



Herrich-Schäffer's *Deutschlands Insecten* (1829–1844), the associate publication of Koch's *Deutschlands Crustaceen* ... (1835–1844), and *Heft 110* (1823) of Panzer's *Faunae Insectorum Germanicae* ... : bibliographic notes and dating

Peter Nagel* & Lara Grieder

University of Basel, Department of Environmental Sciences, Biogeography,

St. Johannis-Vorstadt 10, 4056 Basel, Switzerland

Emails: peter.nagel@unibas.ch; lara.grieder-schmidlin@alumnibasel.ch

*Corresponding author

Abstract

Gottlieb August Wilhelm Herrich-Schäffer published 80 fascicles (*Hefte*) (1829–1844) entitled *Deutschlands Insecten* ... (= the “Herrich-Schäffer series”), in continuation of G.W.F. Panzer’s famous work *Faunae Insectorum Germanicae Initia* ... (1792–1810, 1823). The work contains new species descriptions of insects by the publisher, as well as new descriptions of crustaceans, spiders, mites, harvestmen and myriapods by C.L. Koch. It is an important work for the taxonomy and nomenclature of the listed taxa – although, for insects, it is not as fundamental as the original Panzer series. The low number of printed copies, the format and the special layout of the *Hefte*, as well as the long issue period of almost 15 years has led to the existence of only very few complete and originally composed copies. The wrappers of the *Hefte* contain the index, and less than half of these have publication dates printed on them. Only a few extant copies of the work have some or even all index sheets available. Herrich-Schäffer edited a separate printing of 40 *Hefte* exclusively authored by Koch (= the “Koch series”). It was issued parallel, yet not always concurrently, and is entitled *Deutschlands Crustaceen* The dating of these *Hefte* is afflicted with the same difficulties as the dating of the *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series. In order to reconstruct the publication dates of the *Hefte* we compiled information from the original works from several libraries and analysed the information directly from these works as well as from contemporary bibliographies and scientific works. Our biographical studies on Herrich-Schäffer with regard to his role as editor and publisher as well as his collaboration with publishing houses (commission bookstores) revealed evidence of the publication dates differing from the actual printed wrapper dates of the Herrich-Schäffer series. Problems in selling the work and, therefore, financing its publication, occurred repeatedly. The exact issuing time can be up to ten months after or, in some cases, shortly before the printed date of publication. The present research results in differing dating compared to previous dating approaches for about half of the *Hefte*. The *Hefte* of the Koch series are here deemed to be the source for the corresponding *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series. However, these *Hefte* do not always contain the earliest description in the sense of the ICZN Code, as they were issued in some cases up to one year later than the corresponding *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series. The results for both series are presented here in comprehensive tables including proofs of publication dates for all 80 plus 40 *Hefte*. A 110th *Hefte* was published in 1823 after a break of more than ten years after the assumed termination of the original Panzer series (*Hefte* 1 to 109: 1792–1810) and several years before Herrich-Schäffer’s continuation (with *Hefte* 111, 1829). The editorship for this *Hefte* is normally attributed to Carl Geyer. Our biographic and bibliographic research revealed data that casts considerable doubt on this assignment. Based on new data presented in this study, Panzer himself must be regarded as the editor of this isolated issue.

lsid:zoobank.org:pub:4D6E6916-CC93-42F4-8D34-C5D80A6E3386

Citing this publication:

Nagel P & Grieder L (2019) Herrich-Schäffer's *Deutschlands Insecten* (1829–1844), the associate publication of Koch's *Deutschlands Crustaceen* ... (1835–1844), and *Heft 110* (1823) of Panzer's *Faunae Insectorum Germanicae* ... : bibliographic notes and dating. *Sherbornia*, 5: 1–156.

© the Author(s) and this is an open access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License 4.0 (CC-BY-NC-SA 4.0), which permits the copying, distribution and transmission of the work as long as the original source is cited.

<http://hbs.bishopmuseum.org/dating/sherbornia/index.html>

Table of Contents

Abstract	1	4.3.4. Publishing houses (<i>Kommissionsbuchhandlungen</i>)	23
Table of Contents	2	4.3.5. Problems in producing and selling the work	25
1. Introduction	3	4.3.5.1. Financing problems	25
2. Abbreviations	4	4.3.5.2. Characteristics of layout and quality of illustrations ..	27
2.1. Sources	4	4.3.5.3. Mites and other “aliens” in an entomological work	27
2.1.1. Bibliographies and related works	4	4.3.5.4. Resulting effects on production and distribution	28
2.1.2. Digital libraries accessed (selection)	5	4.3.6. Bibliographical data of the work	28
2.1.3. Primary sources (original works)	6	4.3.6.1. Overview	28
2.2. Acronyms, names, bibliographic terms	6	4.3.6.2. Format, layout and composition	30
2.2.1. Acronyms of libraries and scientific institutions	6	4.3.6.3 Identification marking and chronology of the <i>Hefte</i> ...	32
2.2.2. Abbreviations of names of persons	6	4.3.6.4. Letterpress	32
2.2.3. Other abbreviations and explanations of bibliographic terms	6	4.3.6.5. Plates	32
3. Methods	7	4.3.6.6. Included taxa	33
3.1. Conventions (terms applied)	7	4.3.6.7. Citation	34
3.2. Identification of publication dates	7	4.4. Koch’s work <i>Deutschlands Crustaceen</i>	35
3.3. Reliability of data in contemporary bibliographies	8	4.4.1. Biographical data of Carl Ludwig Koch	35
4. Results	10	4.4.2. Bibliographic data of the work	35
4.1. Panzer’s series, <i>Hefte</i> 1–109, 1792–1810	10	4.4.2.1. Overview	35
4.2. The 110th <i>Heft</i> , 1823	11	4.4.2.2. Publishing houses	35
4.2.1. Preamble	11	4.4.2.3. Characteristics of the <i>Hefte</i>	36
4.2.2. Dating of <i>Heft</i> 110	11	4.4.2.4. Citation	37
4.2.3. Configuration of <i>Heft</i> 110	14	4.5. Linkage between the two works (Herrich-Schäffer series, Koch series)	38
4.2.3.1. Layout	14	4.5.1. General	38
4.2.3.2. Plates, letterpress, and index	14	4.5.2. Dating of both works	38
4.2.3.3. Contents and authors of new species	15	4.5.3. Differences between the corresponding <i>Hefte</i> of both series	39
4.2.4. Tracing the editorship	15	4.5.4. Priority of publication	39
4.2.4.1. Indication from contemporary literature	15	5. Conclusions	41
4.2.4.2. Herrich-Schäffer’s comments on <i>Heft</i> 110	16	6. Acknowledgements	41
4.2.4.3. Herrich-Schäffer’s relationship with Carl Geyer	16	7. References	42
4.2.4.4. Tracing the first record of Geyer’s alleged editorship	17	8. Annexes: Main tables with publication dates	51
4.2.4.5. Biographic notes: Carl Geyer (1802–1889), Augsburg ...	17	Annex 1. Reasoning for dating of the 80 <i>Hefte</i> of Herrich-Schäffer’s series	51
4.2.4.6. Did Geyer make any indications himself that he participated in the editorship of <i>Heft</i> 110?	18	Annex 2. Dating history of Panzer’s <i>Heft</i> 110 and Herrich-Schäffer series <i>Hefte</i> 111–190 by selected authorities	108
4.2.5. Analysis of pros and cons for another editor than Panzer	18	Annex 3. Reasoning of dating of the 40 <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles) of Koch’s series	112
4.2.6. Conclusion and citation	19	Annex 4. Dating history of Koch’s “ <i>Deutschlands Crustaceen</i> , ...”	151
4.3. Herrich-Schäffer’s continuation of Panzer’s work (Herrich-Schäffer series)	20	Annex 5. Dates of corresponding <i>Hefte</i> of Koch’s and Herrich-Schäffer’s series for determination of priority	153
4.3.1. Biographical data of G.A.W. Herrich-Schäffer	20		
4.3.2. Herrich-Schäffer: publisher and author	20		
4.3.3. First attempts to continue Panzer’s work	20		

1. Introduction

Georg Wolfgang Franz Panzer's work *Faunae Insectorum Germanicae Initia oder Deutschlands Insecten* was issued between 1792 and 1810 in 109 fascicles (for which we hereafter use the original German term *Heft* and its plural *Hefte*) in the format oblong small octavo (see format designation in chapter 4.3.6.2) in Nuremberg (Nürnberg), Bavaria, Germany. The excellent illustrations by Jacob Sturm in combination with the Latin descriptions and information on locality and habitat made it a standard work in the field of entomology (Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017).

Heft 110 was published after a long break in 1823. Based on the authority of Hagen (1863) the editorship has subsequently almost unanimously been attributed to Carl Geyer (1802–1889), Augsburg, Bavaria. Panzer died in June 1829 near Nuremberg. Shortly before, in March 1829, *Heft* 111 was issued by Gottlieb August Wilhelm Herrich-Schäffer in Ratisbon (Regensburg), Bavaria. Herrich-Schäffer continued the work as editor, author, and illustrator and titled it *Deutschlands Insecten, hrsg. von Panzer, fortgesetzt von Herrich-Schäffer*. Altogether 80 *Hefte* were issued, i.e., up to *Heft* 190 in the year 1844 (Herrich-Schäffer 1829–1844).

This Herrich-Schäffer series first contained only insects. Later on non-insect arthropods were also included, the drawings and texts of which were delivered by Carl Ludwig Koch. As from *Heft* 132, individual entire *Hefte* were still issued by Herrich-Schäffer, however exclusively with drawings and texts on arachnids, crustaceans and myriapods authored by Koch. Up to *Heft* 190, forty *Hefte* were fashioned in this way. They were published parallel to *Deutschlands Insecten* and were also edited by Herrich-Schäffer under the title *Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden von C.L. Koch* (Koch 1835–1844).

The assignment of the first description of taxa to one or the other of the corresponding Herrich-Schäffer and Koch series was seldom a topic as the content is identical and the dated corresponding *Hefte* of both series display the same wrapper dates (Kraus 1962, Stock 1974, see also Sherborn 1923a, b). Several *Hefte* were reported to have been published up to one year earlier or later than the corresponding ones (Sherborn 1923b) which, however, have been mostly disregarded by taxonomists.

An index to all taxa of the Herrich-Schäffer series does not exist. A compilation of the beetles of *Hefte* 111 to 190 was provided by Schenkling (1939) who also dated the *Hefte*. Two booklets of *Nomenclator entomologicus* (*Lepidoptera und Hemiptera*, Herrich-Schäffer 1835, and *Coleoptera, Orthoptera, Dermaptera und Hymenoptera*, Herrich-Schäffer 1839) contain the species that were presented up to *Heft* 135 and 172, respectively, with reference to *Heft* and species number. The list of Heteroptera enumerated in the first *Nomenclator entomologicus* (Herrich-Schäffer 1835) comprises all true bugs of the complete Herrich-Schäffer series, since

the consideration of this taxon in the Herrich-Schäffer series is restricted to 13 *Hefte* from 111 (1829) to 135 (1835). It was terminated with *Heft* 135 in favour of its inclusion in the continuation of Hahn's (1831–1836) *Die wanzenartigen Insekten* (= "True bugs and their kin") (Herrich-Schäffer 1836–1853). An annotated list of all Heteroptera of the Herrich-Schäffer series has been published recently (Hoffmann 2015). While the latter gives publication dates of the single *Hefte* in his index, Herrich-Schäffer's *Nomenclator entomologicus*, his continuation of Hahn's *Die wanzenartigen Insekten* and his world catalogue of Heteroptera (Herrich-Schäffer 1853) are devoid of this kind of data.

Entire registers of the myriapods, crustaceans and arachnids (including Acari etc.) of both the Herrich-Schäffer and Koch series were published by Koch (1847). Furthermore Koch's *Übersicht des Arachniden-systems* (*Hefte* 1–5, 1837–1850) refers to the corresponding *Heft* and species numbers of all relevant species in both series. Also, in Hahn's work *Die Arachniden* (vols. 1–16, 1831–1848), continued by Koch as of vol. 3, fasc. 1, 1836, indications towards *Heft* and species numbers of the Herrich-Schäffer- and Koch-series are given for the few corresponding species. None of these indexes give publication dates of the *Hefte* of both series.

Nearly all *Hefte* 111 to 190 contain descriptions of new taxa and the dating of these is therefore relevant for zoological nomenclature. They were dated by Sherborn (1922, 1923a), Schenkling (1939), Bonnet (1945), Evenhuis (1997) and Bousquet (2016) on the basis of these authors' own original studies. Some *Hefte* of the Koch series were dated by Cambridge (1902) on the basis of Sherborn's manuscript for the entry in *Index Animalium* (see also Woodward 1904). Koch's *Hefte* 1 to 40 were dated and correlated with the respective *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series by Sherborn (1923b). The *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series containing isopods were dated by Budde-Lund (1885), and those with spiders by Bonnet (1945). The dating of the *Hefte* containing mites of both the Herrich-Schäffer- and Koch-series by Oudemans (1936: 36) has been found here to be faulty for many *Hefte* (see chapter 4.5.4).

The original delivery of each *Heft* was in form of loose plates and letterpress loosely protected by a folded wrapper with imprinted index (and, sometimes, date), and preserved by a cardboard slipcase (envelope). Both series are seldom available in the original form that they were issued. Instead, they were often arranged topically by taxonomic category. Most extant copies are incomplete, in particular regarding the slipcases that are complete with glued-on labels (with imprinted title) and/or the wrappers (with important information such as indexes, sometimes date and further text). This is also the case for some of the digital copies.

The wrappers of only about half of the *Hefte* have publication dates printed on them and sometimes the lower margin of the wrappers was cut off together with

the printed date during the binding process. Whilst undated *Hefte* are difficult to date, there are indications that even the printed dates do not always correspond with the actual delivery dates (Sherborn 1923b).

The main aim of the present study is the dating of the 80 *Hefte* of Herrich-Schäffer's series as well as the 40 *Hefte* of Koch's series, in order to assign the correct dates to the newly described insects and other invertebrates. This also allows ascertaining which corresponding *Hefte* of the two series have priority concerning zoological nomenclature. We give an overview of the publication history of both works against the background of the relevant biographical facts of Herrich-Schäffer and Koch as support to reach our set goals. We also contribute towards the clarification of the editorship of *Heft* 110, 1823.

2. Abbreviations

2.1. Sources

2.1.1. Bibliographies and related works

It should be noted that this is a list of abbreviations only and is not a complete list of all the bibliographies that we used for our research. Additional sources are cited in the text and the tables and listed with the **References** (chapter 7).

ABD	<i>Allgemeine Bibliographie für Deutschland</i> , Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus, 1836–1892 (published weekly)
Allg.Forst-u.Jagd-Ztg.	<i>Allgemeine Forst- und Jagd-Zeitung</i> . Frankfurt am Main. 1825 to date (initially published 2–3 times a week)
Allg.Rep.neuest.Lit.	Allgemeines Repertorium der neuesten in- und ausländischen Literatur, Leipzig: Carl Cnobloch, 1819–1832
Allg.Ztg. (Augsburg)	Allgemeine Zeitung, Augsburg, 1798–1882
Ann.Soc.Ent.Fr.	Annales de la Société entomologique de France, Paris, 1832 till date
Bibl.Anz.	<i>Bibliographischer Anzeiger</i> , Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus, 1834–1843 (Supplement to ABD and Rep. ges. dt. Lit.) (published weekly)
Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg.	<i>Bibliographische Blätter der Press-Zeitung</i> . Leipzig, 1840 (published twice a week)
Bibl.Deutschl.	<i>Bibliographie von Deutschland oder wöchentliches vollständiges Verzeichniß aller in Deutschland herauskommenden neuen Bücher und Kunstsachen ...</i> Leipzig: Industrie-Comptoir, 1826–1835
Bibl.Fr.	<i>Bibliographie de la France</i> . Paris, 1811 to date (published once a week)
Bibliopol.Bibliogr.Jb.	<i>Bibliopolisches und bibliographisches Jahrbuch</i> . Leipzig, 1836–1843
Börsenblatt	<i>Börsenblatt für den deutschen Buchhandel und die damit verwandten Geschäftszweige. Amtliches Blatt des Börsen-Vereins</i> . Leipzig, 1834 to date. (published weekly, twice a week or daily, depending on

Bull.ent.

Bull.Soc.imp.Natur.
-Moscou
C.r.Séances Acad.Sci.

Ent.Mag.

Ent.Ztg.Stettin

Foreign Quart.Rev.

Germa's Zeitschr.Ent.

GV

Heinsius

Hinrichs 1823ff/1+2
[example]

the era) (comprises a register of new books, weekly at the beginning, later even at higher frequency: "Neuigkeiten, vom ... bis ... in Leipzig angekommen und mitgeteilt von der J.C. Hinrichs'schen Buchhandlung" from Börsenblatt N° 5, 31 Jan 1834 onwards; a later title reads: "Verzeichniß der im deutschen Buchhandel erschienenen Neuigkeiten, angekommen in Leipzig von ... bis ..., mitgeteilt von der J.C. Hinrichs'schen Buchhandlung"; short title in our Annexes 1, 3: "Hinrichs' new book arrivals") (Note that this is the most reliable source and earliest record of books published in Germany as from 1834, although very laborious because no complete digitalized version seems to exist, just a few volumes at MDZ-BSB and Google Books, the printed volumes and a microfiche edition)

Bulletin entomologique. (Separately paginated part of) *Annales de la Société entomologique de France*. Continuation: *Bulletin de la Société entomologique de France*. Paris. 1832 to date

Bulletin de la Société impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou. 1829–1917
Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des séances de l'Académie des sciences, Paris. 1835–1965

The Entomological Magazine. London, 1832–1838

Entomologische Zeitung, herausgegeben von dem entomologischen Vereine zu Stettin (title changes slightly through time). Stettin, Leipzig, 1840–1944

The Foreign Quarterly Review, London, 1827–1846

Zeitschrift für die Entomologie, herausgegeben von Ernst Friedrich Germa. Leipzig, Band 1–5, 1839–1844

Schmuck H. & Gorzny W. (Hrsg.), *Gesamtverzeichnis des deutschsprachigen Schrifttums*, 1700–1910, e.g. Bd. 106 P-Pat. München: K.G.Saur, 1984

Heinsius, W. (ed.), *Allgemeines Bücher-Lexikon oder vollständiges alphabetisches Verzeichniß der ... erschienenen Bücher, welche in Deutschland und in den durch Sprache und Literatur damit verwandten Ländern gedruckt worden sind*. Leipzig: Gleditsch (each volume combines several years, such as 1828–1834, 1835–1841, 1842–1846), 1812 ff.

Verzeichnis der Bücher, Landkarten &c. [= et cetera] welche vom Januar bis Juni 1823 / Juli bis Dezember 1823 neu erschienen oder neu aufgelegt sind, ..., zu finden in der J.C. Hinrichs'schen Buchhandlung in Leipzig. 50ste / 51ste Fortsetzung (= half-year register; 1st half: covering books published January to June, 1 June start of printing, publication date "Anfang Juli" [= beginning of July] teste preface, in July or August teste ABD; "30 June" date for nomenclatural purposes, here proposed; 2nd half: covering books published

	July to December, 1 November start of printing, publication date "December"; 31 December date for nomenclatural purposes, here proposed and normally used, yet whenever we found a slightly earlier record, we used the latter instead); title varies slightly over time (previous title: Verzeichnis neuer Bücher, 1798–1822), 1823–1915 (publ. 1916) (see chapter 3.3)	Michaelismesse Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt	see Leipzig Messekatalog <i>Monatliches alphabetisches Verzeichnis der im deutschen Buchhandel erschienenen Neuigkeiten. Eine Beilage zum Börsenblatt und nur für Abnehmer desselben bestimmt.</i> 1842–1893 (monthly insert to <i>Börsenblatt für den deutschen Buchhandel</i>), Leipzig.
Hinrichs' new book arrivals	see <i>Börsenblatt</i>	Monatl.Bibl.Anz.	<i>Monatlicher bibliographischer Anzeiger.</i> Dresden, 1837–1842.
Index Novus Litteraturae Entomologicae	http://sdei.senckenberg.de/index/index.php = digital, updated version of: Horn W. & S. Schenkling (1928–1929): <i>Index Litteraturae Entomologicae. Serie I: Die Welt-Literatur über die gesamte Entomologie bis inklusive 1863.</i> Selbstverlag von Dr. Walther Horn, Berlin-Dahlem	Notizen Geb.pract.Pharm.	<i>Notizen aus dem Gebiet der practischen Pharmacie und deren Hilfswissenschaften.</i> Crefeld [Krefeld], 1837–1863
Isis	<i>Isis. Encyclopädische Zeitschrift</i> , by L. Oken. Leipzig (published monthly), 1818–1848	Oesterr.medicin.Wochenschr. Ostermesse Rep.ges.dt.Lit.	<i>Oesterreichische medicinische Wochenschrift</i> , Wien. 1841–1848. see Leipzig Messekatalog <i>Repertorium der gesammten deutschen Literatur.</i> Leipzig: F.A.Brockhaus, 1834–1842 (published twice a month, on 15 th and 30 th , see 1.Bd. (first volume), preface p. iv)
J.gén.Litt.Fr.	<i>Journal général de la Littérature de France.</i> Paris, 1798–1841	Rev.ent.(Silberm.)	<i>Revue entomologique</i> (ed. G. Silbermann). Strasbourg: Bureau de la Revue entomologique, Paris: Lequien Fils. 1833–1840 [dating of fascicles (livraisons) by Nagel & Schmidlin 2014]
J.Proc.Ent.Soc.Lond.	<i>Transactions of the entomological Society of London. Journal of Proceedings.</i> London, 1836 ff.	Rev.germ.	<i>Revue germanique.</i> Paris, 1858–1861 [continued with different title]
Joanneum	<i>Joanneum Jahresbericht, Gratz</i> [Graz, Austria] (from 1843: Jahresbericht des steiermärkisch-ständischen Joanneums zu Gratz für das Schuljahr ...) (annual reports), 1811 (publ. 1812) to date	Trans.ent.Soc.	<i>Transactions of the entomological Society of London</i> , 1836–1932
Kayser	Kayser, C. G. (ed.), <i>Vollständiges Bücher-Lexicon enthaltend alle von ... bis zu Ende des Jahres ... in Deutschland und in den angrenzenden Ländern gedruckten Bücher.</i> Leipzig: Ludwig Schumann [each volume comprises a few years, e.g. 1750–1832, 1833–1840, 1841–1846], 1834 ff.		
Leipzig Book Fair catalogue	see Leipzig Messekatalog		
Leipzig Messekatalog	(Leipzig Book Fair catalogue), hereinafter <i>Ostermesse</i> or <i>Michaelismesse</i> respectively (cf. Alonso-Zaragoza & Evenhuis 2017) <i>Allgemeines Verzeichniss der Bücher, welche in der Frankfurter und Leipziger Ostermesse / Michaelismesse des ... Jahres ganz neu gedruckt oder neu aufgelegt worden sind, auch derer, die künftig herauskommen sollen.</i> Leipzig: Weidmannsche Buchhandlung (title varies slightly through time), 1594–1860 (first day of the fair = date of fair for nomenclatural purposes, see Evenhuis 2014, supplemented by the generally earlier wrapper date whenever available, or by the record in ABD in case of unavailability of wrappers, if earlier than first day of fair) (see chapter 3.3)	Animal Base, Digitalisierungszentrum Göttingen BHL, Biodiversity Heritage Library e-rara, digitised rare books from Swiss libraries Gallica, Bibliothèque nationale de France GDZ, Digitalisierungszentrum der Niedersächsischen Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen Google Books Hathi Trust, Digital Library Internet Archive MDZ-BSB, Münchener Digitalisierungszentrum der Bayerischen Staatsbibliothek, Munich, Germany, ÖNB, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek , Digital Library & Catalogues ZVDD, Zentrales Verzeichnis digitalisierter Drucke, Germany	http://www.animalbase.uni-goettingen.de/zooweb/servlet/AnimalBase/search http://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/ http://www.e-rara.ch/ http://gallica.bnf.fr/accueil/ http://gdz.sub.uni-goettingen.de/index.php?id=2&L=1 https://books.google.com/ https://www.hathitrust.org/ https://archive.org/ http://www.digitale-sammlungen.de/index.html?c=startseite&l=de http://www.onb.ac.at/en/digital-library-catalogues/ http://www.zvdd.de/en/start/
Leipziger Rep.	<i>Leipziger Repertorium der deutschen und ausländischen Literatur.</i> Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus (published weekly), 1843–1860		
Lit.Ztg.	<i>Literarische Zeitung.</i> Berlin: Duncker und Humblot (published weekly), 1834–1849		

2.1.2. Digital Libraries accessed (selection)

2.1.3. Primary sources (original works)

We worked primarily with the copy of Herrich-Schäffer's series from the university library of Basel (Switzerland) and the copy of Koch's series from the Swiss cantonal library Aargau in Aarau. We received detailed information and copies of certain *Hefte* of the original Herrich-Schäffer series from further libraries, in particular from the entomology library of the Natural History Museum of London, from the university library Zürich as well as from the SDEI (this copy possibly part of Herrich-Schäffer's legacy, acquired by Kraatz, see Kraatz 1875, Roeschke 1912) and for Koch's series from the university library of Tübingen.

Digital copies of Herrich-Schäffer's series were accessed at:

- ÖNB (<http://data.onb.ac.at/rec/AC10180158>) (includes the old Panzer series, *Hefte* 1 to 109, *Heft* 110, and the Herrich-Schäffer series, *Hefte* 111 to 190) (cf. Google Books) (last accessed July 2017)
- MDZ-BSB (<https://opacplus.bsb-muenchen.de/metaopac/search.do?methodToCall=parentSearch&dbIdentifier=100&forward=success&catKey=10424529>) (incomplete) (last accessed July 2017)
- Kury, A.B. (2003ff) OmniPaper Project. The ARACNOLAB internet resource on Opilionological Taxonomic Literature. Museu Nacional/UFRRJ website (Rio de Janeiro) (<http://www.museunacional.ufrj.br/mndi/Aracnologia/pdfliteratura/papers%20koch.htm>) (extracts of *Hefte* 122–141, arachnids only) (last accessed July 2017)
- Google Books (example: https://books.google.ch/books?id=aLVeAAAAcAAJ&hl=de&source=gbs_navlinks_s) (some *Hefte* only - often incomplete; cf. Google Books) (last accessed July 2017)

Digital copies of the Koch series were accessed at:

- MDZ-BSB (<https://opacplus.bsb-muenchen.de>) (*Koch Deutschlands Crustaceen*) (incomplete) (last accessed July 2017)
- GBIF (Global Biodiversity Information Facility) – Deutschland, Wirbellose II, <http://www.gbif.de/evertebrata2/Litonline/Koch.html> (*Hefte* 1–40, copies of specimens of university library of Tübingen) (last accessed July 2017)
- Hathi Trust (<http://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/002002684/Home>) (*Hefte* 21, 22) (<http://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/100626120>) (*Hefte* 1–5, 21–25) (last accessed July 2017)
- Google Books (example: https://books.google.ch/books?id=-3oAAAAcAAJ&dq=deutschlands+crustaceen&hl=de&source=gbs_navlinks_s) (incomplete) (last accessed July 2017)

2.2. Acronyms, names, bibliographic terms

2.2.1. Acronyms of libraries and scientific institutions

AargauK	Aargauer Kantonsbibliothek, Aarau, Switzerland
ETH	Library, Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule (ETH) Zürich, Switzerland
GBIF	Global Biodiversity Information Facility
NHM	Entomology Library, Natural History Museum London, UK
SDEI	Library, Senckenberg Deutsches Entomologisches Institut, Münchenberg, Germany
UBas	Library, Universität Basel, Switzerland
UGött	Library, Georg-August-Universität Göttingen, Germany
UTüb	Library, Eberhard Karls Universität Tübingen, Germany

UZH	Library, Universität Zürich, Switzerland / Central Library, Zürich
ZSM	Zoologische Staatssammlung München, Germany

2.2.2. Abbreviations of names of persons

H-S	Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W.
K	Koch, C.L.
Panz.	Panzer, G.W.F.

2.2.3. Other abbreviations and explanations of terms

Abt., Abth.	Abteilung (section, modern German), Abtheilung (section, old style German)
Band (German)	Volume
Bd.	Band
ca.	<i>circa</i>
cardboard box	[only in context of Panzer's, Herrich-Schäffer's or Koch's series] Open-top carton to hold several simultaneously issued <i>Hefte</i> , with title page attached to the narrow side
cardboard pocket	see slipcase
cf.	<i>confer</i> (= compare to)
commission bookstore	= the German <i>Kommissionsbuchhandlung</i> , advertising, selling and distributing (sometimes also producing) works on behalf of the owners of the publishing rights. These commission bookstores were often also publishers of their own products. Some of them remained a family property and became famous publishing houses for many decades, sometimes till date.
cover	[only in context of Panzer's, Herrich-Schäffer's or Koch's series] used as synonym of slipcase
CV	<i>curriculum vitae</i>
e.g.	<i>exempli gratia</i> , for example
envelope	see slipcase
fasc.	fascicle (sometimes used as translation of <i>Heft</i>)
H.	Abbreviation of <i>Heft</i>
<i>Heft</i>	The original German term to designate an individual part of the Panzer series, Herrich-Schäffer series or Koch series (used preferentially throughout the present text as a synonym of part or fascicle). One single <i>Heft</i> consisted of a slipcase with an attached title page, and the plates and letterpress, covered by the folded wrapper with imprinted index. We do not use the term booklet because this would indicate some kind of binding or stitching, yet the content was issued as loose pages (plates and letterpress)
Hrsg.	Herausgeber (editor)
i.e.	<i>id est</i> (that is)
Jg.	Jahrgang (publication referring to one year)
Livr.	Livraison (French for fascicle)
Lfg.	Lieferung (German) (= French livraison), part of a publication, not used as a technical term for the Panzer series, Herrich-Schäffer series or Koch series (for which the original German term " <i>Heft</i> " is applied)
MD	Medical Doctor Degree
<i>Michaelismesse</i>	Allgemeines Verzeichnis der Bücher, welche von Ostern bis Michaelis neu gedruckt oder aufgelegt worden sind. Leipzig: Weidmann, 1760–1850.
n.d.	not dated
no., nr., n°	Number
Nuremberg	English version of German city of Nürnberg
<i>Nürnberg</i>	original German version of Nuremberg

<i>Ostermesse</i>	Allgemeines Verzeichnis der Bücher, welche von Michaelis bis Ostern neu gedruckt oder aufgelegt worden sind. Leipzig: Weidmann, 1760–1850.
Ratisbon	English version of German city of Regensburg
<i>Regensburg</i> [sic!]	German version of Ratisbon Denotes that the preceding text or number is not a mistake but valid exactly as written
slipcase	[only in context of Panzer's, Herrich-Schäffer's or Koch's series] A cardboard pocket with opening at one short edge to take up and protect the content of one <i>Heft</i> (wrapper + plates + letterpress). The title page of the <i>Heft</i> is attached (glued) to the outside of the case.
wrapper	[only in context of Panzer's, Herrich-Schäffer's or Koch's series] An upright-formatted folder made of thicker, light pink-coloured paper, folded at its short edge, with index printed on the outer front

3. Methods

3.1. Conventions (terms applied)

In the following text we refer to *Hefte* 111 to 190, 1829–1844 (editor: Herrich-Schäffer, authors: Herrich-Schäffer and Koch) as “Herrich-Schäffer’s series” or *Deutschlands Insecten*, *Hefte* 1 to 40, 1835–1844 (editor: Herrich-Schäffer, author: Koch, exclusively) as “Koch’s series” or *Deutschlands Crustaceen*, *Hefte* 1 to 110, 1792–1823 (editor: Panzer) as “Panzer’s series” or *Faunae Insectorum Germanicae*.

The German term “*Heft*” is used throughout this paper for all fascicles of the Herrich-Schäffer series, the Koch series, or the old Panzer series. This term is printed on each individual fascicle (imprint on title pages, and header of index).

We use the term “wrapper” to refer to the folded parts of each *Heft* made of light pink, thicker paper and covering the text pages and plates. In bound specimens of the work the wrappers are mostly cut apart and the blank back has been discarded. The outer front shows the printed index of the respective fascicle, the outside back is blank or printed with additional text, the inner front and back wrappers are always blank (Fig. 4). The printed information makes the wrapper an integrative part of the publication rather than a mere protective jacket (see definition in Evenhuis 1997). It is thus distinguished from the cardboard slipcase (for single *Hefte*) or cardboard box (containing several *Hefte*) with the title page stuck on, which fulfils the function of an envelope or protective cover. When using the term “index” in this context we always refer to the imprinted register of taxa names with their plate number at the outer front wrapper (sometimes extended to the outer back wrapper).

3.2. Identification of publication dates

In order to identify the actual publication date (in fact: not-after dates, see Bousquet 2016, Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017) of each individual *Heft* we first made use

of the imprinted dates inside the work. These dates are printed at the bottom of about half of the indexes (similar to dates on title pages of books) or dates accompanying announcements or notes of the editor on the outer back wrapper (similar to preface dates).

The wrappers are wider than the letterpress and plates. Sometimes the wrappers with their dates were discarded, sometimes they were bound and trimmed with the content of their *Heft* or all indexes were bound together in a separate volume and also trimmed to the size of the other volumes. In some cases, depending on the amount of trimming, the imprinted date was cut away, resulting in dated and undated indexes in different libraries. The NHM copy has the cut date glued on the wrapper below the index.

New entomological works were announced or reviewed by the editor on the outer back of some wrappers. Knowledge of their publication dates was used also to date the respective *Hefte*.

We checked bibliographies (see Annex 1, 3 and chapter 2.1.1) and scientific publications of the early 19th century for citations of the Herrich-Schäffer and Koch series. Recent taxonomic or bibliographic works were only considered if the given dating was based on original research. Serious attempts to reconstruct the publication dates of the two series comprise Sherborn (1923a, b), Bonnet (1945), Evenhuis (1997) and Bousquet (2016) (see Annexes 2, 4).

The determination of the publication dates is done according to the regulations of Article 21 of I.C.Z.N. (1999) (see also Bousquet 2016: 19), including:

Article 21.2. Date specified. The date of publication specified in a work is to be adopted as correct in the absence of evidence to the contrary.

Article 21.4. Date incorrect. If the date of publication specified in a work is found to be incorrect, the earliest day on which the work is demonstrated to be in existence as a published work is to be adopted.

Article 21.7. Date not specified. If the date of publication is not specified in a work, the earliest day on which the work, or a part of it, is demonstrated to be in existence as a published work is to be adopted as the date of publication of the work or of that part.

While sometimes unequivocal evidence results in decisions according to the three cited articles, we have to elaborate educated guesses frequently. We interpret Article 21.2 and Article 21.4 (“evidence to the contrary” and “found to be incorrect”) in a rigid manner.

Whenever a printed publication date (at the bottom of the outer front wrapper) or date of an explanatory text (on the outer back wrapper) could be found on the *Hefte* of both series, we first assumed that this date was

correct. Deviations from this sometimes resulted from indications from other works, sometimes from evidence in various independent, reliable bibliographies or through reports in the contemporary literature about delayed deliveries.

For example simultaneously missing records in several independent standard bibliographies can be an indication that the publication was not yet issued. Furthermore, information on publication activities can be taken from the curriculum vitae of authors (e.g. acquisition of Panzer's publishing rights by Herrich-Schäffer in 1828 excludes the possibility to publish a continuation of Panzer's work by Herrich-Schäffer before that very year).

In the tables only the most relevant dates and their sources are listed. We deliberately recorded not only the earliest dates but also further ones from the same time period. Not every source is a hundred percent reliable (see chapter 3.4) but more evidence of similar publication dates gives a better validation. The acceptance of a date earlier than the printed one is easy to justify if the reference is reliable. However, the acceptance of a date after the printed date requires, for example, a firm statement in a reliable reference work (such as the delay of one year, see *Heft 147*, Annex 1) or a combination of proofs resulting in sufficient evidence (see *Heft 153*, Annex 1).

3.3. Reliability of data in contemporary bibliographies

The catalogues of the Frankfurt and Leipzig Book Fairs (hereinafter *Messe* catalogues, *Ostermesse* or *Michaelismesse* respectively, see Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017) are important sources for dating old literature (Evenhuis 2014; Bousquet 2017). Most of the works listed in the catalogues must have been reported to the publisher in early March or September, see outer front wrapper of the catalogues of the 1830s. The outer front wrapper also states that "*Alle Titel-Verzeichnisse, die später eingehen, werden ohne Ausnahme zurückgewiesen*" (= "Publishers' lists of newly published works that arrive after these dates will be ignored without exception"). However, this statement is weakened by the remark in a postscript that, exceptionally, a few works announced by reliable publishers will be considered for the printed register after these deadlines ("*Einzelne Titel solcher Verleger, die im Ganzen den Zeitpunkt beobachteten, werden wir dagegen auch später noch bereitwillig aufnehmen, so weit der vorgerückte Druck die Aufnahme gestattet*") (see, for example, postscript pp. [363–364] of the catalogue of the 1835 Easter Fair). With the exception of a possible error (see below) found in this study, the catalogues were printed between a few days and up to more than one month prior to each fair during the period relevant for the present study (day of issue on outer front wrapper compared to the day of the fair). Evenhuis (2014) stated that the catalogues were published one week before the

day of the fair. An unpaginated postscript pp. [267–270] of the 1829 *Ostermesse* catalogue informs about the directive of the controlling authority to publish the catalogue two weeks before the beginning of the fair.

Relevant records for dating publications presented at the Leipzig Book Fairs: example of the 1832 Easter Fair (*Ostermesse*) and the 1836 St. Michael's Fair (*Michaelismesse*) are presented in Table 1. Note that all dates changed slightly with years, the official deadline for submission to be included in the catalogue of the 1843 Easter and Michaelis Fairs, for example, was 1 March and 1 September, respectively (compared to 6 March and 6 September as in the following examples).

Table 1. Leipzig Fair catalogues (*Ostermesse*, *Michaelismesse*), examples of dates relevant for dating of included records.

Catalogue	Date	Meaning	Evidence
1832, Easter Fair	6 Mar 1832	Official deadline for submission of new titles	Mid outer front wrapper of catalogue
	29 Mar 1832	Printed day of publication (" <i>Ausgegeben den ...</i> " = "Issued on ...")	Footer on outer front wrapper of catalogue
	13 May 1832	Day of Easter Fair	Evenhuis 2014
1836, St. Michael's Fair	6 Sep 1836	Official deadline for submission of new titles	Mid outer front wrapper of catalogue
	29 Sep 1836	Printed day of publication (" <i>Ausgegeben den ...</i> " = "Issued on ...")	Footer on outer front wrapper of catalogue
	2 Oct 1836	Day of St. Michael's Fair	Evenhuis 2014

When new works for the fair catalogue were reported by publishers up to the official deadline or in some cases afterwards, ("*soweit der vorgerückte Druck die Einschaltung gestattet*" [= "as far as the advanced printing allows incorporation"], see note on last page of, for example, catalogue of *Ostermesse* 1829), then this could have the following meaning:

- (a) The listed work in the catalogue had existed already for up to 4.5 respectively 7.5 months (i.e. since the last preceding fair), was obtainable free of charge, could be purchased, and sent to subscribers (cf. Article 8.1. of I.C.Z.N. 1999). A remark of the editors of the fair catalogue on unnumbered pages "*Wünsche und Bedingungen ...*" (= "requests and conditions") at the end of volume "*Ostermesse* 1829" shows that only such works were expected to be reported that were available only shortly before the fair. It was criticised that some publishers kept back the announce-

ment of titles of new works and saved them for the next following directory [i.e. the following fair catalogue], but that the fair catalogues were actually only orientated towards announcing the newest literature.

- (b) The listed work did not yet exist at the time it was reported by the publisher to the editor of the catalogue, yet was obtainable at the time of publication of the fair catalogue.
- (c) The listed work did not exist at the time of publication of the fair catalogue, but the publisher reckoned with finishing and delivering the work on time and the work was indeed available on the first day of the fair.
- (d) The publisher reckoned with finishing and delivering the work on time, but did not succeed, and consequently the work was unavailable on the first day of the fair.

Even though most of the works listed in the catalogue chapter “*Fertig gewordene Schriften ...*” [= “completed/available works ...”] were probably available at the time of publication of the catalogues (see wrapper date), the date of the first fair day is the more reliable date for the availability of a work according to point (c) above. For our present study the dates of the Easter and St. Michael’s Leipzig Book Fairs (taken from Evenhuis 2014) were used as evidence of existence of the mentioned publications and we give the wrapper dates (as far as available to us) of the respective catalogues as additional information.

Exceptionally, the wrapper date post-dated the first day of the fair. We cannot explain this and suppose that one of the two dates might be wrong: for the St. Michael’s Fair of 1832 and 1838, the date in both years is 30 September (Evenhuis 2014); however, the catalogue wrapper date for both years is 1 October.

Evenhuis (2014) mentioned the existence of very few cases when books announced in the catalogues of the Leipzig Book Fairs were not available for purchase at the actual fair. We also found examples where an item was announced, however, probably did not exist as a completed work at this date:

The catalogue of the 1834 St. Michael’s Fair (wrapper date: 29 Sept 1834, day of fair: 5 October, see Evenhuis 2014) lists “Hahn, Die Arachniden, Band 2, *Hefte* 5+6” which was actually published in 1835 (wrapper dates of the work on arachnids, see Sherborn 1914b; Hinrichs 1835/1 and 1835/2;). The catalogue of the 1835 Easter Fair (2 April 1835 / 13 April) lists “Band 3, *Hefte* 3”, the catalogue of the 1835 Michael’s Fair (29 Sept 1835 / 4 October) lists “Band 3, *Hefte* 4”. Hahn died on 7 October 1835 and Koch continued the work with volume 3, fasc. 1, in January 1836 (see preface and wrapper dates). These last data were corrected (without pointing this out specially) in the catalogue of the 1836 Easter Fair (29 March / 24 April 1836) with the record of volume 3, fasc.

1-4. This dating is supported by the wrapper dates of the work on arachnids (Sherborn 1914b), and other sources (Lit. Ztg. 3(20): 11 May 1836; Hinrichs 1836/1 and 1836/2).

The fourth volume of Voigt’s *Thierreich* has the preface date “im Juli 1836” imprinted on p. viii. It was, however, listed in the catalogue of the *Ostermesse* 1836 (29 March / 24 April 1836).

Klug’s *Jahrbücher der Insektenkunde*, 1. Band, shows the preface date “Mai 1834”, while Klug’s publication is listed in the *Ostermesse* catalogue 1834 (31 March 1834 / 20 April 1834). An advertisement flyer by Klug of insects for sale enclosed in some copies is dated “Juni 1834” (e.g., Hathi, <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/uiug.30112068184537?urlappend=%3Bseq=314>) which is the earliest publication date. The earliest direct bibliographic record found is 18–23 Aug 1834 (*Börsenblatt*, see references). However, it must have been published before Laporte (1834), who refers to Klug (1834) and was demonstrably published in July 1834 (J.gén.Litt.Fr. 37 (1834), n° 7 (July), p. 114; 9 Aug 1834: Bibl.Fr., Bouchard et al. 2011; Bousquet 2016).

Bousquet’s (2017) treatise on this issue became known to us after the above had been written. It lists additional examples of Leipzig Fair catalogue entries of publications with dates indicated in their preliminaries which postpone the opening day of the fair and hence indicate that such publications were not yet available at the fair. Such cases could happen because the Leipzig Book Fair catalogue records (*Ostermesse* & *Michaelismesse*) were based on the handwritten lists (slips of paper) sent in by the publishers, rather than by specimens (see, for example, note on p. 302 ff. of *Ostermesse* 1830; Blum 1990: 73, 74). Hence, these *Weidmann’sche Messekataloge* (catalogues of the Frankfurt and Leipzig Book Fairs, published by the Weidmann publishing house and bookstore) are less reliable than the other famous half-year catalogues of this era, the “Hinrichs” (see below).

As publication date we accepted the opening date of the fair where the *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series, Koch series or *Hefte* 110 of the Panzer series were listed in the respective catalogues, if not contradicted by other reliable sources.

The accepted date of the first day of the fair represents a “not after”-date for purposes of the zoological nomenclature, as the corresponding work could have been published shortly after the preceding fair (Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017). However, the likelihood is large that most of the ultimately “available” accepted works were available shortly before or on the first day of the fairs (see above).

A few records of the book fair catalogues preceded wrapper (index) dates of the *Hefte* of the Herrich-

Schäffer series. The fact that single *Hefte* were actually published before the index date was also proven by records in other references such as ABD and Joanneum (see, e.g., *Heft* 176, 179, 190, see Annex 1). Therefore, in such cases, we consider these records in the *Messekataloge* as reliable.

“Hinrichs” of this era is a half-year catalogue, at least from 1819 based on definitely sent-in and hereby existing printed matter. The book specimens were retained on commission and added to the assortment of printed matter of the Hinrichs’sche Buchhandlung in Leipzig, Germany (Blum 1990: 73–76; see also Evenhuis 1997; see one page of unpaginated preface called “*Nachricht*” [= “announcement” or “notice”] e.g. in Hinrichs 1829/1, Hinrichs 1842/2). From 1848 Hinrichs still registered items based on sent-in samples, yet, as a rule, sent the specimens back immediately to the provider after registration (Blum 1990: 73). These half-year catalogues are said to be issued in July, containing the published works of January to June (“Hinrichs/1”) and in December with the works published from July to December (“Hinrichs/2”) (see *Nachricht*). The print always started on the first of June and November. It cannot be ruled out that receipts were still taken into consideration for print until the final binding and issue of the catalogues. ABD (weekly) reports Hinrichs/1 between 29 July and 20 September (mostly early to mid-August) during the period from 1836 to 1845; it reports Hinrichs/2 between 28 December of the same year and 26 January of the following year (mostly end of December of the same year). Despite the fact that the actual issue of Hinrichs/1 was published only after 30 June, we consider the catalogue title (“January to June”) as correct and regard the catalogue entries as real for publications up to the end of June only. As a consequence, the most reliable dates for the attested existence of the indicated publications are 30 June for Hinrichs/1 and 31 December for Hinrichs/2.

As from 1834 yearly *Berichte über die Leistungen der Entomologie* respectively *Berichte über die Leistungen der Zoologie* in Wiegmann’s *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* were published. The entomology reports were also published as separate printings as from the report of year 1838 (Erichson 1840). These reports are, in principle, an important help when assigning the publication year of the individual publications. The reports of this era were, however, published at least one year, and up to almost two years, after the end of the report’s year. It cannot be excluded that the correspondent was guided by the imprinted date and ignored a possible later delivery date. A further example is described by Wiegmann (1839: 309): Owing to an illness he was not able to finish the report for 1837 in a satisfactory manner and informs his readers that he will add literature, which had previously escaped his attention, in the following annual reports. Therefore these reports, i.e. the assignment of the publications to a certain year, need to be handled cautiously and are only reliable when further credible sources are supportive. Sherborn

(1923b) stated that *Hefte* 4 to 9 of the Koch series were “issued by Koch in 1837”. This is most probably based on Wiegmann (1839, report for 1837) who reviewed these *Hefte* in his report on entomological works published in 1837. The same applies to Sherborn’s (1923b) attribution of all *Hefte* 23–30 to 1839, although *Hefte* 25–30 were issued in 1840. This dating, too, is based most probably on Stein (1841, report for 1839). Both of these datings are demonstrably wrong (Annex 3).

Publisher’s or bookseller’s advertisements are normally dateable by a signature date or indirectly by the publication date of the work containing the advertisement. If not declared otherwise, the listed works or *Hefte* of e.g. the Herrich-Schäffer or Koch series should normally be available immediately. Sometimes, however, the announced works are still in press without respective notification and, hence, not yet published. According to ICZN dates on title pages have to be taken as correct unless evidence for the contrary exists.

The above listed differences in the reliability of sources underline the importance of compiling and considering several independent datings, rather than trusting in one single source alone.

4. Results

4.1. Panzer’s series, *Hefte* 1–109, 1792–1810

This groundbreaking and still relevant series with many first descriptions of insects was not part of our present study. Panzer’s series was dated by Evenhuis (1997), Bousquet (2016), and Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis (2017). We just give the basic data as a reference for the following discussion of the Herrich-Schäffer series.

Biographical data of Georg Wolfgang Franz Panzer: born 31 May 1755 in Etzelwang, Oberpfalz (Upper Palatinate), Bavaria, Germany, died 28 June 1829 in Hersbruck near Nürnberg, Bavaria; medical doctor by profession, he was also a famous botanist and entomologist (see, e.g., Hess 1887 and many other bibliographies, see Evenhuis 1997). He worked mainly in Nürnberg, a free city, which became part of the Kingdom of Bavaria from 1806 in the context of Napoleon’s invasion.

Citation:

Panzer, G.W.F. (1792–1810 & 1823: Faunae Insectorum Germanicae Initia. Deutschlands Insecten herausgegeben von Dr. G.W.F. Panzer. *Hefte* 1–110. Nürnberg: Felsecker. [For *Heft* 110 see chapter 4.2]. “Neue Auflage” (= New edition), partially revised: *Hefte* 1–37, 1796–1810.

Each *Heft* with 24 copper plates by Jacob Sturm [drawings and engravings] and 24 associated parts of text [consisting of one or more pages of letterpress per plate].

Total number of copper plates, *Heft* 1–109: 2616 (cf. 2,640 in *Heft* 1–110: Hilpert 1849, Hagen 1863: 27; Nissen 1967: 310; “1616”: typing error in Grieb 2007: 1113).

A second edition is known of *Hefte* 1–72, of which only *Hefte* 1–37 differ from the first edition in regard to content, while *Hefte* 38–72 are mere reprints with minor differences in the print image of the wrappers (Saunders 1888a, Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017). *Hefte* 37 of the second edition was published at about 1810 (Roeschke 1912: 30; Meixner 1915: 277, Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017). All 2,616 copper plates of *Hefte* 1–109 were drawn and engraved by Jacob Sturm, Nürnberg. The plates of *Hefte* 110 were drawn by Jacob Sturm and engraved by Friedrich Sturm (Hilpert 1849, see chapter 4.2.4.1, and Table 2). An index to all beetles of Panzer's series was published by Panzer (1813) (see Bousquet 2016: 407). Saunders (1888a) listed all taxa of *Hefte* 1 to 110.

Quite often, the readers did not bind the *Hefte* in their original order but arranged and bound them as assemblages of taxa (see e.g. Fischer 1849a: 23, Weidner 1983; Coray & Lehmann 1998; Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017)

4.2. The 110th *Hefte*, 1823

4.2.1. Preamble

Panzer's series seemed to be terminated with *Hefte* 109, 1810, *Hefte* 37 of the second edition and the index to all beetles (Panzer 1813) (Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017). Ten years thereafter, and nine years before the continuation by Herrich-Schäffer (*Hefte* 111, 1829), *Hefte* 110 came onto the market. This isolated publication was not yet considered to deserve a special bibliographic treatment. For more than the past one hundred years and still today, there seems to be no doubt of the editorship (Carl Geyer instead of G.W.F. Panzer as for all previous *Hefte*) and the year of publication (1823). During our research for the present paper, we came across information on the life and work of several contemporaries of Panzer, Sturm and Herrich-Schäffer, including Carl Geyer. Considerable doubt of any kind of relationship between Geyer and Panzer or Geyer and *Hefte* 110 accumulated during these studies. We present the facts and conclusions in the following.

4.2.2. Dating of *Hefte* 110

The publication year 1823 is reported by the standard works of Sherborn (1923a), Evenhuis (1997) and Bousquet (2016). Similarly, the contemporary literature already almost unanimously dated *Hefte* 110 as the year 1823 (Table 2). The publication was not issued after 31 July 1823 (see item 4 in Table 2), quite certainly after 20 April 1823 (see item 6 in Table 2) and most probably some time within the month of July 1823 (see item 7 in Table 2: if published before July it would have been most probably recorded in Hinrichs 1823/1).

Hermann August Hagen, the most prominent and reliable entomological bibliographer of his time, was ignorant of the publication date of *Hefte* 110 (Table 2, item no. 26). Important reviewers of *Hefte* 110 such as Saunders (1888a) and Rapp (1920: 1) also did not know the year of publication. Most probably, this *Hefte* 110 did not have a date printed on the title page (= label glued onto the slipcase, not seen by us) like (possibly) all earlier and later ones. It did not form part of a dated *Jahrgang* (Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017) and, like all earlier ones (Panzer series) and approximately half of the subsequent ones (Herrich-Schäffer series), it did not have a date on the front wrapper (= index) (Fig. 1).

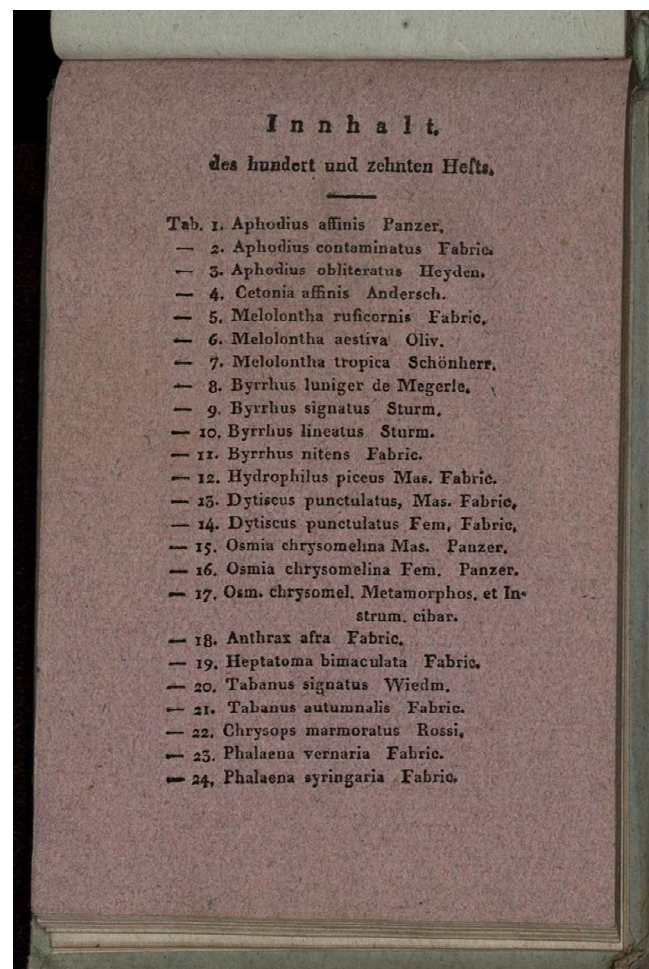


Fig. 1. Register of contents on the outer front wrapper of *Hefte* 110 (Index, enumeration of unnumbered plates and letter press). Specimen of Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen, Germany, with permission. Shelf mark and link to digital copy: 8 ZOOL VI, 3230:10,TEXT RARA, http://resolver.sub.uni-goettingen.de/purl?PPN600166856%7CLOG_0007 Note that the header is a printing error for "Inhalt".

Table 2. Reasoning for dating and editorship of *Heft* 110 by contemporary literature. References are listed with verbatim record. The earliest date found is highlighted in turquoise.

Record No.	Recorded <i>Hefte</i>	Reported dates of publication	Reference
1	1–110	1793–1816	Bonvouloir, Henri de, 1867: Catalogue de la Bibliothèque, 1832–1866. 103 pp. Annales de la Société entomologique de France, 4e série, Tome septième, separately paginated supplement. p. 22: “Panzer. Faunae Insectorum Germaniae initia. Livr. 1–110, 1793–1816. Livr. 111–190, par Herrich-Schaeffer, 1829–1844.”
2	1–110	1793–1820	Koch C.L., 1836. Die Arachniden (Fortsetzung des Hahn’schen Werkes). Dritter Band, Erstes <i>Heft</i> . Nürnberg, in der C.H.Zeh’schen Buchhandlung: One page of unpaginated advertisement of bookstore C.H.Zeh, Nuremberg: “Durch die unterzeichnete Buchhandlung kann auch bezogen werden: [= “Also available from this bookseller”] 1. Deutschlands Insekten von Dr.G.W.F.Panzer. Nürnberg 1793–1820. <i>Heft</i> 1 bis 110. 2. – fortgesetzt von Dr.Herrich-Schäffer, <i>Heft</i> 111–140. ...”
3	[1–109]	Post 13 March 1823	Germar in Isis, pp. 418–419, 13 March 1823, is still ignorant of <i>Heft</i> 110 (Evenhuis 1997)
4	110	(Aug 1822 to July 1823) 31 July 1823	Verzeichniss der neuen Bücher, welche seit August 1822 bis Juli 1823 wirklich erschienen und zu haben sind in der Universitäts-Buchhandlung von Joh.Jac.Palm und Ernst Enke zu Erlangen. 17. Supplement zu deren grossen Katalog aus allen Wissenschaften, ... Erlangen, Im August 1823. p. 106: “Panzer, G.W.F., Deutschlands Insekten. Neue Aufl. 110s <i>Heft</i> . 12. Nürnbg. 823, Felsecker. geh. in Futt. Prägn. 2 fl 24 kr”
5	110	Sept. 1823	Journal général de la Littérature Étrangère (attached to Journal général de la Littérature de France) 1823, no. 9 [September], p. 257 (cf. Bousquet 2016: 213): “Deutschlands Insecten. – Les Insectes de l’Allemagne, décrites et représentées par Panzer. in-18. Nuremberg, ... Livrais. CX. avec 24 planches coloriées, dans un étui.”
6	110	20 April – 5 Oct 1823	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1823 [August 1823: preface date, p. [291]; 5 Oct. 1823 first day of fair <i>teste</i> Evenhuis 2014, wrapper with date not seen]. p. 389: “Panzer’s, Dr. G.W., Faunae insectorum germanicae initia. Deutschlands Insekten. 110s <i>Heft</i> . 12. Nürnberg, Felsecker.”
7	110	July – Dec. 1823	Hinrichs 1823/2, p. 77: “Panzer, Dr. G.W.F., Faunae insectorum germanicae initia. Deutschlands Insecten. 110s <i>Heft</i> . Mit 24 illum. Abbild. qu.kl. 8. (3 B. Text.) Nürnberg, Felsecker. In Futteral”
8	110	1823	Schweigge-Seidel 1828 (in Ersch, 3. Bd., 2. Abt.), p. 1167: “G.Wfg.Fr. Panzer: Faunae insectorum germanicae initia. Deutschlands Insekten. Nürnbg., Felsecker. 110s <i>Heft</i> . 823. 8. m. 24 Abbidld. (1 Thl. 8 gr.)”
9	110	1823	Herrich-Schäffer 1829a, outer back wrapper of <i>Heft</i> 111: “Nachdem die Panzer’sche Insectenfaune lange Jahre hindurch mit dem 109ten <i>Hefte</i> beschlossen schien, wurde noch im Jahre 1823 ein Versuch mit dem 110ten gemacht, welchem aber seitdem nichts folgte.” [= “Panzer’s <i>Faunae insectorum</i> ...seemed to be terminated with <i>Heft</i> 109. In 1823 a new attempt was made to continue with <i>Heft</i> 110, yet, nothing appeared since then.”]
10	1–110	1793–1823	Schmidmer 1830. Bibliotheca a Georgio Wolf. Franc. Panzero collecta. p. 138: “3334. Ein Prachtexemplar der mit dem 110ten Cahier ganz komplett geschlossenen Insekten-Fauna Deutschlands, welche seit 1793 bis 1823 herauskam. ... Jedes einzelne Cahier enthält 24 einzelne Blätter, auf welchen die (2640) Insekten von des berühmte Pflanzen- und Insekten-Malers Sturm Meisterhand gemalt sind.” [= “No. 3334 is a splendid specimen of the “Faunae insectorum Germanicae” which was completed by the 110 th <i>Heft</i> , and which was published from 1793 to 1823. ... Each single <i>Heft</i> includes 24 sheets with the drawings of (2640) insects by the master hand of Sturm, the famous illustrator of plants and insects.”].

(continues ...)

Table 2. (continued)

Record No.	Recorded <i>Hefte</i>	Reported dates of publication	Reference
11	1–110	1749–1823	Eiselt 1836, Geschichte, Systematik und Literatur der Insektenkunde ... p. 63: "Panzer [beschrieb die Insekten] von Nordamerika und mit aller Genauigkeit umfassend die Insekten Deutschlands, die nach seinem Tode Herrich-Schäffer fortsetzt" [= "Panzer described the insects of North America and, in detail and comprehensively, the insects of Germany, which was continued after his death by Herrich-Schäffer"] p. 157 (see also Table 4): "Dr.G.W.F. Panzer <i>faunae insect. Germaniae initia</i> . Deutschlands Insekten. 110 Hfte. 12. Nürnberg 1749–1823. Fortges. v. [= continued by] G.A.W. Herrich-Schäffer. 3. Heft Regensburg 1828. 116tes Heft 1830."
12	1–109 + 3	1792 ff.	Percheron 1837, Bibliographie entomologique, pp. 307–308: lists 109 <i>Hefte</i> with "Panzer" and attributes 3 additional <i>Hefte</i> to Germar (details see Table 4)
13	1–110	1793–1823	Heinsius 1838. Allgemeines Bücher-Lexikon, 1700–1834, 8. Bd., 1828–1834, 1. Bd., 2. Abth, M–Z, p. 95: "Panzer, Geo.Wolfg. Frz., Faunae insector. German. initia. Deutschlands Insekten. Fortges. v. G.A.W.Herrich-Schäffer. 111–136. Hft. 16. (625 ill. Kpfr. u. 541 Bl. Erklär.) Regensburg 829–35, Pustet. à – 21. 1–110. Hft. (M. 2640 Kpfrn.), hrsg. v. Panzer. (Ebendas.) 1793 1823. 101 Thlr. 16 Gr."
14	1–110	1793–1823	Gistel 1846, Lexikon der entomologischen Welt ..., p. 181: "Panzer G.W.F. ... Deutschlands Insekten. (Fortges. von [= continued by] Dr. G.A.W. Herrich-Schäffer von Heft 111 an [= beginning with <i>Heft</i> 111]) Regensb 1.–109. Heft kosten à 1 fl. 36 kr., das 110. 3 tl. 9 kr. Sie erschienen zu Nürnberg 1793–1823."
15	1–110	1793–1823	Engelmann 1846, Bibliotheca Historico-Naturalis, p. 500: "Panzer, Geo.Wolfg.Franc., Faunae Insectorum Germanicae initia – Deutschlands Insekten. Hft. 1–110. Jedes mit 24 illum. Kpfrtaf. 16. Nürnberg 1793–1823. (Regensburg, Manz.)"
16	1–110	1793–1823	Hilpert 1849, Zum Andenken an Dr. Jacob Sturm [= "In memory of Dr. Jacob Sturm"], p. 19: "2640 Taf. zu: Panzer, G. W. F., Faunae Insectorum Germaniae [sic!] initia, oder Deutschlands Insekten [sic!]. <i>Heft</i> 1–110. Jedes mit 24 illum. Kupfert. 16. Nürnberg 1793–1823. <u>Die Tafeln des 1–109. Heftes sind von J. Sturm gezeichnet und gestochen, die des 110. Heftes sind von J. Sturm gezeichnet und Fr. Sturm gestochen. Die nachfolgenden Hefte dieses Werkes sind von Dr. G. W. A. Herrich-Schäffer bearbeitet.</u> " (underlined by present authors) (see also Dohrn 1849) [= "2640 plates in Panzer, G. W. F., Faunae Insectorum Germanicae [sic!] initia, oder Deutschlands Insekten [sic!]. <i>Heft</i> 1 –110. All with 24 coloured copperplates. 16. Nuremberg 1793–1823. The plates of <i>Heft</i> 1–109 are drawn and etched by J. Sturm, the plates of <i>Heft</i> 110 are drawn by J. Sturm and etched by Fr. Sturm. The subsequent <i>Hefte</i> are executed by Dr.G.W.A. Herrich-Schäffer."]
17	I–CX	1793–1823	Graesse 1850, Handbuch der allgemeinen Literaturgeschichte, p. 647: "Georg Wolfgang Franz Panzer, Faunae insectorum Germaniae initia. Nürnberg. 1793–1823. <i>Heft</i> I–CX."
18	1–110	1793–1823	GV Vol.106 P–Pat, 1984, p. 173: "Panzer G.W.F., Faunae insectorum germanicae initia. Deutschlands Insekten. Fortgesetzt von Herrich-Schäffer, 111–136, 1829–35. 1.–110. Hft hrsg v. Panzer 1793–1823"
19	110	1824	Heinsius 1829. Allgemeines Bücher-Lexikon, 1700–1827, 7. Bd., 1822–1827, 2. Abth., L–Z, p. 147: "Panzer, (G.W.F.) faunae insectorum germanicae initia. Deutschlands Insekten. 110s <i>Heft</i> . Mit 24 ill. Abbildd. qu. kl. 8. Nürnberg. 824, Felsecker."
20	1–110	1792–1824	Kayser 1834, Vollständiges Bücher-Lexicon ... 1750–1832, 4. Theil, M–R, p. 298: "Panzer, Geo.Wolfg.Frz., faunae insectorum germanicae initia – Deutschlands Insekten. 110 Hfte mit ausgem. Abbildd. 12. Nürnberg. 792–824. Felsecker."

(continues ...)

Table 2. (continued)

Record No.	Recorded <i>Hefte</i>	Reported dates of publication	Reference
21	1–[110]	1793–1827	Fischer 1849a, Bericht über die literarischen Leistungen über die badische Fauna, p. 22 (Numbers of <i>Hefte</i> were not retrievable by Fischer for Coleoptera and Diptera because his copy of the Panzer series was bound by taxa, see p. 23, footnote. We used Saunders (1888) to assign the listed taxa to particular <i>Hefte</i> and found them described in several <i>Hefte</i> between <i>Hefte</i> 23 and 110, hence Fischer's copy of the Panzer series ended with <i>Hefte</i> 110. Fischer did not mention the Herrich-Schäffer series from <i>Hefte</i> 111, 1829. "Panzer, Faunae insectorum Germaniae [sic!] initia. Nürnberg. 16. 1793–1827."
22	110–118	n.d. – 1836	Deinhardstein (1836, p. 43): [Short review of "Deutschlands Insecten, von Panzer"]: "...[diese Reihe] ist von Hand zu Hand durch verschiedene Herausgeber gegangen, und <u>zuletzt, vom 110ten bis 118ten Hefte, von Dr. Herrich-Schäffer fortgesetzt worden.</u> " (= "[this series] passed from hand to hand of several editors, and was lastly (<i>Hefte</i> 110–118) continued by Dr. Herrich-Schäffer.") (<i>underlined by the present authors</i>) (<i>actually wrong, see Herrich-Schäffer 1829a; Hilpert 1849</i>)
23	1–109 (and following <i>Hefte</i>)	1792–1841	Burmeister (1841, p. 114) [Chapter "Entomologie" in "Encyklopädie der Wissenschaften und Künste" by Ersch and Gruber]: "Seine [i.e. Panzer's] Faunae Insectorum initia ..., welche ... 1792 begannen, und noch jetzt von Heinrich [sic !] Schäffer fortgesetzt werden, ... <u>Bis zum 109. Hefte, dem letzten, das Panzer herausgab,</u> hat J. Sturm die Kupfer gestochen; von da an folgen ungleich schlechtere, oft sehr missrathene Steindrücke, ..." (rough translation = "Panzer's Faunae Insectorum initia started in 1792 and is still being continued by Heinrich Schäffer. J. Sturm had etched the copper plates up to <i>Hefte</i> 109, which was the last one edited by Panzer. Subsequently, clearly worse and often failed lithographs were produced ..." (<i>underlined by the present authors, see similar wording by Hagen 1863, record no. 26 below</i>)) (NB: the plates of <i>Hefte</i> 110 are also copper plates, drawn by J. Sturm (see record no. 16), low quality copper plates by Herrich-Schäffer are contained in <i>Hefte</i> 111–112, and lithography technique was used by H-S from <i>Hefte</i> 113 onwards. Obviously, Burmeister's knowledge on details of the transition period between Panzer's and Herrich-Schäffer's series was limited.)
24	1–182	1793–1841	Agassiz et al. 1854, <i>Bibliographia Zoologicae et Geologiae</i> . Vol. IV, p. 74: "Panzer, G.W.F.: Faunae Insectorum Germaniae Initia. Deutschlands Insecten. Fortgesetzt von G.A.W. Herrich-Schäffer. Leipz. [sic!] 1793–1841, 182 Hfte, fig. col."
25	1–180	< Dec 1842	Meyer 1842(1843) (title page: 1843, preface June 1842; publ. date 30 Dec 1842: ABD), p. 27: "Panzer, F. W. Fauna insectorum Germaniae, oder Deutschlands Insekten. Bis jetzt 180 <i>Hefte</i> , jedes mit 24 color. Kupfertafeln. <u>Vom 110ten Hefte an von Dr. Herrich Schäffer.</u> " (<i>underlined by the present authors</i>) (<i>actually wrong, see Herrich-Schäffer 1829a, Hilpert 1849</i>)
26	110	Between 1813 and 1829 [= date of <i>Hefte</i> 111]	Hagen 1863, <i>Bibliotheca entomologica</i> . Bd.2, p. 26–27: "Panzer (Georg Wolfgang Franz) ... Faunae Insectorum Germanicae initia ... <u>Hefte 109 vor 1813 ist das letzte von Panzer besorgte Hefte. ... Nach langer Unterbrechung wurde Hefte 110 vom Maler Geyer in Augsburg ausgegeben</u> (= "... <i>Hefte</i> 109 [publ.] before 1813 is the last one edited by Panzer. ... After a long break, <i>Hefte</i> 110 was edited by illustrator Geyer, a resident of Augsburg") (<i>underlined by present authors; compare the first part of citation with Burmeister 1841, record no. 23 above</i>)

4.2.3. Configuration of *Hefte* 110

4.2.3.1. Layout

The layout of *Hefte* 110 is the same as of the previous *Hefte* of Panzer's series. Herrich-Schäffer (1829b), however,

mentions a change of format for *Hefte* 110, in comparison to the previous *Hefte* 1–109 of the original Panzer series, on the outer back wrapper of *Hefte* 112. He did not use this different format for *Hefte* 111 and 112 (see also Schenkling 1939). We were not able to verify this, since the specifications in the earlier bibliographies for *Hefte* 110 vary

from “oblong small 8vo” to “8vo”, “12mo” and “16mo” up to “18mo” (cf. Table 2). Evenhuis (1997), for example, mentions the format “oblong 8vo” for the old Panzer series and “8vo” for *Heft* 110, whilst Bousquet (2016) reports “oblong 16mo” for both. The digital versions of *Heft* 110 (ONB, GDZ) do not provide any information about a change in format. We did not find an original, untrimmed *Heft* 110.

4.2.3.2. Plates, letterpress, and index

As for *Hefte* 1–109, *Heft* 110 also contains copper plates (Herrich-Schäffer 1864). It comprises 24 copper plates with respectively one or two pages of text. These were delivered as single pages in a folded envelope with an index on the outer front page in a slipcase (open at the top) with a glued-on title page (cf. Saunders 1888a, who reports this format of the wrapper and cover for all 110 *Hefte*; also the records 4, 5 and 7 in the table above mention a “Futtermal” respectively an “Etui”).

Digital versions of *Heft* 110 were accessed at ÖNB (<http://data.onb.ac.at/rec/AC10180158>) and GDZ (<https://gdz.sub.uni-goettingen.de/en/dms/loader/toc/?PID=PPN600165256> [Plates], <https://gdz.sub.uni-goettingen.de/en/dms/loader/toc/?PID=PPN600166856> [Text]).

The index (front wrapper) of *Heft* 110 is shown in Fig. 1.

Just as the earlier *Hefte* 1–109, and in comparison to the later continuation as of *Heft* 111, the plates are not numbered. The first text page features the species number of the *Heft* as a centred footnote in Arabic numerals (like *Heft* 109 and earlier). The text page of the first depicted insect (*Aphodius affinis*) as also of the ninth (*Byrrhus signatus*) and seventeenth (*Osmia chrysomelina*) has, as a left standing footnote, the *Heft* number imprinted “Hundert und zehntes *Heft*” (= “Hundred and tenth *Heft*”) on it (comparable to *Heft* 109). As in the earlier *Hefte*, the editor and author of the entire *Heft* are not mentioned on the plates or the text pages. We did not see a title page; neither glued to a slipcase nor loose.

4.2.3.3. Contents and authors of new species

Heft 110 deals with beetles, bees and flies without stating authorships in the entire letterpress. In addition, two geometer moths are part of this *Heft*. The text of the last items is an unchanged extract from Borkhausen’s “Naturgeschichte der europäischen Schmetterlinge ...” Vol. 5, 1794 (see reference “Borkhaus.” at the end of the text). The index (wrapper) of *Heft* 110 states an author for every species (Fig. 1). The Coleoptera of *Heft* 110 were listed by Rapp (1921: 37, 38); a complete index of all 24 taxa can also be compiled from data in Saunders (1888a). A digital version of the index is available at GDZ (see above).

The new species (the beetles “*Aphodius affinis* Panz.”, no.1, “*Aphodius obliteratus* de Heyden”, no.3, “*Byrrhus signatus* Sturm”, no. 9, “*Byrrhus lineatus* Sturm”, no. 10, and the bee “*Osmia chrysomelina* Panz.”, no. 15–17) described in *Heft* 110 are generally, in newer as well as in older literature, assigned to “Panzer”, “Sturm” (= Jacob Sturm) and “De Heyden” (= Carl [Heinrich] [Georg] von Heyden), who are each mentioned on the respective plates. The reference “Panzer, Faunae Ins. Germ., *Heft* 110, 1823” (or equivalent) is always made (see the homonymous references of *Heft* 110 also for the other mentioned species by Sturm 1826, 1843, and Herrich-Schäffer 1840: 69). For *A. obliteratus* we found “De Heyden” and other authors such as “Sturm” (Dellacasa & Dellacasa 2006: 131, in Löbl & Smetana Vol. 3) or “Panzer” (Gemminger & Harold 1869, Cat.Col.4: 1054; Dellacasa et al. 2016: 139, in Löbl & Löbl Vol. 3 rev. & updated).

The authorship of the described species in Panzer’s series cannot always be assigned unambiguously. The notation “Mihi” (= “mine”) in earlier *Hefte* was thus not only used for newly described species, but sometimes also for new genus-/species combinations (Taeger & Blank 2006) and/or there were *de facto* other authors (Weidner 1983). During this era it also occurred frequently that a description actually originated from the editor respectively author of the publication, but the species name was assigned to another person as describer, as this person had provided the information of the new species e.g. on a label or in a letter (see Hoffmann 2014). The authors’ list of the species newly described (G.W.F. Panzer, C. von Heyden, J. Sturm) in *Heft* 110 does not give any direct clue to a change in the editorship compared to the earlier *Hefte*.

In the preceding *Hefte* (e.g. *Heft* 94, No.10; *Heft* 108, No. 9) the species newly described by Panzer himself are marked with “Mihi” on the plates after the species name, instead of with “Panz.” like in *Heft* 110. This might be an indication that this *Heft* 110 was not issued by Panzer himself. In the text part of *Heft* 110, like in the preceding *Hefte*, no author name is listed after the species name. Identical to the preceding *Hefte* (e.g. *Heft* 94, no.10, *Heft* 108, No.9), “Panzer” is stated after the species names in the index of *Heft* 110. Herrich-Schäffer (1840: 69) cited the source for species of *Heft* 110 for e.g., *Hydrophilus piceus* L. as “Pz. 110. 12.”, which is probably only a reference to the series.

4.2.4. Tracing the editorship

4.2.4.1. Indication from contemporary literature

We have not seen a title page of *Heft* 110. However, we assume that it is identical to the preceding ones and glued to a slipcase, with the only difference of having a handwritten “110”.

All contemporary bibliographies that mention a “Futtermal” (slipcase) or explicitly only *Heft* 110 (see Table 2, records no. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 19) must have seen a title page (“label”) (compare Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017: fig. 3). They all only cite Panzer as editor. Obviously, he was the only person in charge listed on the title page.

The auctioneer Schmidmer (1830: 138) sold G.W.F. Panzer’s estate. On this occasion, based on Panzer’s fine specimen of this work, it was noted that the series was published by Panzer from 1793 until 1823 and was terminated with *Heft* 110. All illustrations are by Sturm (see also Dohrn 1849) (Table 2, items no. 10, 16). The editorship of *Heft* 110 by someone else is not mentioned at all. Also Sturm (1843), who illustrated *Heft* 110 and the earlier ones, did not mention anyone else as editor other than Panzer. Silbermann (1835: 27) knew Geyer only as “continuateur de l’ouvrage de Hübner” and gave no evidence of a possible relationship between Geyer and Panzer. Gistel (1846: 32, 181) also does not mention any relationship between Geyer and Panzer’s series in general or for *Heft* 110 in particular. Eiselt (1836) mentions Carl Geyer only as the continuator of a few of Hübner’s works.

Hence, *Heft* 110 was published and cited in the contemporary bibliographies in the same manner as *Hefte* 1–109, i.e. Panzer as editor and without any hint to another (co-)editor (Table 2). Since Panzer (life dates 1755–1829) was alive at the time of publication (1823) this statement is possible. This assignment is supported by the information of Hilpert (1849: 19) and of other connoisseurs of this work and by the people involved, e.g., Fünrröhr (1852). According to this information, all 110 *Hefte* were published by Panzer and the illustrations were drawn by Jacob Sturm. According to Hilpert (1849) differences in *Heft* 110 compared to the previous ones can only be found in the illustrations: The drawing and etching of the first 109 *Hefte* are by Jacob Sturm. In *Heft* 110 the drawings are also by Jacob Sturm, the etching is however done by his eldest son Friedrich Sturm. In his *Catalog der Kaefer-Sammlung* Sturm (1843: xi) wrote that *Hefte* 1–110 are published by Panzer, the following continuation as of *Heft* 111 by Herrich-Schäffer. He does not mention any different editorship for *Heft* 110 other than Panzer. As the long-standing illustrator of Panzer’s series and of *Heft* 110 his statement is of great importance to the true authorship of new taxa therein.

We have not found any indication of any other editor in the works of Herrich-Schäffer or any other author before Hagen (1863) for *Heft* 110 other than Panzer.

4.2.4.2. Herrich-Schäffer’s comments on *Heft* 110

Herrich-Schäffer (1829a, b) mentioned *Heft* 110 on the wrapper of his first published *Hefte* 111 and 112. However, only the publication date “1823” is mentioned and reference is made to another format;

the name of the editor is not given for *Heft* 110. Even considerably later (Herrich-Schäffer 1853a: 9) he does not mention the name of the editor of *Heft* 110 (“Das 1823 erschienene 110. *Heft* war ein durch die pecuniären Verhältnisse misslungener Versuch zur Fortsetzung.” [= “*Heft* 110, 1823, was an attempt to continue the Panzer series, which failed due to insufficient means.”]).

The cited remarks about *Heft* 110 by Herrich-Schäffer (1829a, b) were the first remarks we found that are not a purely bibliographic statement. As the owner of the publication rights of Panzer’s series since 1828 and as the editor of the continuation as of *Heft* 111 (dated as 1829) his remarks are of the same importance as those by Sturm (1843) and Hilpert (1849). The simplest explanation as to why he neither mentioned an editor nor an illustrator in 1829, nor later, is probably the fact that there was no difference from the preceding volumes 1 to 109, i.e., Panzer remained editor and Sturm illustrator.

Originally, *Heft* 110 was distributed by the publisher Felsecker in Nuremberg as were all 109 preceding *Hefte*. It was, however, sold for nearly double the price of the preceding ones (compare Hinrichs 1810/1; Hinrichs 1823/2; Hinrichs 1829/1; Herrich-Schäffer 1829b; Silbermann 1834). A few years after the takeover of the publication rights and copper plates by Herrich-Schäffer in 1828 the *Heft* was sold for the same price as the others (Fleischer 1842, 1843; Herrich-Schäffer 1843b). We did not find any information about the reason for the higher price – we do not know if this was owing to the current price level or a changed production and editorship.

Herrich-Schäffer’s (1829a, b; 1853a: 9) comments do not contain any contradiction concerning the editorship of Panzer. He does not mention Geyer either; this might however also be due to a possible state of competition (see below).

4.2.4.3. Herrich-Schäffer’s relationship with Carl Geyer

The non-mention of the editor of *Heft* 110 could have been done deliberately by Herrich-Schäffer (see above). Such an omission of the well-known (in entomological circles) and esteemed illustrator Carl Geyer as well as the demeaning comments about the quality of the butterfly illustrations by Christian Friedrich Freyer (Herrich-Schäffer, back wrapper of *Heft* 129, 1835; Herrich-Schäffer 1843a), which were otherwise praised, could be explained by the fact that Herrich-Schäffer saw competitors in these two Augsburg illustrators, who happened also to be friends (Deinhardstein 1836; Freyer 1846; Olivier 2000; Pfeuffer 2003). In 1828, Herrich-Schäffer acquired the publication rights of Panzer’s work from Felsecker and began the continuation of Panzer’s series with *Heft* 111 in 1829 (Herrich-Schäffer 1829a, signature date March 1829;

Fürnrohr 1838). Especially at the beginning of his position as editor, drawer, etcher and colourer he was very aware of his own shortcomings in these crafts (see below, chapter 4.3.5.2). Only many years later, around 1841/1842, Herrich-Schäffer had the financial means and reputation as an entomologist in order to “purchase” Geyer as his own employee in order to continue Hübner’s works, after having acquired the publication rights (such as the works *Systematische Bearbeitung der Schmetterlinge von Europa, zugleich als Text, Revision und Supplement zu Jakob Hübner’s Sammlung Europäischer Schmetterlinge*, 6 Bände, 1843–1856 [already for Bd. 1, *Hefte* 1 and 2 Geyer produced 20 colour plates, see Hinrichs 1843/2: 95] and “*Neue Schmetterlinge aus Europa und den angrenzenden Ländern*”, 3 *Hefte*, 1859–1860, *teste* Herrich-Schäffer 1869: 214, or 1856–1861 *teste* title page of wrapper of 3rd fasc. (Junk 1926: 141; Nissen 1967a: 199). Admittedly, the name of the illustrator did not appear in the front matter or in the preface for a long time. Herrich-Schäffer did however mention in the preface of the last volume of the *Systematische Bearbeitung ...* that “*Das künstlerische Verdienst [des “iconologischen Theiles des Werkes”] gehört einzig Herrn C. Geyer.*” [= “the artistic merit of the illustrations of the work is solely due to Mister C. Geyer”]. (Herrich-Schäffer 1856: Schlusswort p. [i]). He even dedicated two new butterfly species to his illustrator: *Cochylus geyeriana* Herrich-Schäffer, 1851 and *Satyrus geyeri* Herrich-Schäffer, 1856).

4.2.4.4. Tracing the first record of Geyer’s alleged editorship

In the well-known and reliable (considered as such by entomologists) entomological standard bibliography by Hagen (1863: 27) it is mentioned explicitly that *Heft* 110 of Panzer’s series was published by Carl Geyer, Augsburg (Table 2, no. 26). Hagen (1863) neither gives a reference nor an explanation for this statement. He also does not imply that this is new information. We conducted extensive literature searches; however, before the publishing of Hagen’s bibliography, we only found information that Panzer was the editor of *Heft* 110 as he was for the preceding 109 *Hefte* (Table 2).

Hagen (1863: 27) is the first source mentioning the editorship of Geyer. The clear statement by an authority such as Carl August Hagen writing in Königsberg (nowadays Kaliningrad), who became even more renowned as professor for entomology at Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts, a few years later, has lead to the perpetuation of Carl Geyer as editor of *Heft* 110. Panzer was mentioned increasingly rarely. Most authors citing this information (Carl Geyer is editor, author and illustrator) undoubtedly knew of Hagen’s reliable bibliography; they did however not explicitly refer to it in this context (e.g. Eisinger 1919; Horn & Schenkling 1928: 912; Junk 1935, Schenkling 1839; Nissen 1967a, b; Antiquariaat Junk 1995, Evenhuis 1997; Gaedike et al. 2012; Alonso-Zarazaga &

Evenhuis 2017). Bousquet (2016) referred to Hagen (1863) as reference for the editorship of Geyer.

Sherborn (1902, 1923a) is one of the few who names Panzer as the editor of *Heft* 110, as for all preceding *Hefte*. Only as of *Heft* 111 he correctly mentions the new editor “Herrich-Schäffer” (Sherborn 1902). The newer, for us relevant, standard entomological bibliographies (Nissen 1967b; Evenhuis 1997; Bousquet 2016) all perpetuated the information that “Geyer” was the editor of *Heft* 110. Only because of Hagen’s authority does his statement (Geyer is the editor of *Heft* 110) obtain the status of a fact.

Later references of the editorship of Geyer are hence all direct or indirect repetitions of Hagen’s statement, sometimes with individual additional interpretations. Weidner writes (1983: 301): “*Heft 110 aus den Nachlass herausgegeben von Carl Geyer*” [= *Heft 110 from the legacy published by Carl Geyer*”]. *Heft* 110 was published in 1823, Panzer only died in 1829 (see also Schmidmer 1830: 138). The statement is hence incorrect in this form and is probably an erroneous interpretation of Hagen’s (1863) statement.

Schenkling also wrote (1939: 215): “... 1823 erschien *Heft* 110, vom Maler Geyer in Augsburg bearbeitet, wie Herrich-Schäffer (1829) auf dem Umschlage des ersten von ihm herausgegebenen *Hefte*s 111 angibt.” [= “... *Heft* 110 was published in 1823, edited by the illustrator Geyer in Augsburg, as specified by Herrich-Schäffer (1829a) on the wrapper of *Heft* 111, the first edited by himself”]. However, in reality we only found the mention of the publication date “1823” of *Heft* 110 and the hint of a different format. We did not find the name of the editor. Presumably Schenkling (1939) confused Herrich-Schäffer’s remarks about *Heft* 110 with Hagen’s verbatim comment (1863).

4.2.4.5. Biographic notes: Carl Geyer (1802–1889)

Bibliographic information on Carl Geyer is rare: [Peter] Carl (also Karl) [Friedrich] Geyer, born on 4 March 1802 in Augsburg, Bavarian Swabia, Germany, died on 1 June 1889 in Augsburg (Deininger 1942: 556; Fischer 1976; Pfeuffer 2003, 2011; Seidl & Zäh 2008; Bousquet 2016).

Carl Geyer was a copperplate engraver and illustrator of natural history. He worked as an art teacher. He was a distant relative of Hübner’s wife and went to Hübner already as a teenager in 1817. Hübner was the author of the well-known works on butterflies (Pfeuffer 2003). Geyer was Hübner’s assistant and became the illustrator of his works in 1820 (Fischer 1976; Pfeuffer 2003, 2011; Seidl & Zäh 2008). By the end of 1825, about one year before Hübner’s death on 13 September 1826, Geyer took over the print setting of Hübner’s manuscripts. He partially changed the text—he had obviously not discussed these changes with Hübner

(see remark of Geyer about the preface dated by Hübner with 27 August 1825 in Hübner (1825: 6). After Hübner's death (1826) he looked after the continuation and selling of the works for Hübner's daughter. In May 1827 he purchased the publishing rights along with the printing plates and the rest of his scientific estate. He continued the works and became known as an illustrator beyond Augsburg (Geyer 1827a, b, 1833; Deinhardstein 1836; Seidl & Zäh 2008). In 1841 Herrich-Schäffer purchased the publication rights of Hübner's work from Carl Geyer (Herrich-Schäffer 1843a; Pfeuffer 2003, 2011; Seidl & Zäh 2008; see also Freyer 1843; Hemming 1937). On behalf of Herrich-Schäffer, as of 1842, Carl Geyer was also responsible for the etching and colouring of the butterflies drawn by Herrich-Schäffer (Nissen 1867a: 199). During this time Geyer was an art teacher in his hometown Augsburg (Seidl & Zäh 2008). He offered his services as a scientific illustrator by advertisement still in 1857 (Geyer 1857).

After the travels of the Austrian frigate *Novara* in the years 1857–1859 he was given the task to illustrate the butterflies collected during these travels. The 140 plates with 2,500 single illustrations were produced from 1863 to 1875 (the production and edition dates are given in the left footnotes on the plates). According to the second title page the *Atlas*-volume was published from 1864 until July 1875. In the right footnote “C. Geyer pinx. & sc.” (= drawn and etched by C. Geyer) is noted. The work was produced in the “Kaiserlich-Königlichen Hof- und Staatsdruckerei” in Vienna and is surely the culmination of Geyer's career as an illustrator.

While Carl Geyer was an excellent illustrator (cf. Gilbert 2000; Pfeuffer 2003) (with exception of the early years, according to Herrich-Schäffer's judgement), he was not a scientific author of entomological texts. Freyer (Table 5), who was friends with Geyer, wrote about the period September 1826 until beginning of 1827 and stated that Carl Geyer was “*zwar ein sehr geschickter Zeichner und Maler, aber kein Entomolog*” [= “he was an adept drawer and painter, but not an entomologist”] (Freyer 1846, cf. Olivier 2000). Had Geyer had anything to do with *Heft* 110 of Panzer's series then Freyer probably would have mentioned this at this point. The text pages that were published by Geyer in 1830 and 1834 in the continuation of Hübner's “*Sammlung europäischer Schmetterlinge*” was commented derogatorily by Herrich-Schäffer (Herrich-Schäffer 1869: 175).

There is no evidence that Hübner's assistant Geyer was also employed as the assistant of Panzer, who was then (i.e. 1823) 68 years old. We did not find a source which would prove a link between Carl Geyer in Augsburg on the one hand and G.W.F. Panzer, Jacob Sturm, or the publishing house Felsecker during 1823 in Nuremberg on the other hand.

If Hagen's (1863) statement about the editorship by Carl Geyer of *Heft* 110, 1823, were true, then this would have taken place three years before Hübner's death (1826),

for whom Geyer worked, and six years before Panzer's death (1829). Up to then Geyer had only been active as illustrator and engraver of butterflies by order and on account of an expert. At this point (1823) the publishing rights of Panzer's *Faunae Insectorum Germanicae* belonged to the Felsecker publishing house in Nuremberg and Geyer himself was only 21 years old and living in Augsburg. We think it is important to note the different geographic localities, as the transportation was much slower in those days and the distances between all three cities Nürnberg, Augsburg, Regensburg are approximately 150 km each, i.e. a two days journey by stagecoach (cf. Nagel & Schmidlin 2014: 107). This meant that collaborations at a personal level, e.g. building up friendships, and an exchange of skills and knowledge were clearly restricted. Furthermore, the relative isolation of entomologists' or natural scientists' communities of cities like Augsburg, Nürnberg and Regensburg fostered the so-called “schools” (“Augsburg school”, etc.) through mutual influencing of the main actors (cf. Nissen 1978). Skilled copperplate engravers were sought out and the presence or absence of them in these cities had consequences for these scientific communities (see also chapter 3 and Table 5).

4.2.4.6. Did Geyer make any indications himself that he participated in the editorship of *Heft* 110?

Neither in the published notes of Geyer (1827a, b, c, 1833) nor in his remarks in and on Hübner's works did we find any hint of relationship between him and *Heft* 110 of the Panzer series.

Carl Geyer (1857: 76) offers his skills in an advertisement by reporting that he also executed the engravings for Koch's arachnids, crustaceans, aphids, etc. (“... [*Ich besorgte*] auch den Stich zu Forstrath Koch's *Arachniden, Crustaceen und Aphiden u. a., ...*”). These activities took place a long time after the publication of *Heft* 110 and are, therefore, no proof of contact or collaboration with Panzer or Sturm, the illustrator of Panzer's work for many years: While “arachnids” probably refers to Koch's continuation of Hahn's “*Die Arachniden*” (1836–1849, published at Zeh and Lotzbeck in Nuremberg) or “*Übersicht des Arachniden-systems*” (1837–1850, published at Zeh and Lotzbeck in Nuremberg), the note on “aphids” refers to Koch's “*Pflanzenläuse, Aphiden*” (1854–1857, edited by Herrich-Schäffer, published at J.L. Lotzbeck in Nuremberg). The listing of “crustaceans” remains unclear because Koch's *Hefte* as part of Herrich-Schäffer's “*Deutschlands Insecten*” and the separate version “*Deutschlands Crustaceen ...*” published in Ratisbon, were edited and engraved by Herrich-Schäffer, see below, chapter 4.4.2.1). Perhaps Geyer contributed to the few illustrations of crustaceans in Koch's “*System der Myriapoden, Regensburg: Pustet, 1847*”. Neither in the works of Koch (arachnids, Koch's series, myriapods, aphids, amber invertebrates) nor in the works of Herrich-Schäffer did we find any reference of a possible contribution of Carl Geyer.

Some kind of contact and cooperation between Herrich-Schäffer and Carl Geyer is documented in the context of Herrich-Schäffer's acquisition of Hübner's works from Carl Geyer in 1841 (Herrich-Schäffer, e.g. 1843a; Freyer 1843). It is quite probable that the contribution of an employed assistant was only mentioned exceptionally in the works. Under Herrich-Schäffer's editorship, and on his payroll, Geyer contributed to the illustrations in Herrich-Schäffer's supplements to the late Hübner's butterfly works from 1842 (Hinrichs 1843/2: 95, Geyer 1857, Junk 1926), and, later, to Koch's aphid monograph 1854–1857). We found Geyer's name only on the plates of the *Novara-Expedition* (Felder et al. 1864–1875), see above.

We did not find any correction to Hagen's record that Geyer is the editor of *Heft* 110 (Hagen 1863), neither by Geyer nor by anybody else.

4.2.5. Analysis of pros and cons for another editor than Panzer

The long interruption of over 10 years since the publication of the last *Heft* 109 might be a possible cause to assume someone else than Panzer edited und published *Heft* 110. It might also have been probable that Panzer was not able to function as editor owing to his advanced age. However, according to Anonymous (1829) Panzer conducted "*emsiges Selbststudium*" [= "diligent self-instruction"] also in the last years of his life. Therefore there are no reasons (e.g. poor health) that Panzer was not able to presume editorship of *Heft* 110 in 1823, six years before his passing.

The layout of *Heft* 110 is different to the preceding *Hefte* as follows (cf. Fig. 1):

- "Panz." instead of "Mihi" at the author names on the plates.
- Slightly modified layout of the print of the index (horizontal dividing line between header and the listing is a bit longer; indents of the listing are slightly longer).
- The copperplate engraving in *Heft* 110 is not done by Jacob Sturm anymore but by Friedrich Sturm (Hilpert 1849)
- changed format (*teste* Herrich-Schäffer 1829b, *Heft* 112) (we were not able to verify this)

These points do not argue in favour of a changed editorship. The differences could be owing to the long break (13 years) and the subtle attempts to make improvements. Small changes were also made in the earlier *Hefte* of Panzer's series in the layout of the index, e.g. changes between "Nro." and "Tab" before the list of numbers of the 24 plates (e.g. index of *Heft* 96 and 107).

At the beginning of his entomologic career Herrich-Schäffer criticised the graphic skills of his potential competitors Freyer and Geyer (Herrich-Schäffer 1835, 1843a, 1869: 175). This aspect (see above) cannot be ruled out completely and is however very unlikely. In contrast to Herrich-Schäffer's abilities, Geyer's skills as an illustrator were renowned in Hübner's circles; at the

latest, after the continuation of Hübner's works in 1826 (right before Hübner's death), his skills were generally known. Therefore it would not have made any sense for Herrich-Schäffer to deliberately not mention Geyer as the editor in the year 1829 (Herrich-Schäffer 1829a, b).

In the taxonomic and bibliographic literature, only Panzer is mentioned as the editor for *Heft* 110 previous to Hagen (1863); Geyer is not at all mentioned in this regard. Percheron (1837) mentioned Germar as the author of *Hefte* 110–112 (see Table 4 below) and Deinhardstein (1836), Meyer (1842) and Pfeiffer (1936) named Herrich-Schäffer as the author of *Heft* 110. This is all verifiably incorrect (see above). After Hagen (1863) Carl Geyer is mostly mentioned as the editor. A notable exception is Sherborn (1902, 1923a) who does not at all question the editorship of Panzer also for *Heft* 110.

It is hard to believe that Panzer, if he really had had help with the editorship of this renowned work, would have asked an inexperienced and entomologically not-trained assistant. Especially, since Geyer was the assistant of Panzer's famous colleague Hübner. Panzer's longstanding co-worker and author of own entomological works, Jacob Sturm, would have been the qualified person to ask. This only might be opposed to the fact that the relationship of Sturm and Panzer seems to have been not a very close friendship but more of a business partnership. ("*Von Panzer's Lebensumständen kann ich Ihnen gar nichts mitteilen, denn selbst sein Geburtsjahr ist mir unbekannt.*" Sturm 1832: 51). [= "I am not able to give you any information on Panzer's personal living conditions; I do not even know his year of birth"].

Apart from the remark by Hagen (1863) about the editorship of Geyer, which is neither referenced nor explained, we did not find any further information supporting the editorship, in spite of meticulous research. Hagen was born in 1817 and lived solely in Königsberg (nowadays Kaliningrad) until 1836. At the time of the continuation of Panzer's series (*Hefte* 110, 1823 and 111, 1829) he was still a child. He wrote his entry in "*Bibliotheca entomologia*" about Panzer based on the available literature and possible information given by correspondents.

We assume that the information about Geyer's support and subsequent takeover of the editorship of Hübner's works already before Hübner's death in 1826 and the continuation of Panzer's series around the same time in 1823 [year of publication according to Hagen "between 1813 and 1829", Table 2 ("pre 1813" was the assumed date of publication of *Heft* 109 at that time, Panzer died in 1829, and *Heft* 111 was published in 1829] was erroneously linked by Hagen and this may have led to incorrect statements.

Geyer was indisputably known for creating illustrations of high quality. The plates of *Heft* 110 do not contain any reference to the illustrator. The plates of the earlier *Hefte*, up to *Heft* 87 (1802), sometimes contained Sturm's abbreviation ("J.St.fec." or "Jac.Sturm fec." = Jacob Sturm

fecit = made by Jacob Sturm) (see also Hagen 1863, Roeschke 1912). The detailed information in Hilpert (1849), especially concerning *Heft* 110, excludes the collaboration of Geyer on the drawings (demonstrably J. Sturm) and on the engravings (demonstrably Fr. Sturm).

There is also no indication that Geyer was responsible for any text for *Heft* 110. Apart from the few new descriptions marked with other author names, the text of the other species does not differ stylistically or in the content from the text of the previous *Hefte*.

Written statements by Geyer himself are rare. Neither in his commentaries of Hübner's later works (Geyer 1833) nor in his advertisements of the continuation of Hübner's works (Geyer 1827b, c) or in his announcement of his own personal skills (Geyer 1857) is a reference made to *Heft* 110.

4.2.6. Conclusion and citation

There is no indication that Carl Geyer was in charge of the text, and it is well documented that other artists created the drawings and engravings. Apart from Hagen's unprovable statement (1863), we did not find any information that either speaks against the editorship of Panzer or for the editorship of Geyer. All the contemporary bibliographies that we researched mention Panzer as editor (apart from the obviously erroneous listing of "Germar" and "Herrich-Schäffer"). The only reasonable conclusion from this analysis is that Panzer himself was the editor of *Heft* 110 as well as for all previous 109 *Hefte*.

Although, for the stability of zoological nomenclature it is not relevant whether Panzer was the editor of *Heft* 110, it is of bibliographic importance. Only if the unlikely situation occurred that the accredited author on the index or plate of a depicted and described species of *Heft* 110 was verifiably proven wrong, then these species names would have to be assigned to the editor (in this case "Panzer" on the basis of our research) (like in previous *Hefte* e.g. *Lygaeus vulneratus* Wolff in *Heft* 100, No. 22, correct *Polymerus vulneratus* (Panzer, 1806), *teste* Hoffmann 2014).

Recommended detailed citation of the entire *Heft* 110: Panzer, G.W.F. (ed.), 1823. Faunae insectorum Germanicae initia. Deutschlands Insecten herausgegeben von Dr. G.W.F. Panzer. 110tes *Heft*. 24 copper plates [Drawings by Jacob Sturm, engravings by Friedrich Sturm], 24 associated parts of letterpress [24 consecutively numbered rectos, 8 unnumbered versos], index on outer front wrapper. Oblong small 8°. Nürnberg: Felseckersche Buchhandlung.

4.3. Herrich-Schäffer's continuation of Panzer's work (Herrich-Schäffer series)

4.3.1. Biographical data of G.A.W. Herrich-Schäffer

Gottlieb August Wilhelm Herrich-Schäffer (1799–1874) was a medical doctor and entomologist. He

published several entomological works as editor and author. Biographical data of Herrich-Schäffer, the editor of all and author of about half of the fascicles of "*Deutschlands Insecten*", is documented in several works (Herrich-Schäffer on back wrapper of *Heft* 132, 1835; Fürnrohr 1838; Herrich-Schäffer 1840: 49; Hofmann 1874a, b; Kraatz 1874a; Hess 1890; Fürnrohr 1908; Horn & Schenkling 1928; Viets 1955; Pongratz 1963: 60, 87; Nissen 1967a: 199; Jahn 1969; Weidner 1983; Häuser et al. 2003; Frank 2008; Wortmann 2012). Here, we focus on the facts most relevant for the understanding of the making of the continuation of Panzer's series.

4.3.2. Herrich-Schäffer: publisher and author

Herrich-Schäffer was a physician and interested in entomology at an early age. He was the great-grandnephew (maternal side) of the famous theologian and entomologist Jacob Christian Schäffer (1718–1790). This certainly contributed to his decision to adopt the name of his grandfather. As an adolescent he regretted that Panzer's series had ended years before (in 1810) with *Heft* 109. The attempt to continue the work was limited to *Heft* 110, perhaps because of financing problems (Herrich-Schäffer 1853a; 1853b: 9) (for editorship of *Heft* 110 see Chapter 4.2.6). Herrich-Schäffer's enthusiasm for entomology and the back-up of supporters encouraged him to secure the publishing rights of the entire Panzer work of Felsecker, Nürnberg (Nuremberg) in 1828 (i.e., before Panzer's death) and to continue it himself (Herrich-Schäffer 1829a: March 1829, back wrapper of *Heft* 111; Hofmann 1874a, b).

He collaborated with the publishing house and bookstore Friedrich Pustet, which had been located in Regensburg (Ratisbon) since 1826 (Table 5). They took the circulation on commission. He chose the title *Deutschlands Insecten*, i.e. the old title of Panzer's series without the beginning *Faunae Insectorum Germanicae initia*, for the continuation. However, in Regensburg there were no illustrators, copperplate engravers or copperplate printers who were familiar with entomological graphics.

After some mishaps by professional copperplate engravers, Herrich-Schäffer learned the engraving technique himself and took over not only the publication, authorship for text and graphics, but also the engraving and colouring and supervision of the print (Herrich-Schäffer 1829a: March 1829, back wrapper of *Heft* 111, Fürnrohr 1838). He only made the first two *Hefte* (111, 112, 1829) using the expensive copperplate engraving technique (Hinrichs 1829/1, Hinrichs 1829/2, see also Herrich-Schäffer 1829b: Dec 1829, back wrapper of *Heft* 112, where he explicitly speaks of "Kupfern" = copperplate prints); as from *Heft* 113 (1830) he changed to the easier and much more affordable lithography (Hinrichs 1831/1 and following half years; Burmeister 1835b; Fürnrohr 1838).

Table 3. Overview of Herrich-Schäffer's biographic details with relevance to the publication *Deutschlands Insecten* (compiled primarily from the above mentioned works). The arrows (→) denote events parallel to the CV with relevance towards his publication activity.

1799, 17 December: Gottlieb August Wilhelm Herrich was born in Regensburg (Ratisbon), Bavaria (Kingdom from 1806 to 1918), Germany
→ 1810, 13 May: Publishing of <i>Heft</i> 109 of the Panzer series (<i>Faunae Insectorum Germanicae Initia oder Deutschlands Insecten</i> . Nürnberg), the supposed last fascicle (Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017)
1814: Inspired by the works and reputation of his great-great-uncle Jacob Christian Schäffer's legacy (Latinised spelling "Iacobus Christianus Schaeffer") (1718–1790) and under the influence of his natural history interested family maternal side, he starts collecting butterflies as a schoolboy, at the age of fifteen (Herrich-Schäffer 1840: 49)
1817: He owns a butterfly collection (Fürnrohr 1838) and meets the experienced forester and zoologist C.L. Koch (1778-1857) (Hofmann 1874a; Pongratz 1963). Koch further encourages his entomological interests (Hofmann 1874a; Hess 1890; Pongratz 1963; Jahn 1969)
1817/1818ff: Study of medicine in Würzburg, Erlangen, Heidelberg, Landshut, Berlin, Germany
1820, 11 Dec: Adoption by his maternal grandfather Dr. med. Johann Ulrich Gottlieb von Schäffer (1753–1829), who belonged to the famous natural scientist family (the uncle of J.U.G. von Schäffer was the childless Jacob Christian Schäffer, renowned for his entomological works) (Wortmann 2012: 44)
1821, 21 March: Royal approval to take on the additional name "Schäffer" (Fürnrohr 1908: 133; Wortmann 2012: 45)
1821, 4 August: Graduation in medicine (University of Landshut, Bavaria) with an entomological dissertation.
1821/1822: Continuation of his medical studies in Berlin; support from Johann Christoph Friedrich Klug (medical practitioner and officer, and co-director of the "Zoologisches Museum Berlin") by providing access to the entomological collections (Fürnrohr 1838). Christian Gottfried Nees von Esenbeck (botanist, entomologist, back then Kitzingen/Sickershausen, Bavaria) and Graf [Count] Rudolph von Jenison-Walworth (entomologist, collector), Regensburg (Ratisbon), were further patrons.
1822–1824: Private surgery in Regensburg, Bavaria
1823: State Examination in medicine (Fürnrohr 1903)
→ 1823, July: publication of <i>Heft</i> 110 of Panzer's <i>Faunae Insectorum Germanicae Initia. Deutschlands Insecten</i> (see Chapter 4.2.2, Table 2)
1824: Public medical officer (= "Landgerichtsarzt", in Bavaria attached to the district court) in Vohenstrauß (Oberpfalz = Upper Palatinate, Bavaria) (Kraatz 1874a; Pongratz 1963; Jahn 1969)
1824: Marriage to Marianne von Dolle, Regensburg (Fürnrohr 1908)
→ 1826, 13 Sept.: Death of Jacob Hübner (*20 June 1761), Augsburg, famous author of works on butterflies, whose main works were first continued by his assistant Carl Geyer, Augsburg (Geyer 1827b, c; Hagen 1862; Seidl & Zäh 2008; Pfeuffer 2011), and later, 1841, by Herrich-Schäffer, Regensburg (Herrich-Schäffer 1839c; Hagen 1862; Seidl & Zäh 2008; Pfeuffer 2011).
→ 1826: The publisher Friedrich Pustet moved from Passau to Regensburg, and founded a publishing house with printing office. He established a programme of multifaceted publications (Pustet, Firmengeschichte, see: https://www.pustet.de/shop/magazine/49700/firmengeschichte.html?aUrl=90008343).
1828: After his father's retirement as public medical officer in Stadtamhof (at that time an autonomous town adjacent to Regensburg (currently an urban district of Regensburg)) Herrich-Schäffer took over this position (Jahn 1969; Kraatz 1874a; Hofmann 1874a, b)
1828: Herrich-Schäffer acquired the rights to publish Panzers <i>Faunae Insectorum Germaniae</i> from the Felsecker publishing house in Nürnberg (Nuremberg). He became owner of the stock, including the physical copperplates for <i>Hefte</i> 1 to 110 [sic!] (1 March 1829, outer back wrapper of <i>Heft</i> 111 [Herrich-Schäffer 1829a]; Fürnrohr 1838; Herrich-Schäffer 1864)
→ 1828: Supposedly first efforts to continue Panzer's series with new fascicles (see chapter 4.3.3)
1829, 1 March: start of continuation of Panzer's <i>Faunae Insectorum Germanicae Initia. Deutschlands Insecten</i> with publication of <i>Heft</i> 111, authored and issued by Herrich-Schäffer
→ 1829, 28 June: Death of Georg Wolfgang Franz Panzer (Hersbruck near Nuremberg) (Anonymous 1829; Allg.Rep.neuest.Lit. 1829, 11. Jg., No. 7 (=1829, 11.Jg., 2.Bd., 1.Stück): 86).
1833: Promotion to public health officer at district and municipal court in Regensburg (Jahn 1969; Kraatz 1874a; Hofmann 1874a, b; Fürnrohr 1908)
→ 1833, Oct.: Start of collaboration with Koch for the continuation of Panzer's series with the inclusion of two spider species in <i>Heft</i> 119
→ 1835, May: First <i>Hefte</i> (<i>Heft</i> 132, 133) of Herrich-Schäffer's series, which were exclusively authored by Koch (text and figures by Koch, etching bei Herrich-Schäffer, see Hofmann 1874b: 279)
→ 1835, 7 October: Death of the spider and true bug specialist Carl Wilhelm Hahn, Nürnberg
1835/1836: Purchase of the insect collection of the deceased earl Jenison-Walworth, Regensburg
(continues)

Table 3. (continued)

1836, February (wrapper date, see Sherborn 1914a): he took over the continuation of Hahn's work <i>Die wanzenartigen Insekten</i> (from Band III, <i>Heft</i> 3, see preface by Herrich-Schäffer dated 1 January 1836: 34)
→ 1840: First face-to-face contact between Herrich-Schäffer and publisher G.J. Manz, Regensburg (Manz 1880)
1841: Herrich-Schäffer acquired the available copies of and the publication rights for the entomological works of Jacob Hübner (1761–1826, Augsburg) from Carl Geyer (1802–1889, Augsburg), Hübner's former assistant and illustrator, and, from end of 1825, successor as editor of Hübner's works (Geyer 1829; Herrich-Schäffer 1839c: vii; Herrich-Schäffer 1843b, signed Dec 1842: 32; Pfeuffer 2011)
1843, 9 November (preface date: Dec. 1842): Start of publication of Herrich-Schäffer's most renowned work <i>Systematische Bearbeitung der Schmetterlinge von Europa</i> with almost all drawings by himself, and the copperplate engraving and colouration by Carl Geyer. It is a continuation of <i>Sammlung europäischer Schmetterlinge</i> , 1793–1824 by Jacob Hübner, continued 1830–1841 by Carl Geyer (ABD, 1843, no.45: 339; Engelmann 1846; Herrich-Schäffer 1869; Fernald 1905; Sherborn & Prout 1912; Junk 1926; Pongratz 1963; Frank 2008)
1844: Last <i>Heft</i> (190.) of the Herrich-Schäffer series <i>Deutschlands Insekten ...</i>
1846: Co-founder and 1846–1871 chairman of the "Zoologisch-mineralogischer Verein zu Regensburg"
→ 1853: Completion of the series <i>Die wanzenartigen Insekten</i> by issue of vol.9 (C.W. Hahn author of vols 1 to 3, no. 2)
→ 1856: After 69 fascicles in 6 volumes, completion of <i>Systematische Bearbeitung der Schmetterlinge von Europa</i> (1st <i>Heft</i> : 1843, see above) (Herrich-Schäffer 1869)
1856, 14 Nov.: Medical leave owing to deafness (Fürnrohr 1908)
1858, 1 Oct.: Death of his wife Marianne (Fürnrohr 1908)
1858, 10 Nov.: Retirement as public medical officer at the age of 59 years (Kraatz 1874a)
1859–1871: Several activities and awards in the field of science and medicine (honorary citizen of Regensburg, appointment to Royal Medical Officer, celebration of the 50 years MD jubilee, appointment to corresponding member of the Royal Leop. Carol. Academy of natural scientists Dresden, chairman of the botanic society of Ratisbon, editorship of the journal "Flora", appointment to corresponding member of the Royal Bavarian Academy of Munich, continuous member of the district medical board of Upper Palatinate and Ratisbon) (Fürnrohr 1908)
1864 ff.: Gradual handover of his surgery practise to his son Dr. med. Gustav Herrich-Schäffer (*1836, †1903) who practised medicine since 1861 in Regensburg (Fürnrohr 1903, Fürnrohr 1908)
1871: Had a stroke, no complete recovery
1874, 14 April: Died in Regensburg at the age of 74 years

4.3.3. First attempts to continue Panzer's work

The consecutively separate issuing of *Hefte* 111, 112 and 113 at the beginning of 1829, end of 1829 and start of 1830 is well documented (Annex 1). *Heft* 111 has a preface concerning the publishing of this first *Heft* of the continuation of the series on the back wrapper. This preface is signed "Regensburg im März 1829. Dr. Herrich-Schäffer" [= "Regensburg, March 1829. Dr. Herrich-Schäffer"]. It does not contain any hints to any likely issued deliveries of earlier attempts. In Panzer's legacy, which was auctioned in June 1830, *Heft* 110 published in 1823 appeared, not however a *Heft* 111 or an earlier proof copy (Schmidmer 1830). However, a few reports exist on possible earlier attempts to revive Panzer's series (Table 4).

It is unlikely that the records cited in Table 4 were based on a confusion with one of the other comparable series of that time: Germar's (in part also Ahrens' and Kaulfuß') "Fauna insectorum Europae", Halle: by C.A. Kümmel, *Hefte* 1–24, 1812–1847, or Jacob Sturm's *Deutschlands Insekten. Käfer*, Nürnberg, by the author, *Hefte* 1–19, 1805–1847. In both cases the numbering of the *Hefte* would not match the publication dates: a 13th *Heft* of Germar's series was published in 1827/1828, and a 7th

Heft of Sturm's series was published in 1827 (Bousquet 2016).

A "*drittes Heft*" of the continuation by Herrich-Schäffer is documented twice and was issued in 1828 (ante October) (*Michaelismesse* 1828; Eiselt 1836). It can only be speculated if this third *Heft* actually existed and if so, what the content of this *Heft* was.

Herrich-Schäffer took up residence as a medical officer in Regensburg in 1828 and took over the publishing rights of Panzer's *Faunae Insectorum Germaniae* from Felsecker in Nürnberg, in order to profit from the further sale of this well-established work and probably also because he wished to continue it.

"Nach einigen misslungenen Versuchen mit Kupferstechern vom Fach" [= "After some mishaps with professional copperplate engravers"] he had tried to make himself familiar with the printing techniques and was well aware of the poor quality of the plates (Herrich-Schäffer 1829, on back wrapper of *Heft* 111; Fürnrohr 1838). *Hefte* 111 to 112 (1829), which were definitely issued by him, were made using the copperplate engraving technique. As of *Heft* 113 (1830) he changed to the easier and less expensive lithography.

It can be speculated that an odd copy of the “mishaps with professional copperplate engravers” (Herrich-Schäffer 1829a, Fürnrohr 1838) found its way into some bookstores, maybe as “test versions” in order to test acceptance, or accidentally, either by himself or through the bookseller Friedrich Pustet, who had maintained his place of business in Regensburg since 1826 (see Table 5). Maybe Herrich-Schäffer started his series with a *Heft* numbered as 1, but the quality was so low, that he ended his trials after a few *Hefte*. Since he did not mention any such publications, but stated clearly that *Heft* 111 is the first of his continuation of the Panzer series (back wrapper of *Heft* 111, 1829), it is most likely that some copies were issued accidentally. We cannot however fully exclude that the announcement in the catalogue of the Leipzig Book Fair is a mistake: maybe Pustet or Herrich-Schäffer himself announced the issuing of the *Heft* to the responsible people of the fair and it was not ready on time or only one specimen copy ever existed and was not published. The catalogues of the Leipzig Book Fair are usually reliable; however, evidence exists of possibly incorrect records (see above, chapter 3.3). The record in Eiselt (1836) supports the assumption that such a *Heft* No. 1 really existed, but only if this record in Eiselt was not copied from the *Michaelismesse* catalogue.

Probably in agreement with his publisher (Pustet), Herrich-Schäffer decided on a fresh start, improved the quality, and began afresh with the continuation, numbering the *Hefte* from 111 onwards. The ominous “third *Heft*” could be the same as *Heft* 113 in content and should probably be looked at as a “first edition” in a lesser quality. It could also be that the “third *Heft*” is in fact identical with *Heft* 113: the *Heft* numbers were always added in handwriting on the stuck-on title pages, so that the number of the third *Heft* of the continued series could therefore be termed like that. We did not see such a “third *Heft*” and therefore do not know whether the plate and text numbers in this edition read “3” or “113”.

The interpretation that the “third” fascicle of “Teutschlands Insecten” really was a *Heft* of Herrich-Schäffer’s continuation of Panzer’s series is supported by the noted price of “ $\frac{2}{3}$ Thaler” (= preussischer Reichstaler, old German currency) (see Table 4) which is the same as the price noted on the back wrapper of *Heft* 111 as being “16 Ggr.” (= 1 T[h]aler = 24 Gute Groschen = old German currency) for one *Heft*.

Oken’s (1836) citation of the Panzer series and its continuation contains a record of “*Hefte* 1–6” (Table 4). This might be an indication that a version existed where the first six *Hefte* were labelled with numbers one to six (instead of 111, 1829 to 116, 1830). Determining if this is a first edition comprising six *Hefte* still requires investigation.

Burmeister (1835a: 20) gave 1827 as the publication year of *Heft* 111: “Fasc. I–CXI. 1793–1827”. This could neither be verified by Evenhuis (1997) nor by us. If it is a printing error on Burmeister’s behalf then it would

have to be two: “CIX” and “1810” (Panzer’s *Heft* 109 was published in 1810, see Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017) or “CX” and “1823” (*Heft* 110 was published in 1823, see Table 2) or “CXI” and “1829” (see Annex 1).

The appearance of a “third” *Heft* in 1828 could indicate that maybe Herrich-Schäffer had begun his first attempt to continue Panzer’s series in 1827. Contrary to this is the fact that Herrich-Schäffer had not bought the rights to Panzer’s series until 1828. We were not able to find more reliable data so that these interpretations remain speculative. They can however serve as incentive to further attempt the reconstruction of the beginning of the Herrich-Schäffer series in future studies.

The data given by Percheron (1837) are often doubtful. For example, he gave Panzer’s year of death as “at about 1815” (Panzer died in 1829) and he did not know of the publication of *Heft* 110 in 1823. Instead, after *Heft* 109, he recorded three *Hefte* and attributed them to Germar. This is obviously a confusion with Germar’s *Fauna Insectorum Europae* series (Fasc. 1–24, 1812–1847). In the listing of 7 June 1830 from the auctioned books from Panzer’s estate (Schmidmer 1830) no *Hefte* after 1823 (*Heft* 110) are mentioned. Panzer died on 28 June 1828. Since Herrich-Schäffer would have, with great likelihood, sent his famous predecessor a copy of his continuation soon after publication, one may reliably infer the absence of any authorised *Heft* from Herrich-Schäffer on the book market until after June 1828.

Given the present state of knowledge, we regard the records of Duméril (1823), Burmeister (1835a), Percheron (1837) and Fischer (1849b) as errors. The records of the *Michaelismesse* 1828, Eiselt (1836) (possibly repetition of the former and not an independent record), and Oken (1836) point to first printings of the first few fascicles of the Herrich-Schäffer series before the official first *Heft* 111 of 1829. Because they were not “publications” in the sense of ICZN, these are not relevant for zoological nomen-clature purposes. The finding of one of these early versions would be highly interesting from the bibliographic point of view, including knowledge on the quality of the illustrations.

4.3.4. Publishing houses (*Kommissionsbuchhandlungen*)

The assignment of the publishing houses (“*Kommissionsbuchhandlungen*”, commission bookstores) to the single *Hefte* and time periods is an important help when assessing possible delivery delays of some *Hefte*, owing to changes in the chain of distribution. Herrich-Schäffer declared himself “*Eigentümer des Verlages*” (= “owner of the publishing rights”) of several entomological works [including the Herrich-Schäffer series and the Koch’s series] (Herrich-Schäffer 1843b). Normally, the publishing houses printed and distributed the corresponding *Hefte* of both series simultaneously, yet a few differences exist (see chapter 4.5.3, Annex 5).

Table 4. Supposed or doubtful records concerning the first fascicles of Herrich-Schäffer's series (not applicable for nomenclatural purposes).

<i>Heft</i>	Date	Reference and comments
Fasc. 111	1827	
"CXI"	1827	"Fr. W. Panzer, fauna Insectorum Germaniae. Fasc. I–CXI, 1793–1827. 8. c. fig."
		Burmeister 1835a, p.20 [22–28 March 1835]
Cahier 112	1814	
1–112	1793–1814	"Les premiers cahiers de cet ouvrage ... ont paru en 1793; ils ont continué de paroître jusqu'en 1814: il y en avoit alors cent douze, ..." (= "publication continued until 1814, hence resulting in 112 cahiers, ...").
		Duméril 1823, p. 261 [publ. 14 April 1823]
Fasc. 112	Ante 1837	
1–109 (Panzer) + 3 (Germar), then continued by Herrich-Schäffer	Ante 1837	"Panzer G.W.F., mort vers 1815. ... Fauna insectorum ... L'ouvrage se compose de 109 fascicles. ... Il en a paru trois autres, par M.Germar, ce qui porte le nombre à 112. Depuis, M.Scheffer Nerrich a donné une continuation." (verbatim, sic!) (= "Panzer G.W.F., ... died around 1815. ... Fauna insectorum ... The work consists of 109 fascicles. ... Three additional ones have been issued by Mr. Germar, which increases the number to 112. Since then Mr. Scheffer Nerrich has presented a continuation.").
		Percheron 1837, Vol.2, pp. 307–308 [18 Feb 1837: Bibl.Fr. 26 (7), pp.74–75] (Percheron is perhaps in part referring to Duméril 1823, see above, or mixing up with Ahrens A., Germar E.F., Kaulfuß F.: Fauna Insectorum Europae, <i>Hefte</i> 1–24, 1812–1847) or Sturm's "Deutschlands Insecten. Käfer", <i>Hefte</i> 1–19, 1805–1847
Fasc. 118	1827	
1–118 (by Panzer)	1795–1827	"Panzer. Faunae insectorum ... Fasc. 1–118. Norimbg. 1795–1827. Fortgesetzt von Herrich-Schäffer. Fasc.119–190. Regensburg. 1829–1844."
119–190 (by Herrich-Schäffer)	1829–1844	Fischer 1849b, p. 33
3. Heft	1828, ante October	
3s Heft [= <i>drittes Heft</i> = 3 rd fascicle]	5 Oct 1828	"Panzer, G.W.F., Deutschlands Insecten. Fortgesetzt von Herrich-Schäffer. 3s Heft. (Regensburg, Pustet in Commiss.). ⅔." [Thaler, old German currency]
		Michaelismesse 1828, first day of fair: 5 Oct 1828, <i>teste</i> Evenhuis 2014; wrapper not seen
3. Hft. [= <i>drittes Heft</i> = 3 rd fascicle]	1828	"Dr. G.W.F. Panzer <i>faunae insect. Germaniae initia</i> . Deutschlands Insecten. 110 Hfte. 12. Nürnberg 1749-1823. Fortges. v. G.A.W.Herrich-Schäffer. 3. Hft. Regensburg 1828. 116tes Heft 1830." (The record "116tes Heft 1830" corresponds correctly with <i>Heft</i> 116, 1830 of Herrich-Schäffer-series, see Annex 1)
		Eiselt 1836, p.157 [2–8 Oct 1836: Börsenblatt]
1.–6. Heft	? (ante 1836)	
<i>Heft</i> 1–6	?	"Panzer, Deutschlands Insecten, <i>Heft</i> 1–109. 1793–1810. Taschenformat. Meist Käfer. Fortgesetzt von Herrich, <i>Heft</i> 1–6."
		Oken 1836, p. 1823 [17 June 1836, see also Bousquet 2016]

Knowledge of the publishing house was retrieved from some title pages (labels on slipcases or as loose sheets) ("Pustet" only) (Figs. 2, 3). The association of title page to Heft was for the most part not very reliable, as the Heft number was added in handwriting, sometimes at a later stage and not necessarily associated with the original content. The main references were contemporary bibliographic records. Since the publishing house changed during the almost 15-year publication period (Figs. 5, 6), bibliographies sometimes cited more than

one publishing house when recording a set of several Hefte (see e.g. "Pustet (Manz)" below).

Publisher data in bibliographies or in reviews are sometimes contradictory and not very reliable, as several Hefte were recorded often together, but only the current supplier was mentioned. Our reconstruction of the assignment of single Hefte to specified publishers is often based on likelihood-decisions, for which all available information was taken into consideration. Only

rarely do we have unambiguous information on particular publication dates. The announcements of Manz and Pustet in the “Börsenblatt”, an official organ of the booksellers’ community (see records for Hefte 147–150, 1838, and 173–175 & 178, 1840, in Annex 1), are such an example.

The following publishers are mentioned in relation to Herrich-Schäffer’s two series (Herrich-Schäffer series, Koch’s series, Table 5; the *Hefte* to be assigned are listed in the Annexes 1, 3, Figs. 5, 6):

— Friedrich Pustet, Regensburg: owner Friedrich Pustet (25 February 1798 – 6 March 1882), established in Regensburg from 1826.

Herrich-Schäffer worked initially with Friedrich Pustet (Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 6(2), 1835 [15 Oct]: 154, 155; Oken 1837, Haupt 1850), who had just settled in Regensburg and owned a print shop (1833) and a paper mill (1836) (Schmidt 1908, Albrecht 2003, Pustet Firmengeschichte (company history) internet resource). Pustet focussed on publishing historical and theological works *sensu lato*, and it seems to be a rare exception that he printed works on natural sciences (“*Dazwischen hinein druckte Pustet einige entomologische Bücher*” [“In between Pustet printed some entomological works”] Schmidt 1908: 779; Haberl, pers. comm. 2016).

— G.J. Manz, Regensburg: owner Georg Joseph Manz (1 February 1808 – 11 December 1894), in Regensburg from 1835 (Schmidt 1907).

Georg Joseph Manz established a publishing house under his name in 1830 in Landshut, Bavaria, and then moved to Regensburg in 1835. At around the same time, the owner of the long-established and renowned publishing house “Montag & Weiß” in Regensburg died. Manz purchased the company from the widow and ran both publishing houses. Similar to Pustet, Manz became a leading publisher of theological and related works. Herrich-Schäffer’s partnership with Pustet ended early 1837, after which, Manz took over the production and distribution of Herrich-Schäffer’s works.

— Montag & Weiß, Regensburg: owner Georg Joseph Manz, Regensburg, from 1 January 1835.

This publishing house belonged to Manz’s business concern, see above. For the single contemporary production of three (Koch series) and five (Herrich-Schäffer series) *Hefte*, Montag & Weiß became the partner of Herrich-Schäffer.

— “Pustet (Manz)”, Regensburg: At least for records comprising both early and late *Hefte* (e.g. *Hefte* 4–30) the bibliographies sometimes mention this combination of publishers (Annexes 1, 3). This indicates that some of the simultaneously recorded *Hefte* were published with Pustet, others with Manz.

Apart from Pustet and Manz, and Herrich-Schäffer’s personal advertisements in scientific journals, we found two further commissioned bookstores offering the Herrich-Schäffer and Koch series for sale:

— Friedrich Fleischer, bookseller and publisher in Leipzig, Saxony, is not mentioned in bibliographies, but appears in two book announcements for “Entomologische Schriften welche bei Friedrich Fleischer in Leipzig erschienen und durch ihn zu beziehen sind” [= “Entomological works published by and available from Friedrich Fleischer in Leipzig”], *Hefte* 1–30 and *Hefte* 1–182 in Ent.Z.Stettin Aug. 1842, and Z.Ent.Germar 4(1–2), p. 437, 1843. We cannot explain the statement that Koch’s series was “published” with Fleischer and suppose that this company had an agreement with Manz (and Herrich-Schäffer) to act as a local distributor in this important book fair city.

— C.H. Zeh, bookseller and publisher in Nürnberg, is mentioned for *Hefte* 1–28, in an announcement on the wrapper of the September issue of Isis 1840, together with at least three other works. These were all published at Zeh in Nürnberg, amongst them Koch’s “Übersicht des Arachnidensystems” and Koch’s continuation of Hahn’s work “Die Arachniden”. An undated advertisement of both Herrich-Schäffer series 111–140 and Koch’s series 1–6 (sic!) for sale at C.H. Zeh’sche Buchhandlung, Nürnberg, printed on inside front wrapper of Koch, *Die Arachniden*, 3. Band, 1. Heft. Preface date by Koch, p. 6: “im Januar 1836”, date at outer back wrapper of *Heft* 1: “im Februar 1836” (see Annex 3). Perhaps this bookseller was also part of the distribution network for the publishing houses in Regensburg.

4.3.5. Problems in producing and selling of the work

4.3.5.1. Financing problems

Herrich-Schäffer did not just take over the reprinting and distribution of the Panzer series (*Hefte* 1–110) in 1828. He also produced his new continuation from 1828/1829 and the associated series by Koch from 1835 onwards. He took over the publishing and authorship of the continuation of Hahn’s *Die wanzenartigen Insekten* (1831–1853) in February 1836 and acquired the publication rights of Hübner’s works from the latter’s former assistant, Carl Geyer, in 1841 (Herrich-Schäffer 1839c, p. vii; Seidl & Zäh 2008; Pfeuffer 2011). In December 1842 (preface date) he had finished the manuscript of the first fascicle of *Systematische Bearbeitung der Schmetterlinge von Europa* as a continuation and supplement to Jacob Hübner’s and Carl Geyer’s *Sammlung Europäischer Schmetterlinge* (1793–1841) and in the years 1843 to 1856 he published 69 fascicles (Herrich-Schäffer 1869). The sales of nearly all these series faltered, sometimes repeatedly, which led to decreasing numbers of copies published, in particular of the later fascicles (Junk 1936). Obviously, the number and wide range of activities exceeded Herrich-Schäffer’s capacities, at least temporarily.

We were not able to trace data of the number of printed copies of the Herrich-Schäffer series and Koch’s series. From the low degree of popularity and the availability in only few libraries one may conclude that the edition was

Table 5. Authors and publishers of Herrich-Schäffer's and C.L. Koch's geographic environment. Life dates in brackets with authors and business period in brackets with commission bookstores. Columns represent places of residence (all in Bavaria, Germany).

Nürnberg (Nuremberg) Free city until 1806, subsequently part of Kingdom of Bavaria	Augsburg Free city until 1805, subsequently part of Kingdom of Bavaria	Regensburg (Ratisbon) Free city until 1803, subsequently clerical principality, from 1810 part of Kingdom of Bavaria
Panzer G.W.F. (1755–1829, from 1806 in Hersbruck near Nuremberg)	Hübner J. (1761–1826)	Herrich-Schäffer G.A.W. (1799–1874)
Sturm J. (1771–1848)	Freyer C.F. (1794–1885)	Koch C.L. (1778–1857) (1818–1846 in Regensburg)
Hahn C.W. (1786–1835)	Geyer C. (1802–1889)	
Felsecker (1658–1854, part of original publishing house taken over by Sebalde in 1808, since 1924 by Sebalde till 21st century) (see Konrad 1990)	All three authors published at their own expense	Fr. Pustet (from 1826 till date in Regensburg)
C.H. Zeh (1764–1846)		G.J. Manz (May 1835–1934 in Regensburg) Montag & Weiß (1737 until beyond 1850 in Regensburg) (ownership by G.J. Manz from 1 Jan 1835 with company name “Montag & Weiß” continued)

very small (Junk 1912; Junk 1926: 137, 142; 1935; Schenkling 1939; Brignoli 1985; Antiquariaat Junk 1995; Hoffmann 2015). An antiquarian bookseller calls it “... very scarce due to a decreasing number of subscribers” (Antiquariaat Junk 2014: 117).

Herrich-Schäffer had financial troubles in context with his editorship and publication activities several times. He published the *Hefte* of the continuation of the Panzer series through Friedrich Pustet, a publisher and bookseller with his own printing press and even a paper mill (Albrecht 2003). Pustet had had his place of business in Regensburg since 1826. Up to 1834 Herrich-Schäffer was only able to cover half of the expenses through the sale of *Deutschlands Insecten* (Förnrohr 1838). On the back wrapper of *Heft* 120 (September 1833) Herrich-Schäffer stated that the publication of further *Hefte* had been secured after making major sacrifices. From this *Heft* onwards, the future *Hefte* would be published in higher frequency, two *Hefte* every two months. This worked out temporarily and the publication took place in an even slightly higher frequency than announced for more than three years up to *Heft* 146, March 1837. The end of the precarious financial situation of this period coincided with his appointment as public health officer at the district and municipal court in Regensburg in 1833.

There were more financial problems. Between early 1837 and early 1838 no *Heft* was published for almost one year as there were troubles with booksellers (because of “*buchhändlerischer Anstände*” = boycott by the publishers and booksellers, Förnrohr 1838: 62). During this time the change from the publishing house and bookseller “Friedrich Pustet, Regensburg” to “Georg Joseph Manz, Regensburg” took place (Fig. 5). However, the first

meeting of Herrich-Schäffer and the publisher Manz is only documented in 1840 (Manz 1880: 66). The collaboration with Pustet ended for the work *Deutschlands Insecten* after *Heft* 146 (March 1837) (but not however for everything: e.g., the “Nomenclator”, Vol. 2, 1839c, end of 1839). From *Heft* 147 (January 1838), the publishing house and bookseller Manz took over the sales and distribution. Manz, a publisher and bookseller from Landshut, had moved his business to Regensburg in early 1835, becoming operative by 1 May 1835 (Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, *Heft* 15, 10 April 1835, p. 396, record no. 805; Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, *Heft* 23, 5 June 1835, p. 627, record no. 1288; see records of publishers in Table 5). This change is well documented by the announcement in the Börsenblatt, 5. Jg., *Heft* 14, 16 Feb 1838, p. 321, record no. 809. Here, Manz informed the reader with a notice dated “Jan 1838” that Herrich-Schäffer has handed over *Hefte* 147–150 of the Herrich-Schäffer series and *Hefte* 10–16 of the Koch series to him on commission. The publisher Pustet had been responsible for invoicing in the past, but from then on orders should be directed to him (Manz).

A short and transitory change back to Pustet took place for just four *Hefte*. In the Börsenblatt, 7. Jg., *Heft* 73, 14 Aug 1840, p. 1823, record no. 4027, Pustet informed the reader with a notice dated “Aug 1840” that *Hefte* 173–175 + 178 had just been published and orders should be sent directly to him (Pustet) (Fig. 5).

In between, another temporary change of a commissioned bookstore is documented for 1839 (Fig. 5). The five consecutive *Hefte* 166, 169–172 were distributed by “Montag & Weiß, Regensburg” (Hinrichs 1840/1, *Ostermesse* 1840). “Montag & Weiß” was the oldest bookseller of Regensburg (Table 5). Manz acquired “Montag & Weiß” after the death of

its owner, Fr. Schmidt, from the widow in January 1835 (Schmidt 1835; Börsenblatt Jg. 2, no. 14, p. 369–370, record n° 743, 3 April 1835; Börsenblatt Jg. 2, no. 15, 10 April 1835, p. 396, record no. 805; Schulz 1850: 121; Vierhaus 2006). “Montag & Weiß” continued to exist with its new owner Manz under its original company name at least until 1850 (Schulz 1850: 121). We found no solid data to explain the change in publisher from Manz to “Montag & Weiß” (owner: also Manz) in 1839.

There were several changes in commissioned bookstores and several phases during which no *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series were issued (Fürnrohr 1838) (Figs. 5, 6, Annexes 1, 3). We have identified three main interruptions of approximately 1.5 years in the 1830s and in the 1840s. Interruptions of the publication of the Koch’s series were similar and even as long as 2.5 years.

While licensed booksellers sent the information on newly published *Hefte* to the standard bibliographies such as the *Messekataloge* (catalogues of the Leipzig Book Fairs), Hinrichs, ABD, Lit.Ztg., Herrich-Schäffer sometimes placed his own advertisements in scientific journals (see records in Annex 1). Normally, the mentioned numbers of *Hefte* should have been available and ready for immediate dispatch to the client after notice. However, sometimes the latest numbers were not yet finished and were only intended to be printed soon. Such announcements, rather than giving evidence of the actual availability of publication, could be revealed only by considering further sources of publication dates (cf. Annexes 1, 3).

A further element of uncertainty in dating the *Hefte* results from Herrich-Schäffer’s personal handling of the sales and distribution. He corresponded directly with scientists and other possible or actual clients, he took their orders, possibly printed on demand, and delivered the *Hefte*. It is therefore possible that Herrich-Schäffer produced and delivered single *Hefte* to individual customers before these were published in catalogues or bibliographies. We did not find letters with orders, other correspondence or evidence other than his personal advertisements (sometimes offering a discount on large orders or second quality copies) which would be proof of an issuing earlier than records in bibliographies.

4.3.5.2. Characteristics of layout and quality of illustrations

Herrich-Schäffer did not display the species name on the plates as it was done in the Panzer series. This was criticised (e.g., Oken 1837, 1840) because the lack of a name hampers the ease of usability. Some owners of the work added the species names from the index in handwriting with pencil or ink under the illustrations (see Schenkling 1939). The smaller width of the plates compared to the text pages was also criticised (Oken 1837).

On the positive side, in contrast to the previous Panzer series, all plates were equipped with *Heft* number and species number, similar to the first text page.

The indexes were printed on thicker paper and, even when folded, are longer (wider) than the text pages or even the plates. These wrappers were often discarded or got lost and were only rarely bound together in a separate volume (cf. copy at NHM, see also Woodward 1904; Forschungs-Institut Senckenberg Frankfurt/Main, Germany, see Kraus 1962).

In the beginning, Herrich-Schäffer was aware of his shortcomings in his first attempts as an illustrator, copperplate engraver, copperplate printer and colourist, but promised to deliver better quality in the following *Hefte* (Herrich-Schäffer, March 1829, *Heft* 111 back wrapper, Fürnrohr 1838). However, the quality of the illustrations was criticised further (Burmeister 1835b, Deinhardstein 1836, Fechner 1836, Anonymous 1838, Fürnrohr 1838; Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), p. 193, 1835; Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 18(6), pp. 537, 538, Jan. 1839) because they could not live up to the copperplate engravings by Jacob Sturm in the original Panzer series. The fact that the plates of *Heft* 184 were not new illustrations but bad copies from John Curtis’s *British Entomology* was criticised by one reviewer: “*So weit ist demnach die Panzer’sche Insectenfauna herabgesunken!*” [“Panzer’s Insectenfauna has thus sunk so low!”] (Kunze in Leipziger Rep. 3. Jg., 1. Bd., *Heft* 8, 21 Feb. 1845, pp. 313, 314). A reviewer complained that Herrich-Schäffer, on the one hand, was able to produce good illustrations of bugs (Heteroptera) in the continuation of Hahn’s work, yet, on the other hand, did not put much effort into the quality of the illustration of the series *Deutschlands Insecten* (Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 18(6), 1838, pp. 537, 538, Jan. 1839), hence poorly serving the subscribers of the latter series. Even eleven years after completion of all 80 *Hefte*, Herrich-Schäffer characterised the implementation of his continuation of the Panzer series as “*... gar Vieles zu wünschen lassend ...*” [“leaves a lot to be desired”] (Herrich-Schäffer 1853a, b, sep. p. 10). The insect illustrations of some later *Hefte* were received in a friendlier manner because of a said better quality in engraving and, in particular, colouration (Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 29(6), p. 543, Sept. 1841).

The illustrations delivered by Koch for this series and for the separately printed Koch series (drawn by Koch, engraved and printed by Herrich-Schäffer) were accepted more favourably by the reviewers (see below).

Herrich-Schäffer’s reputation got better toward the end of the continuation of Hahn’s series *Die wanzenartigen Insekten* (9 volumes, Zeh, Nürnberg, 1831–1853; authored by Herrich-Schäffer from 1836). For example, Hoffmann (2014: 28) compared the bug illustrations of the Panzer series (by Jacob Sturm) with those of Herrich-Schäffer’s continuation and classified the latter as the better ones. Herrich-Schäffer was especially complimented as the author of the work *Systematische Bearbeitung der Schmetterlinge von Europa* in 6 volumes

with nearly 700 (usually) coloured plates (Manz, Regensburg, 1843–1856, a continuation of a differently titled work by Hübner, then Geyer). Through this work he became “one of the most influential European lepidopterists ... probably for the entire 19th century” (Häuser et al. 2003, see also Entomological Societies of Oxford and Cambridge 1858; Anonymous 1874; Kraatz 1874a, b; Saunders 1874).

4.3.5.3. Mites and other “aliens” in an entomological work

Although spiders, crustaceans and myriapods, which were incorporated in *Hefte* 119, 1833, onwards, were regarded as “apterous insects” at the beginning of the 19th century (e.g. Walckenaer 1837–1847), many potential subscribers were only interested in the “true” insects. The apterous insects were, amongst others, less well-liked, especially the mites, because they could only be preserved in “Spiritus” (alcohol), which often led to loss of original form and colour. The preponderance of non-insect arthropods in the following *Hefte* not only led to strong criticism (Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 10(2), p. 164, 1836; Anonymous 1838) but also to loss of subscribers. After 17 *Hefte* with only non-insects (between *Heft* 132, 1835, and 155, 1838) Herrich-Schäffer wanted to reduce the number of such *Hefte* as a result of that criticism (Fürnrohr 1838: 62). The (anonymous) reviewer of *Hefte* 144–164 (Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 18(6), pp. 537, 538, Jan. 1839) criticised that 13 *Hefte* were devoted to arachnids and Crustacea while just eight contain proper insects. Consequently, subscribers interested only in true insects had to purchase many *Hefte* of no interest to them as part of the *Deutschlands Insecten* series, while specialists of the non-insects could acquire the respective *Hefte* as a separate series (*Deutschlands Crustaceen*).

Contrary to this, the number of the Koch *Hefte* increased further. One reviewer called for the possibility for clients that the non-insect arthropod *Hefte*, illustrated by Koch (which were at the same time issued under another title), could be removed from the subscription of the *Deutschlands Insecten* series if desired by the subscriber (Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 18. Bd., 6. *Heft*, N° XXIV, pp. 537–538, 31 Dec. 1838). After termination of both series, Herrich-Schäffer offered to sell the series “*Deutschlands Insecten, Hefte* 1–190” without those *Hefte* that contained only non-insects (i.e., the corresponding *Hefte* to Koch’s series 1–40) (advertisement of publishing house Pustet bound in after p. 270 in Koch 1847).

Herrich-Schäffer offered a temporary price reduction of all issued *Hefte* (164) of Panzer’s series (*Hefte* 1–110) with his continuation (*Hefte* 111–164) as well as the, up until then, 22 issued *Hefte* of Koch’s series that were sold by himself (rather than through Manz). This price reduction was initially intended for a limited period from October 1838 to Easter 1839 (Herrich-Schäffer 1839b), and then later without any specified time restriction (Silbermann 1840).

4.3.5.4. Resulting effects on production and distribution

All these partly linked facts (missing of experienced copperplate engravers in the field of insect depiction to start with, therefore drawing and lithography by Herrich-Schäffer himself, as a result initially low quality of illustrations, problems with bookstores in commission, mixing of insects and non-insects, impractical format of plates, missing species names on plates, financially overreached by taking over of too many expensive publication projects, little acceptance of the work by clients, low number of subscribers) ultimately led to the number of copies remaining low (Junk 1912, pp. vi, 85; Junk 1936) and to the delay of the printing and distribution of some *Hefte* that had been ready for the press for almost a year, depending on the current financial availability (e.g. *Hefte* 156, 157: one year delay between the termination of engraving and actual publication, cf. Annex 1).

Apart from few commercially balanced periods (see chapter 4.3.5.1) the financing problems extended over the entire time of publishing this work, as can be derived from the five page-long, unpaginated “*Anzeige*” (= “announcement”) in the text part of *Heft* 184 (September 1844): “*Die bei weitem nicht gedeckten Kosten zwingen mich, an den Schluss dieses Unternehmens zu denken*” [= “The largely uncovered costs force me to think of the termination of this endeavour”].

At the same time the work load and pressure increased through his work on the continuation of Hahn’s *Die wanzenartigen Insekten* from 1836 and the start of *Systematische Bearbeitung der Schmetterlinge Europas* in 1843 and 1844 with the production of 73 plates (Herrich-Schäffer 1869: 212; Hemming 1937: 580).

In summary, Herrich-Schäffer had acquired the publication rights of several established entomological standard works within little more than ten years. This comprised the tasks of the editor, author and illustrator (draughts person, copperplate engraver, lithographer, etcher, supervisor of print, artist of hand-colouration). Sales and distribution were done by “*Kommissionsbuchhandlungen*” (combined bookseller and publisher), and by himself. These facts resulted in three main problems, each of which occurred in different magnitude with regard to its effect on the various works and time periods: pressed for time and money, excessive demands for quality, wrong assessment of clients’ wishes and expectations. These problems had a considerable impact on the actual publication dates of the *Hefte*.

4.3.6. Bibliographical data of the work

4.3.6.1. Overview

Description of Herrich-Schäffer’s continuation of Panzer’s work:

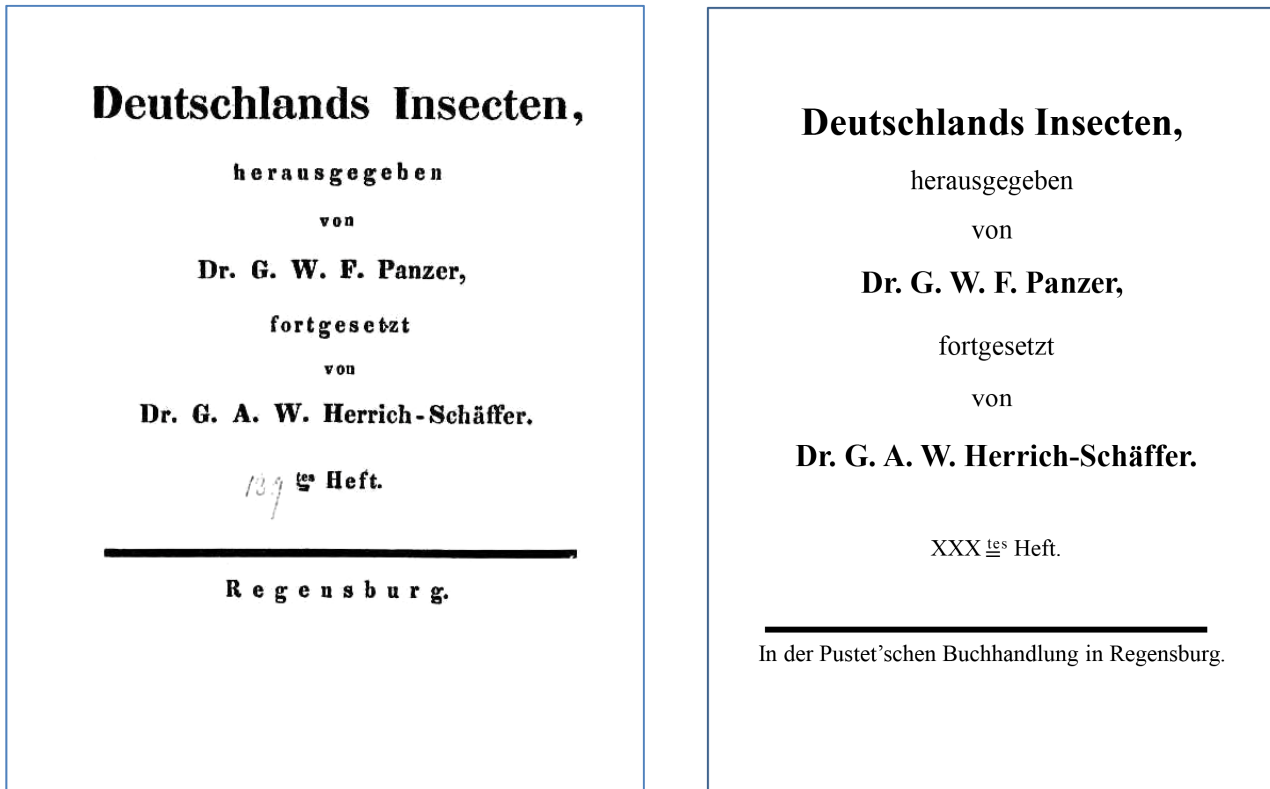


Fig. 2. Labels (title pages) of the Herrich-Schäffer series (examples). Left: example without declaration of commission bookstore “Pustet” (reprint with permission from Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, <http://data.onb.ac.at/ABO/%2BZ175999209>). Right: text transcribed from the label displayed by Bonhams Auctioneers, 2007 (see references) (Note that XXX is an illegible handwritten number). The label sticks to the wide front of an (possibly later produced) open top cardboard box. The box holds five *Hefte* without slipcase (folded wrapper with printed index covering loose plates and letter press).

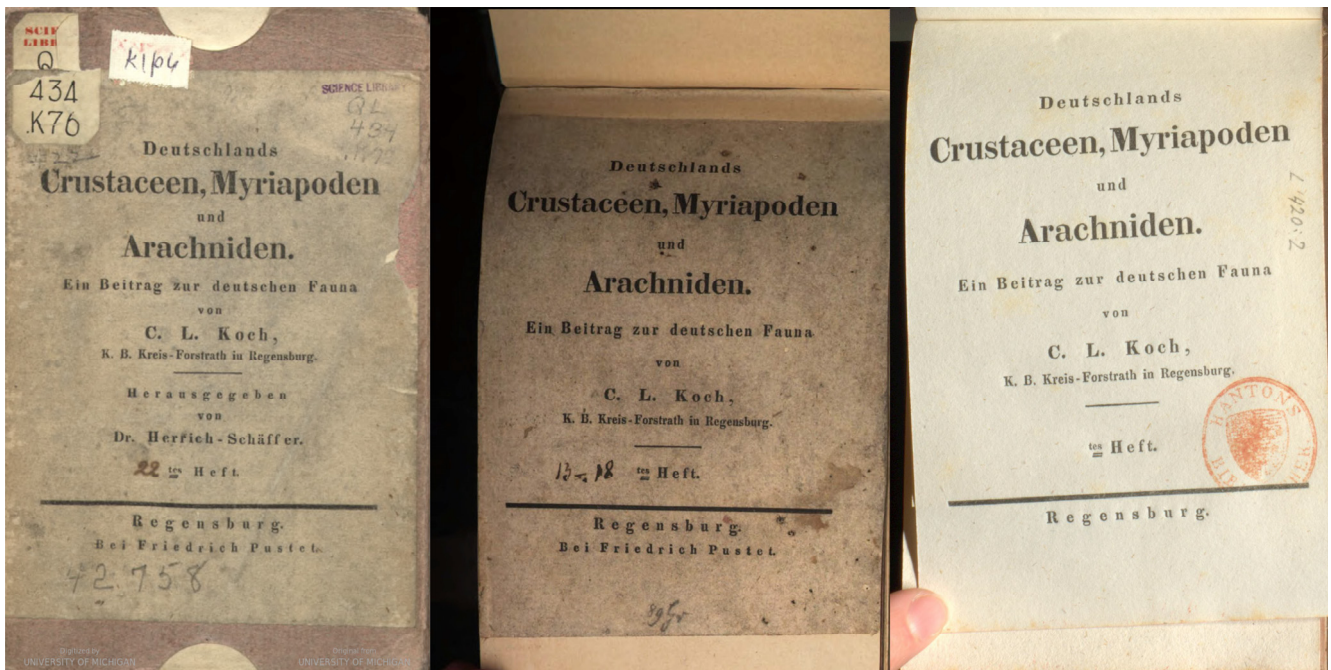


Fig. 3. Three designs of labels (titles pages) of Koch's series. Left: Specimen with declaration of editor (“Herausgegeben von Dr. Herrich-Schäffer”) and of commission bookstore (“Bei Friedrich Pustet”), glued on a slipcase (Hathi Trust Digital Library, <http://babel.hathitrust.org/cgi/pt?id=mdp.39015013595817;view=1up;seq=1>). Centre: Specimen without declaration of editor (Google Books & MDZ-BSB). Right: Specimen without declaration of editor and commission bookstore, without declaration of *Hefte* number, not glued on a slipcase (reprinted with permission: Kantonsbibliothek Aargau, shelf mark AKB L 420: 2).

80 single *Hefte* in cardboard slipcases or several (originally or secondarily up to 5?) in larger cardboard boxes (Bonhams Auctioneers 2007)

Title page (“*Etikett*”, = label) (Fig. 2): Deutschlands Insecten, herausgegeben von Dr. G. W. F. Panzer, fortgesetzt von Dr. G. A. W. Herrich-Schäffer. [111–190] *tes Heft*. Regensburg [see e.g. <http://data.onb.ac.at/ABO/%2BZ175999209>; at the beginning also with the additional bottom line “In der Pustet’schen Buchhandlung in Regensburg”, see Bonhams Auctioneers 2007]. The *Heft* numbers were always added in handwriting. The title page (“*Etikett*”, = label) was generally glued onto the cardboard case and did not have a printed date.

Wrapper: thick paper, pale pink colour, folded along short edge, outer front always with printed index, outer back blank or with printed text, inner front and inner back always blank. About half of the *Hefte* have an imprinted date on the outer front wrapper, seldom with date on the outer back wrapper. Never with declaration of publisher.

Single *Heft*: 24 loose plates with corresponding descriptive text pages (see text for details and few exceptions) with format of plates less wide than text pages.

Illustrators of the plates: Herrich-Schäffer (all insects), Koch (all non-insects).

Manufacturing technique of the illustrations: copperplate engravings (*Hefte* 111–112, 1829, see Hinrichs 1829/1, Hinrichs 1829/2), lithography (*Hefte* 113–190, 1830–1844, see Hinrichs 1831/1ff), all techniques including supervision of print and colouring by Herrich-Schäffer

Publication period: 1829–1844

Editor: G.A.W. Herrich-Schäffer

Authors: G.A.W. Herrich-Schäffer; often also together with or only C.L. Koch from *Heft* 119, 1833, (see Annex 1).

Publishers / Commission bookstores: Friedrich Pustet (*Hefte* 111–146, 1829–1837; *Hefte* 173–175 + 178, 1840), G.J. Manz (*Hefte* 147–168, 1838–1839; *Hefte* 176–190, 1840–1844), Montag & Weiß (temporary, *Hefte* 169–172, 1839) (Fig. 5)

Publication place: Regensburg (Ratisbon), Bavaria, Germany

Book compilation: the loosely delivered plates and their associated letterpress were mostly rearranged and bound topically by the client, i.e. arranged according to taxonomy. Sometimes, the folded wrappers with imprinted index and other text were bound separately together. Only rarely did the *Hefte* remain unbound.

Book format: oblong small octavo (8vo), height of spine: ca. 10cm (for details see chapter 4.3.6.2)

Number of copies: unknown, distinctly less than of the old Panzer series (see chapters 4.3.5.4, 4.3.6.5, 4.4.2.2, see Junk 1912, 1926, 1935).

4.3.6.2. Format, layout and composition

The format of the *Hefte* is recorded in German bibliographies often as [oblong] 16mo, 12mo, or small 8vo. Standard format denominations changed with centuries and with regional tradition (e.g. American, European). Originally it was based on the number of foldings of the

primary sheet. Therefore, ancient bibliographies record “duodecimo, 12mo” for the Panzer, Herrich-Schäffer, and Koch series, because the folding results in signatures of 12 leaves (= 24 pages). Nowadays, mostly the height and width of a book is given or only the height of the spine. In catalogues of old and rare books, with reference to the Panzer series, we found the format description “oblong 8vo” (Antiquariaat Junk 1995) and “oblong small 8vo” (9.5 x 12.5cm) (Antiquariaat Junk 2014). Nissen (1967b) described the size of the Panzer series and of the continuation by Herrich-Schäffer as “qu8” (= “oblong octavo”). From the data available to us, we found the format being at the border between oblong 12mo and oblong 8vo. Librarians told us that the format of the Herrich-Schäffer series is best described by the size in numerals or as “oblong small octavo” (oblong small 8vo). The cover size of bound copies is approximately 5mm larger than the trimmed content.

Examples of sizes found:

- Book size Herrich-Schäffer series 10.0 × 15.7 cm, trimmed text leaves 9.2 × 14.9 cm, trimmed plates 9.1 × 11.6–12.3 cm (University of Basel copy);
- Book size Herrich-Schäffer series: 12mo, plate size 9.8 × 12.4 cm (Bonhams Auctioneers 2007);
- Book size of Koch series = Herrich-Schäffer series: 10.5 × 16.5 cm (Hathi);
- Book size of old Panzer series: 10.0 × 13.5 cm (Hathi);
- Book size of old Panzer series 10.0 × 13.8 cm, trimmed text leaves 9.5 × 12.4 cm (University of Basel copy).

Here we use the average size of the bound work as “10 × 15 cm”, the spine length as “ca. 10 cm” and the descriptive format as “oblong small octavo”.

In the style of the Panzer series, every *Heft* consisted (nearly always) of 24 loose plates made of thin special paper, with corresponding loose pages of text on normal paper (“Schreibpapier” [= writing paper]. Plates and letterpress are loosely put in a folded wrapper of thick paper. The front of this wrapper has a printed index of the species listed in the *Heft* (Fig. 4). In nearly half of the *Hefte* a printed date is at the bottom, and sometimes also editorial comments are there. The outer back wrappers of nearly half of the *Hefte* (for 35 *Hefte*) also contain printed matter. They contain editorial notes or, from *Heft* 122 to 137 (with exception of *Heft* 132 with reference to the new Koch’s series and *Heft* 133 blank) book reviews of entomological literature and, rarely, a date below the text as well as the continuation of the index of the front wrapper (only in *Hefte* 179, 181).

The date is often printed near the edge of the outer front wrapper below the index. We sometimes found wrappers of the same *Heft* from two different libraries: one with and one without a date at the bottom of the index. It may however be that this was not owing to different print versions but that, on those wrappers without date, the date had been cut off during the binding process by an owner. In the copy of NHM this was noticed and the cut-off date was stuck on the lower part of the wrapper. The wrappers of the available sets of this work are often not or only partly present.

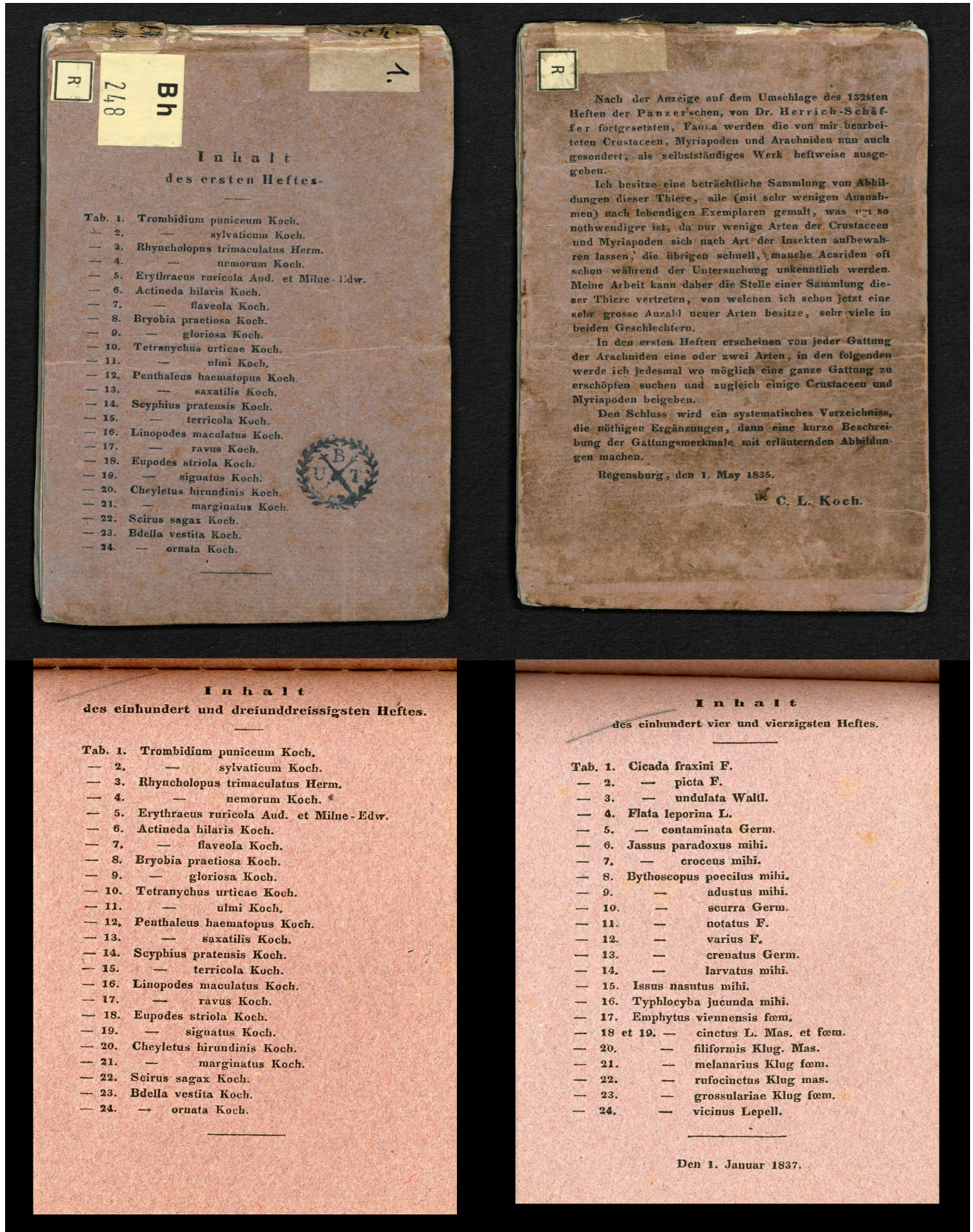


Fig. 4. Wrappers of *Hefte*. The wrapper is made of thick paper and folded at its upper short side. Top left and right: *Heft 1* of the Koch series. Top left: Outer front wrapper with title and names of taxa depicted on 24 plates (index). Top right: Outer back wrapper showing Koch's introduction to the separate work "Deutschlands Crustaceen ..." with the preface date "1. May 1835" (reprinted with permission from Universitätsbibliothek Tübingen, shelf mark Bh 248-1). Bottom left: Outer front wrapper of *Heft 133* of the Herrich-Schäffer series (corresponding to *Heft 1* of the Koch series), showing the different heading, yet the identical index records compared to *Heft 1*. Bottom right: Outer front wrapper of *Heft 144* of the Herrich-Schäffer series, showing a date below index text (bottom left and right specimens from NHM, Entomology Library, reprinted with permission).

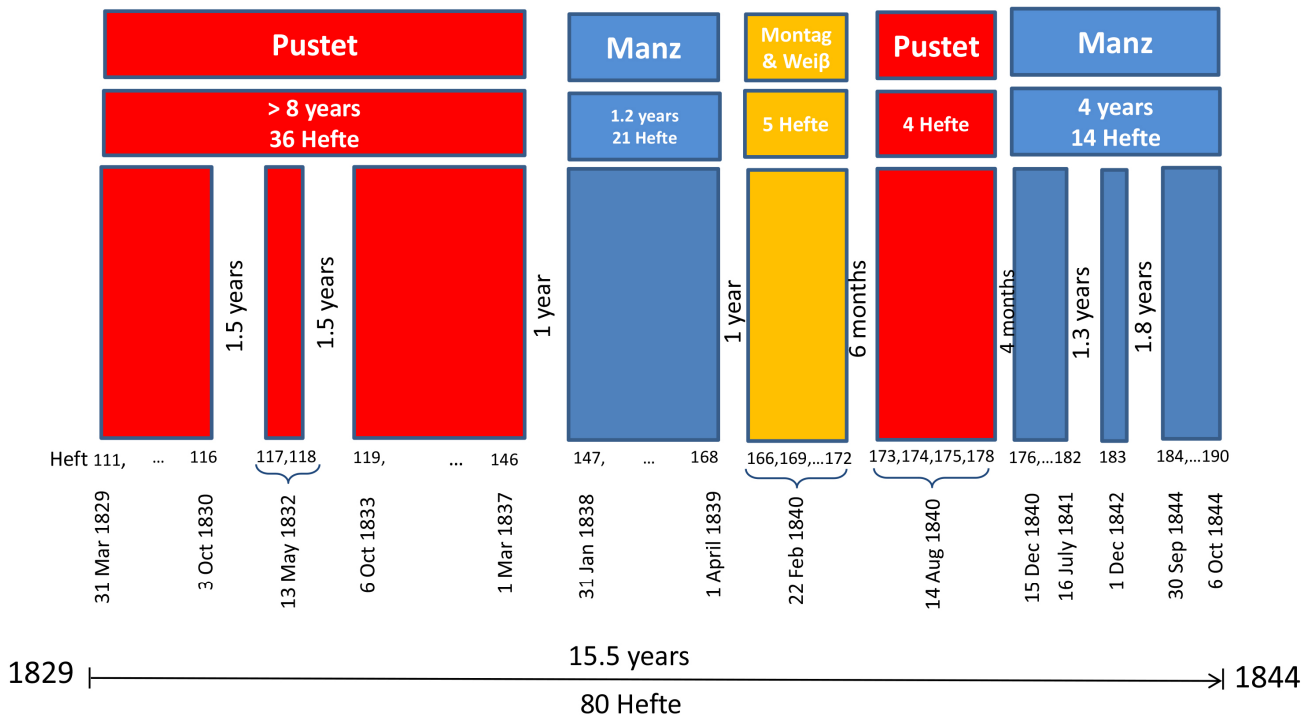


Fig. 5. Herrich-Schäffer series: chronological issuing of *Hefte* by publishing houses (see chapter 4.3.4). Lower filled rectangles indicate +/- continuous publication by one of the commission bookstores Pustet, Manz and Montag & Weiß; white columns indicate major interruptions in publication with declaration of approximate length (distances not to scale).

Each *Hefte* (= folded wrapper with imprinted index and containing the 24 plates and text pages) was delivered individually in a cardboard slipcase (cardboard pocket) (Schenkling 1939) (Fig. 3), as well as combined sets of apparently 5 *Hefte* together in a cardboard box which was open at the top, at the narrow side (Bonhams Auctioneers 2007). The recording of the same combination of few *Hefte* (2 to 5) in several bibliographies at the same time is an indication that there might have been appropriately sized slipcases containing one and up to five *Hefte*. The originally used German terms for “cardboard slipcase” or “cardboard pocket” comprise “*Etui*”, “*Futtermal*”, “*Schuber*”, and “*Schutzmappen aus Karton*” (for illustrations see, e.g., Fig. 3, or Bonhams Auctioneers (2007)).

The title page of each *Hefte* was glued either to the cardboard slipcase (Schenkling 1939) or onto the front side of the cardboard box (Bonhams Auctioneers 2007). This is similar to the labelled slipcases of the *Hefte* of the Panzer series (cf. Roeschke 1912; d’Aguilar 2006; Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017). They are therefore not present in bound copies. The title pages were published in at least two different forms (with and without declaration of the commission bookstore). For the *Hefte* numbers, a space with the already printed “tes *Hefte*” (“...tes” old style German written extension equivalent to the English “...th”, e.g. “4tes” equals “4th”) was left free for the number to be added in handwriting.

Rarely the work remained unbound in its originally issued sequence (as the copy of R. Friedländer & Sohn Berlin, possibly from Herrich-Schäffer’s estate, see Schenkling 1939; Junk 1926, 1935; Antiquariaat Junk

1995; Bonhams Auctioneers 2007; Universitätsbibliothek Tübingen; SDEI) or sometimes bound in its original order in many volumes with the index bound in at the beginning of each *Hefte*, as is the case described by Zisska & Schauer (2011). Constrastingly, the *Hefte* were often re-arranged topically by taxon (see Junk 1912: 130; specimen of University Library Basel).

4.3.6.3. Identification marking and chronology of the *Hefte*

The running number of each *Hefte* forms part of the index on the outer front wrapper. It is placed at the top of the index and is given in words rather than numerals (Fig. 4). The numerals in front of the species listed in the index represent the running number of the species (1 to 24). This marking is also used on the descriptive pages and the plates. The *Hefte* were generally published consecutively according to the number of the *Hefte*. Exceptions are the orders 165, 167, 168, 166, 169 (1839–1840) and 175, 178, 176, 177, 179 (1840–1841) (Annex 1).

4.3.6.4. Letterpress

Generally the text part per species consists of one to two loose leaves of unpaginated pages, which contain some or all of the following data (Fig. 7): number of *Hefte* and species, the scientific name, a Latin diagnosis, references, a description in German, locality, collector, and habitat. Sometimes larger, paginated or unpaginated essays on

certain taxa were delivered, for example in *Hefte* 128, 153, 157, 163-166, 172, 173, 176, 179, 181. These consist of up to several signatures. An “*Ankündigung einer Insecten-Tauschanstalt*” (= “Announcement of an insect-barter”) is contained in the text part of *Heft* 113. *Heft* 184 also contains a five page long announcement concerning the end of this work in the text part. Many times two or more plates are assigned to one text part.

4.3.6.5. Plates

The plates display mostly a single animal (sometimes combined with an additional detailed drawing), rarely two animals or only detailed drawings of mouthparts or other body parts. Each *Heft* usually contains 24 plates, only three have more than 24 plates per *Heft* (*Heft* 119 with additional plate 120.12, see *Heft* 120, index no. 12; *Heft* 129 with an additional plate named “16a”, see also the announcement in *Heft* 128, front wrapper, index, footnote; *Heft* 184 with 36 plates). Two *Hefte* have less than 24 plates (*Heft* 120, because no. 120.12 is in *Heft* 119, and in *Heft* 190 figs. 11 and 12 are displayed on one plate) (cf. also Zisska & Schauer 2011).

According to our count the 80 *Hefte* 111–190 of the published Herrich-Schäffer series contain 1,932 published plates (see also Nissen 1967b: 310: 4,572 pls – 2,640 pls = 1,932 pls). In addition, 18 non-coloured plates of an unpublished *Heft* 191 exist (Schenkling 1937: 216; Krieg 1958; Nissen 1967b: 310; Antiquariaat Junk 1995; Evenhuis 1997). With these included, the Herrich-Schäffer series comprises 1,950 plates.

References report different numbers of plates of the complete work of Panzer and Herrich-Schäffer (*Hefte* 1–190). Antiquariaat Junk (1995) reported 4,590 plates, obviously counting *Hefte* 1–110 at 24 plates each = 2,640 plates (Schmidmer 1830), plus 1,932 plates of *Hefte* 111–190, plus the 18 unpublished plates of *Heft* 191. Junk (1912, 1935), Eisinger (1919), Nissen (1967b) and Zisska & Schauer (2011) reported 4,572 (i.e., excluding the 18 unpublished plates). The figure 4,560 in Pfeiffer (1936) results from the wrong counting of 24 plates equally in all *Hefte* 111–190. Krieg (1958) used this same wrong figure yet added the 18 unpublished plates (= 4,578). It seems as if no reference considered the additional 37 *Hefte* of the 2nd edition of the Panzer series.

The illustrations are mostly hand-coloured. Zisska & Schauer (2011) counted 4,477 coloured plates out of 4,572 published plates of the complete work of *Hefte* 1–190. In contrast, Antiquariaat Junk (1995) reported 4,572 coloured plates out of 4,590 plates, i.e., it knew only of the 18 non-coloured plates of the unpublished *Heft* 191.

The plates of the first two *Hefte* 111 and 112 (1829) were made using copperplate engraving just like the plates of the original Panzer series (*Hefte* 1–110) (Hinrichs 1829/1, Hinrichs 1829/2, Herrich-Schäffer 1829b, on back wrapper of *Heft* 112, where he

explicitly spoke of “Kupfern” = prints from copperplate engravings). From *Heft* 113 onwards, the plates were made using lithography (Hinrichs 1831/1, Burmeister 1835b: 11; Fürnrohr 1838; Eisinger 1919: 91). Obviously wrong statements were made by Engelmann (1846), Pfeiffer (1936) and Zisska & Schauer (2011) who wrote of copperplate engraved plates for all *Hefte* 1–190. Fechner (1836) speaks of copper plates for *Hefte* 1–110 and of lithography plates for all *Hefte* 111 to 130. Herrich-Schäffer (1839b) wrote after publishing *Heft* 164 “*Unter allen entomologischen Kupferwerken hat ... keines eine solche Ausdehnung erlangt ...*” [= “Out of all the entomological copper works... none reached such an extent...”], a statement which doubtlessly refers to the completed Panzer series plus the two first *Hefte* with copper plates of his continuation.

Herrich-Schäffer did not add the species name (only the *Heft* number and species number) to the illustrations like it was done in the Panzer series (compare the present Fig. 4 with Fig. 1 in Alonso-Zarazaga & Evenhuis 2017), because “*noch immer Veränderungen derselben zu erwarten sind*” [= “changes in names will continue to occur”] (Herrich-Schäffer 1829b). This was criticised as hampering the ease of usability (see chapter 4.3.5.2).

The number of copies of the complete Herrich-Schäffer series (*Hefte* 111–190) remained very low, not only because of the low number of subscribers but other reasons discussed in chapter 4.3.5.4. In this context the change from copper engraving to lithography for all plates from *Heft* 113 onwards is important. The latter technique, due to higher abrasion and fading, does not allow the production of as many copies as with the copperplate technique. In fact, up to more than 75 years after the printing of the first *Hefte* of the original Panzer series and up to almost fifty years after the publication of the last *Heft* 110, a continuous reprinting was possible and executed. It was not before 1869 that Herrich-Schäffer (1869) offered all 110 copper plates of the Panzer series (with a total weight of 500 kilograms) for sale or possible meltdown and re-use.

4.3.6.6. Included taxa

There is no clear order to the sequence of taxa although often related species were published together. The loose-page deliveries enabled (and this was also meant to be, see Herrich-Schäffer 1839b: 362) a sorting and binding by taxon (for example Hymenoptera, Diptera, Coleoptera, ...), independent of the original deliveries in *Hefte*. The copies in, for example, the Basel university library and the Frankfurt (Main) university library (see Hoffmann 2015) are bound in this way (see also entries in Junk 1912: 130). The indexes on the wrappers of the *Hefte* were therefore not useful any longer and were either discarded by the bookbinder or bound in a separate volume (for example copy in NHM, see Woodward 1913).

Table 6. Overview of Koch's biography with relevance to his collaboration with Herrich-Schäffer (compiled primarily from references cited in chapter 4.4.1). The arrow (→) denotes events parallel to the CV with relevance towards this collaboration.

1778: Carl Ludwig Koch was born in Cusel (Kusel, Rheinpfalz, Germany)
1797: District forester in Mölschbach near Kaiserslautern (Rheinpfalz) (Hess 1882)
→ 1803: First entomological publications (Hess 1882)
1805: District forester in Ursberg (Swabia, Bavaria)
1807: Senior district forester (<i>Oberförster</i>) in Bregenz (back then Bavaria, nowadays Austria)
1814: Senior district forester (<i>Oberförster</i>) in Burglengenfeld (Upper Palatinate, Bavaria)
→ 1816: Published the " <i>System der bayerischen Zoologie</i> " (mammals, birds of Bavaria)
→ 1817/1818: First contacts with Herrich-Schäffer
1818: County forestry officer (<i>Kreisforstinspektor</i>) in Regensburg
1826: Forestry senior officer (<i>Kreis- and Regierungsforstrat</i>) in Regensburg
→ 1828: Publication on amphibians in Sturm's " <i>Deutschlands Fauna</i> "
1833: First contribution towards Herrich-Schäffer's " <i>Deutschlands Insecten</i> " (Herrich-Schäffer series, <i>Heft</i> 119)
→ 1835, 7 October, Nürnberg: Death of the arachnid specialist Carl Wilhelm Hahn
1835: Start of the separately printed work " <i>Deutschlands Crustaceen etc.</i> "
→ 1836 (January, preface date): Took over (as from volume 3, Nr. 1) the continuation of Hahn's " <i>Die Arachniden</i> " (1831–1848)
→ 1837: Published the beginning of the work " <i>Übersicht des Arachnidensystems</i> "
→ 1840: Published the parts on vertebrates, crustaceans, myriapods, arachnids in " <i>Fauna Ratisbonensis</i> " (= <i>Naturhistorische Topographie von Regensburg</i> , vol. 3, ed. by A.E. Förnrohr)
→ 1843: Illustrations and descriptions of aphids were almost fully prepared, yet due to his eye illness (since 1846) only published 1854–1857 as " <i>Die Pflanzenläuse, Aphiden</i> ", edited by Herrich-Schäffer, see preface by Herrich-Schäffer
→ 1844: Termination of the contributions for Herrich-Schäffer's series " <i>Deutschlands Insecten</i> " and his series " <i>Deutschlands Crustaceen ...</i> "
→ 1844: Work on ticks in " <i>Archiv für Naturgeschichte</i> "
1846: Retirement, stroke with eye illness, move from Regensburg to live with his brother Wilhelm in Erlangen, Bavaria
→ 1847: Work on " <i>System der Myriapoden</i> " (part of the third volume " <i>Kritische Revision der Insectenfauna Deutschlands</i> ")
→ 1848: Termination of the work " <i>Die Arachniden</i> "
1849, 14 November: Death of his brother Wilhelm, move from Erlangen to Bamberg, Bavaria, to collaborate with Dr. Andreas Haupt (1813–1893, since 1838 curator of the Natural History Museum [" <i>Naturalienkabinett</i> "], Bamberg) in order to prepare his last works on Myriapoda and aphids for printing (Anonymous 1858; Hess 1882; Pongratz 1963)
1852: From about 1852 lived in Nürnberg, Bavaria, at his son's home
→ 1854: Together with G.C. Berendt (died 4 Jan 1850), work on arachnids, myriapods, and crustaceans in amber, edited by A. Menge (who believed C.L. Koch had died in August 1849, see preface, p. i; perhaps a confusion with C.L. Koch's brother Wilhelm Koch, 1771–1849, famous for his botanical studies, see Ratzeburg 1872: 283, footnote) (Koch & Berendt 1854), lithography of illustrations by Herrich-Schäffer (Hofmann 1874a: 68, 1874b: 279) (cf. Anonymous 1858; Hess 1882)
1857: Went blind, died in Nürnberg, Franconia/Bavaria, on 23 August

In spite of the title, not just German species were recorded in this work (Herrich-Schäffer 1829b; Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), 1835: 193; Fechner 1836; Schenkling 1939; Hoffmann 2015; Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 29(6), 1841: 543, 544).

The most frequent insect groups depicted in the Herrich-Schäffer series are the Hemiptera (including bugs and cicadas), Hymenoptera, Coleoptera and Lepidoptera. Two spiders, with text and illustrations by Koch were added to *Heft* 119 (September 1833) by Herrich-Schäffer (see explanations on back wrapper). Herrich-Schäffer had met Koch while adolescent; and by then a growing collaboration had developed between the largely inexperienced 34 year-old Herrich-Schäffer and the established 55 year-old zoologist Koch (Förnrohr 1838; Pongratz 1963: 85). Subsequently, 40 *Hefte* were arranged solely by Koch featuring crustaceans, arachnids and myriapods. These *Hefte* could also be purchased separately under a special title (see chapter 4.4.2).

4.3.6.7. Citation

The works issued by Herrich-Schäffer, as well as the single *Hefte*, are cited inconsistently in the scientific literature. It is sometimes cited as "Panzer, *Faunae Insectorum Germanicae initia*" (= the wrongly used title of the Panzer series), or as "*Deutschlands Insecten*, hrsg. von Panzer" (= this corresponds partly to the official title, but also applies in part to the Panzer series) or in the unambiguous short title "*Deutschlands Insecten*, hrsg. von Herrich-Schäffer". In libraries, the Herrich-Schäffer series is nearly always listed under the original Panzer title, i.e., the Herrich-Schäffer series is treated as a continuation of the Panzer series. We do not feel comfortable with this treatment because *Hefte* 1–110 and 111–190 have so many differences, such as editors and authors, illustrators, copper plates and lithography, quality of illustrations, layout, content, publishing houses and their place of location. Consequently, the works should be treated separately, also in bibliographies or simple citations. For the complete

continuation by Herrich-Schäffer we propose the following title:

Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (ed.), 1829–1844. *Deutschlands Insecten, herausgegeben von Dr. G. W. F. Panzer, fortgesetzt von Dr. G. A. W. Herrich-Schäffer*. 111.–190. *Heft*. Regensburg: Pustet, Manz, Montag & Weiß

For the individual *Hefte* we suggest (example):

Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (ed.), 1834. *Deutschlands Insecten, herausgegeben von Dr. G. W. F. Panzer, fortgesetzt von Dr. G. A. W. Herrich-Schäffer*. 125. *Heft* [with contributions by Herrich-Schäffer and C.L. Koch]. Regensburg: Pustet.

For citations of individual species from this work we propose the following citation (two examples):

Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W., 1829. *Volucella fasciata*. N° 111.23 in: Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (ed.), *Deutschlands Insecten, herausgegeben von Dr. G. W. F. Panzer, fortgesetzt von Dr. G. A. W. Herrich-Schäffer*. 111. *Heft*, plate & text [1 p.] numbered 111.23. Regensburg: Pustet.

Koch, C.L., 1838. *Arrenurus Annulator*. N° 148.14 in: Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (ed.), *Deutschlands Insecten, herausgegeben von Dr. G. W. F. Panzer, fortgesetzt von Dr. G. A. W. Herrich-Schäffer*. 148. *Heft*, plate and text [2 pp.] numbered 148.14. Regensburg: Manz.

4.4. Koch's work *Deutschlands Crustaceen* ...

4.4.1. Biographical data of Carl Ludwig Koch

Carl [also Karl] Ludwig Koch was born on 21 September 1778 in Cusel (currently Kusel), former Bavarian Rhenish-Palatinate (Rheinpfalz, today the federal state of Rhineland-Palatinate), Germany, and died on 23 August 1857 in Nürnberg (Nuremberg), Bavaria, Germany. He was a forester and zoologist (entomologist and arachnologist) and wrote several zoological works. He should not be confused with his son Ludwig Koch (1825–1908), Nürnberg, a medical doctor and scientist, famous for his studies on spiders. Biographical data is provided by Anonymous 1858, Gigglerberger 1872, Hess 1882, Bonnet 1945, Viets 1955, Pongratz 1963, Nissen 1967a.

4.4.2. Bibliographic data of the work

4.4.2.1. Overview

Description of Koch's work "*Deutschlands Crustaceen, ...*":

40 *Hefte* in cardboard slipcases

Title page (label) (Fig. 4): *Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden. Ein Beitrag zur deutschen Fauna von C.L. Koch, K[öniglich]. B[ayerischer]. Kreis-Forstrath in Regensburg. Herausgegeben von Dr. Herrich-Schäffer. [1–40]tes Heft. Regensburg. Bei Friedrich Pustet.*

English translation: "Germany's Crustaceans, Myriapods and Arachnids. A Contribution to the German Fauna by C.L. Koch, Royal Bavarian Forestry Senior District Officer in Ratisbon. Edited by Dr. Herrich-Schäffer. [1–40]th fascicle. Ratisbon: Friedrich Pustet [Publishing house]."

Apart from this version we found two others: First: without lines "Herausgegeben / von / Dr. Herrich-Schäffer.". Second: additionally without lines "Bei Friedrich Pustet".

The *Heft* numbers were always added in handwriting.

The title pages were glued onto the cardboard slipcase. However, sometimes they were delivered loosely and without the added *Heft* number (copy in Kantonsbibliothek Aargau) and therefore could sometimes be bound as well. They had about the same format as the text pages.

Wrapper: thick paper, light pink colour, outer front always with printed index and (for 23 out of the 40 fascicles) with printed date at the bottom, outer back blank except first fascicle with preface and date by Koch. The inner front and back is always blank. There is never a declaration of publisher.

Single *Heft*: 24 loose plates with corresponding descriptive text pages (in most cases one or two, unpaginated) with format of plates less wide than text pages.

Drawings and text by Carl Ludwig Koch (= "*Originalmalereyen*" and "*Text*" of non-insects by Koch, *teste* Herrich-Schäffer 1833, outer back wrapper of *Heft* 119, see also Herrich-Schäffer 1835, outer back wrapper of *Heft* 132)

Manufacturing technique of the illustrations: litho-graphy [see, for example, Hinrichs 1835/1, p. 112], including etching, colouration, and printing by Herrich-Schäffer (Herrich-Schäffer 1835 on outer back wrapper of *Heft* 132: "... dass ich das Technische; Stich, Colorirung und Druck, besorge.") (= "... that I will execute the technical production, i.e. etching, colouration and printing") (see also Fürnrohr 1838: 62; Nissen 1978: 177). We did not find evidence that Carl Geyer could have assisted Herrich-Schäffer in the technical production of illustrations until the later *Hefte* (from about 1842 until 1844) (at that time Carl Geyer was an employee of Herrich-Schäffer, see chapters 4.2.4.5, 4.2.4.6).

Publication period: 1835–1844

Editor: G.A.W. Herrich-Schäffer

Author: Carl Ludwig Koch

Publishing houses (Commission bookstores) (Fig. 6): Regensburg, Friedrich Pustet (*Hefte* 1–9, 1835–1836), G.J. Manz (*Hefte* 10–24, 1838–1839 + 28–40, 1840–1844), Montag & Weiß (temporary, *Hefte* 25–27, 1840).

Publication place: Regensburg (Ratisbon), Bavaria, Germany

Book format: Oblong small 8vo (see discussion on book formats, chapter 4.3.6.2).

Number of copies published: unknown, very few, perhaps even less copies than Herrich-Schäffer series.



Fig. 6. Koch series: chronological issuing of *Hefte* by publishing houses (see chapter 4.3.4). For explanation see caption of Fig. 5 (distances not to scale).

4.4.2.2. Publishing houses

All 40 *Hefte* of Koch's series were edited by Herrich-Schäffer (see title pages; Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), 1835 [30 June], pp. 193, 194; Koch 1837: iii, iv; Anonymous 1858: 93; Giggelberger 1872: 286). Herrich-Schäffer declared himself "*Eigentümer des Verlages*" (= "owner of the publishing rights") of several entomological works [including Koch's series] (Herrich-Schäffer 1843b). Essentially, the Koch series has the same content as the corresponding *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series and the relationship between Herrich-Schäffer and the publishers are more or less the same as illustrated in chapter 4.3.4.

Admittedly, it is obvious to presume that the *Hefte* of Koch's series were more or less delivered at the same time as the corresponding *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer's series. However, some temporally different records in bibliographies indicate that this was not always the case. Longer interruption periods exist also for the Koch's series (up to 2.5 years), and several changes of publishing houses occurred more or less parallel to the Herrich-Schäffer series during the publication period of almost ten years. One distinction of the Koch series compared to the Herrich-Schäffer series relates to Pustet not trying to publish the work a second time (Figs. 5, 6). While Pustet announced the publication of *Hefte* 173–175 & 178 (14 Aug 1840) of the Herrich-Schäffer series, the announcement of the publication of the corresponding *Hefte* 28 to 30 of the Koch series was omitted. These *Hefte* were produced and distributed by Manz.

The number of copies is certainly even lower than the number of corresponding copies of Herrich-Schäffer's series. Brignoli (1985: 416) was not able to access a copy of the work and concerning the dating he thought that "there are possibly considerable problems with this very rare work."

4.4.2.3. Characteristics of the *Hefte*

Similar to the Herrich-Schäffer series, the *Hefte* were delivered in cardboard slippcases (e.g. ABD 5. Jg., 1840, N° 39, 25 Sept. 1840, p. 559), which were often discarded by the clients. A title page was either glued on the slippcase or delivered loosely. The title page has neither a printed *Hefte* number nor a printed publication date. There are different versions of title pages as described in chapter 4.4.2.1, see also Fig. 3.

The wrappers are designed similarly to the Herrich-Schäffer series and, because they were often discarded, are sometimes not available. Twenty-four *Hefte* have a printed date at the bottom of the outer front wrapper.

These dates are always identical with the dates of the corresponding *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series. The library Tübingen has all single *Hefte* with wrappers in the original compilation (only the cardboard slippcases are missing). The copy in the "Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg in Frankfurt am Main" has all wrappers and these are bound in a separate volume (Kraus 1962).

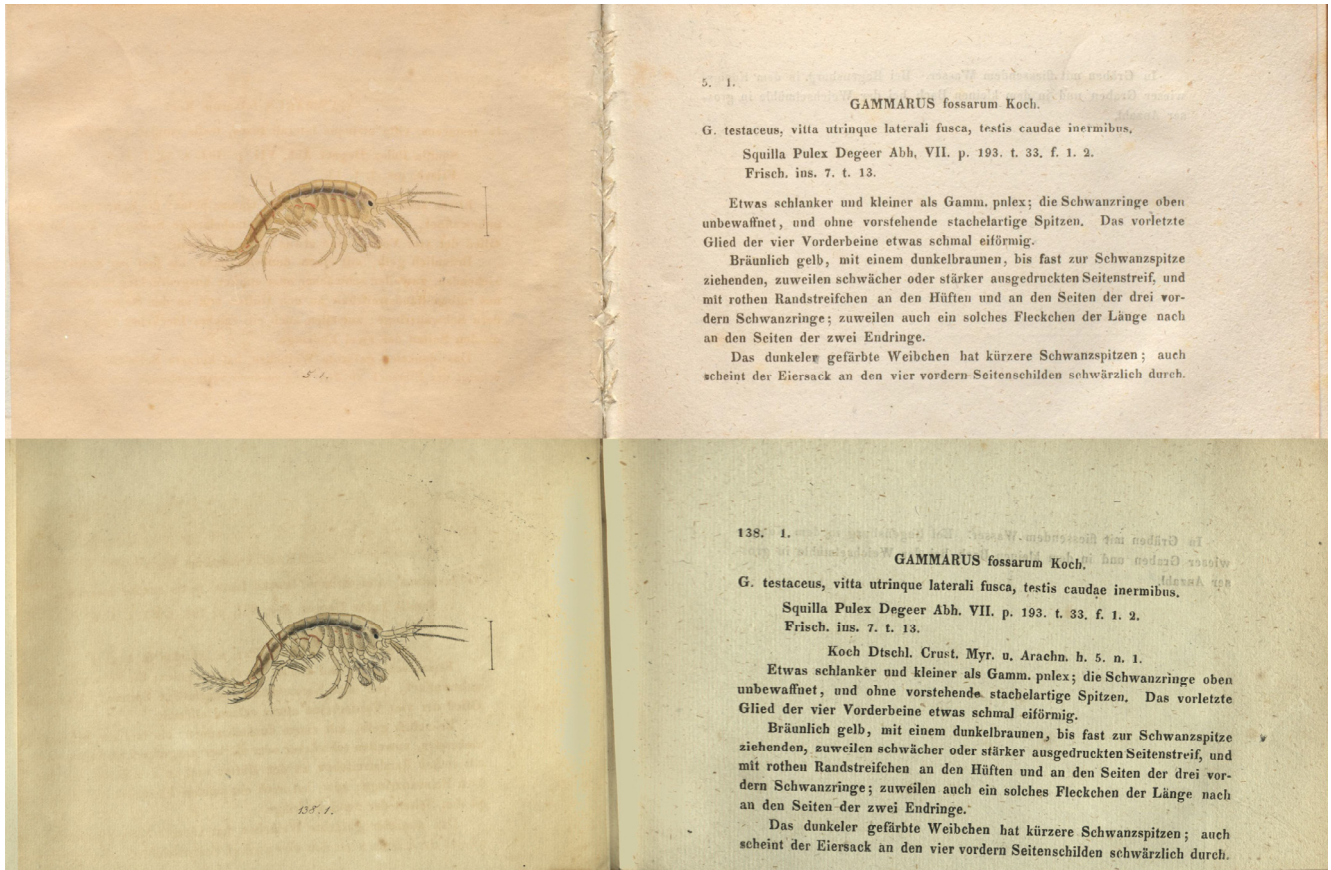


Fig. 7. Plates and letterpress in the corresponding *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series and the Koch series, exemplified by the amphipod *Gammarus fossarum* (coloured lithographies), showing plate and associated text (first page only) with identification mark 5.1 and 138.1 respectively and the lack of species name on plates (in contrast to Panzer's series). Scale bar = natural size (on original plate); size of original plates ca. 10 × 12cm; size of original letter press ca. 10 × 15cm). Top: the Koch series, *Heft* N° 5, Plate N° 1 and letterpress (reprinted with permission: Kantonsbibliothek Aargau, shelf mark AKB L 420: 1–10). Bottom: Herrich-Schäffer series, *Heft* N° 138, Plate N° 1 and text. NB: Between the references and the description is an indented line added, referring to the first description in *Heft* 5 of the Koch series. (Reprinted with permission: Universitätsbibliothek Basel, shelf mark UBH Hh XI 51).

The composition of the *Hefte* is essentially as described for the Herrich-Schäffer series, with following differences: only the wrapper of the first fascicle has text on the outer back wrapper, all other back wrappers are blank. The layout and contents of the indexes of the front wrappers are identical to the corresponding *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series with exception of the (in both cases in words and not as numbers) printed *Heft* numbers.

The *Hefte* were generally published consecutively according to the *Heft* numbers. The order of *Hefte* 30 (Sept. 1840), 31 (Feb. 1841), 34 (May 1841), 32 (July 1841), 33 (Jan. 1842), 35 (Jan. 1842) is an exception.

Each plate has an assigned letterpress of mostly one to two, rarely more, unpaginated pages. These contain the species description, maybe existing synonyms, locality and habitat. As in the Herrich-Schäffer series, the *Heft* number and species number are printed at the beginning of the text (Fig. 7). Larger essays or determination tables like in the Herrich-Schäffer series are missing. For further differences see below.

Each *Heft* contains 24 plates. These plates display the exact same illustrations as in the corresponding *Hefte* of

the Herrich-Schäffer series. The name of the depicted species is also missing here and only the *Heft* and species numbers are given. Many plates are coloured, some contain additional details apart from the main illustration of the animal. All illustrations were made of living individuals as only few species can be kept in a dried state like hard-shelled insects; especially mites become unrecognisable very soon (Koch on the outer back wrapper of *Heft* 1, 1835). Koch always delivered the illustration himself, while Herrich-Schäffer was responsible for “... das Technische: Stich, Colorirung und Druck ...” (= “... technicality: etching, colouring and print”) (see Herrich-Schäffer on outer back wrapper of *Heft* 132, 1835).

Originally Koch also wanted to deal with the spiders in detail in the series “*Deutschlands Crustaceen ...*” (Koch on verso of *Heft* 1, May 1835). After Hahn's death (7 Nov 1835) Koch took over the continuation of Hahn's work “*Die Arachniden*” as of volume 3, *Heft* 1 (Jan. 1836) (Koch 1837, pp. iii–iv; 1842, p. 4; 1847, p. [i]). *Heft* 8 (Oct. 1836) of “*Deutschlands Crustaceen ...*” is the last *Heft* of the series in which spiders are depicted and described. From then on the spiders were exclusively dealt with in the work “*Die Arachniden*”. After *Heft* 8 of “*Deutschlands Crustaceen ...*”, the

Hefte contained primarily mites and crustaceans including amphipods, woodlice and crayfishes, as well as ticks, pseudoscorpions and myriapods. Some non-German species were also depicted (e.g., N° 40.3 *Glomeris klugii*, reported from Egypt, Syria, Trieste).

As with most copies of Herrich-Schäffer's series, the *Hefte* were often bound in several individual volumes that were sorted by taxa and not in the order of the *Heft* numbers (see also chapter 4.3.6.2).

4.4.2.4. Citation

For the entire work we propose the following version of the title:

Koch, C.L., 1835–1844. *Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden. Ein Beitrag zur deutschen Fauna*. Herausgegeben von Dr. Herrich-Schäffer. [1–40]tes *Heft*. Regensburg: Fr. Pustet, G.J. Manz, Montag & Weiß.

For single *Hefte* (an example) we suggest:

Koch, C.L., 1842. *Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden. Ein Beitrag zur deutschen Fauna*. Herausgegeben von Dr. Herrich-Schäffer. 35. *Heft*. 24 plates and 1–2 pages each of corresponding text. Regensburg: G.J. Manz.

For citations of individual species from this work we propose:

Koch, C.L., 1842. *Daphnia serrulata*. N° 35.14 in: Koch, C.L., *Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden. Ein Beitrag zur deutschen Fauna*. Herausgegeben von Dr. Herrich-Schäffer. 35tes *Heft*, 1 col. plate, 2 pp. of text numbered "35. 14". Regensburg: G.J. Manz.

4.5. Linkage between the two works (Herrich-Schäffer series, Koch series)

4.5.1. General

All 40 *Hefte* of Koch's series were published with the same content and as a part of Herrich-Schäffer's series (from *Hefte* 132 / 133) (see Fig. 7) (regarding the corresponding *Heft* numbers see Sherborn 1923b, see also Saunders 1888b, Annex 5). "Koch ... kam mit dem ihm innig befreundeten Herrich-Schäffer im Jahre 1832 dahin überein, dass er ihm die Veröffentlichung seiner werthvollen Bilder der deutschen Arachniden, Myriapoden und Crustaceen in der Fortsetzung der Panzer'schen Insektenfauna überliess. Dieselben füllten 960 Tafeln, die alle von HS. [= Herrich-Schäffer] radiert wurden" [= "In the year 1832 Koch agreed that his good friend Herrich-Schäffer be allowed to publish Koch's valuable illustrations of German arachnids, myriapods and crustaceans in the continuation of Panzer's Insektenfauna. These illustrations filled 960 plates, all of which Herrich-Schäffer etched"] (Hofmann 1874a:67, 1874b:379; see also Koch 1835 at the outer back wrapper of *Heft* 1, Herrich-Schäffer 1835 at the outer back wrapper of *Heft* 132).

The publication of this series seems superfluous from where we stand, since it contains the exact same information as the corresponding *Hefte* of Herrich-Schäffer's series. This publication obviously filled the purpose of providing the interested readers of certain animal groups a uniform work. As from *Heft* 9 (1836) no spiders were incorporated and hereafter the number of potential interested subscribers was reduced to the small circle of specialists interested in mites, ticks, pseudoscorpions, crustaceans, and myriapods (because Koch was continuing Hahn's series "*Die Arachniden*" concurrently, see above). The financial problems of the editor and publisher Herrich-Schäffer increased as he was not able to compensate for a loss of subscribers to the Herrich-Schäffer series (owing to the large part consisting of non-insects) with the subscribers of Koch's series.

In addition to the corresponding 40 *Hefte* of the independent Koch series, *Hefte* 123, 131 and 134 of Herrich-Schäffer's series are all authored exclusively by Koch. *Hefte* 119 to 122, 124 to 125 and 127 to 130 all contain contributions of both Herrich-Schäffer and Koch (see also Fürnrohr 1838: 59).

Also for the *Hefte* of Herrich-Schäffer's series with the content of Koch's series the title "*Deutschlands Insecten*" remains, although no insect *sensu stricto* is included (see also Schenkling 1939).

Koch's series as well as the corresponding *Hefte* of Herrich-Schäffer's series are both autonomous works which could be purchased independently from each other (announcement of Herrich-Schäffer on the outer back wrapper of *Heft* 132, 1835; see also entry 10200 in Gaedike et al. 2012; Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), 1835: 193, 194; Herrich-Schäffer 1839b; Oken 1840; Sherborn 1923b). In some copies in library collections, individual missing *Hefte* of Herrich-Schäffer's series were filled in with the corresponding *Hefte* of Koch's series (for example *Heft* 146 replaced by *Heft* 11, see entry 10200 in Gaedike et al. 2012; also *Heft* 189 replaced by *Heft* 39 in the NHM copy).

4.5.2. Dating of both works

Instances and pieces of circumstantial evidence for the actual publication dates of the individual *Hefte* are listed in Annexes 1, 3 (see also Annex 5).

Complications in the investigation of the actual publication dates might theoretically appear because the potential buyers were able to get hold of the *Hefte* not only via the official bookselling trade but also directly from Herrich-Schäffer. The latter was owner of the publication rights of the former Panzer series as well as of his series *Deutschlands Insecten* and Koch's series (apart from Hübner's works). Herrich-Schäffer was able to personally sell copies from an available stock. In practice, however, he was only able to sell copies that had been produced completely, announced and released

by the publishing house. Therefore, any kind of “first record” of a *Hefte* can be taken as evidence for the earliest date of publication.

Difficulties arise because Herrich-Schäffer as well as Koch mentioned individual species from *Hefte* of both series in their other scientific publications, while these *Hefte* were either not yet ready for publishing, still being printed or had been finished, but were not yet delivered (see examples for *Hefte* 169 in Annex 1, or *Hefte* 37 in Annex 3).

The imprinted publication dates on about half of the *Hefte* are evidently false in some cases (see reasoning in Annexes 1, 3). In some cases, evidence was found for publication dates that were earlier than the imprinted dates on the wrappers: some *Hefte* of both the Herrich-Schäffer series and Koch’s series were issued up to three months earlier than their printed dates (e.g. *Hefte* 190, 40). Likewise there is evidence for some *Hefte* that were definitely issued a long time after the imprinted dates on the wrappers: some *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series were issued up to ten months later (e.g. *Hefte* 147, 169), *Hefte* of Koch’s series up to twelve months later (e.g. *Hefte* 10).

The priority of genus names in reference to Koch’s “Deutschlands Crustaceen, ...” or Koch’s “Uebersicht des Arachnidensystems” during the period 1835–1842 has already been the object of an application to the ICZN (Jacot 1946) and the decision by the ICZN (I.C.Z.N. 1954) (see also Weigmann & Norton 2009). In that ruling, action was not specifically taken on the relative priority between the *Hefte* of Koch’s series and the corresponding *Hefte* of Herrich-Schäffer’s series, but the dates of the Koch series were ruled to be used as the dates of publication for new names therein. The Koch series (1835–1844) and Koch’s (1837–1850) “Uebersicht ...” were added (without specific details of the publication dates of single *Hefte*) to the “Official Lists and Indexes of Names and Works in Zoology” (Melville & Smith 1987).

4.5.3. Differences between the corresponding *Hefte* of both series

The example of the amphipod *Gammarus fossarum* Koch (Crustacea: Amphipoda), a widely distributed and common species in springs and smaller streams of Central Europe, is used here to demonstrate the layout of both series.

Concerning the author “Koch” there were never any ambiguities; however, the publication of the original description was quoted in different combinations of words in the title, volume, and page numbers of *Deutschlands Crustaceen*, “Panzer, Faunae Insectorum Germanicae initia”, “Deutschlands Insecten, hrsg. von Panzer” or “Deutschlands Insecten, hrsg. von Herrich-Schäffer”. Considering the rarity of the original and the additional confusion owing to the nearly coincident edition in two serial-publications this is not surprising.

The illustration and description of *Gammarus fossarum* is in *Hefte* 5 of Koch’s series (plate 5.1, text no. 5.1 plus unpaginated verso) as well as in *Hefte* 138 of Herrich-Schäffer’s series (plate 138.1, text no. 138.1 plus unpaginated verso). While the figure of the animal with scale bar (= natural size) and the text of Koch’s series are identical to Herrich-Schäffer’s series in the corresponding *Hefte*, the two editions (*Hefte* 5 and *Hefte* 138) with the description of *G. fossarum* are different in the following points (Fig. 7):

- The number below the illustration is “5.1” in Koch’s edition [= *Hefte* 5, species number 1]; in Herrich-Schäffer’s edition it is “138.1”.
- The number on the first text page (*recto*) is “5.1” and “138.1” respectively. The back page (*verso*) with the three lines of the continuation of the text is identical in both editions and not paginated.
- On the text page “138.1” following line is added between the literature reference and the German text of the species’ description: “Koch Dtschl. Crust. Myr. U. Arachn. h. 5 n. 1”.
- The wrapper (made of thick paper) with the list of contents of Koch’s series has the title “Inhalt des fünften Heftes” (= “Content of the fifth fascicle”); Herrich-Schäffer’s series has the title “Inhalt des einhundert und achtunddreissigsten Heftes” (= “Content of the hundred-thirty-eighth fascicle”). The listing below this headline is identical in both editions and commences with “Tab. 1. Gammarus fossarum Koch. [new line] -2. – puteanus Koch. [new line] ...”. (“Tab.” = Tabula = plate)
- Title page: We found a title page “Deutschlands Crustaceen etc.” with the handwritten entry [*Hefte*] “1–5” and an earlier obliterated *Hefte* number (<http://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/100626120>). This title page displays the names of the editor (Herrich-Schäffer) and publishing house (Pustet). It can however not be resolved if this label was originally delivered with *Hefte* 5. We were not able to find a title page for the corresponding fascicle 138 of “Deutschlands Insecten”. Two title pages holding the handwritten *Hefte* numbers 136 and 139 had no indication of the publisher (<http://data.onb.ac.at/ABO/%2BZ175999106>).

4.5.4. Priority of publication

The question arises which of the respective *Hefte* of the two works (Herrich-Schäffer’s and Koch’s series) was first issued, in order to clarify the priority in the sense of the I.C.Z.N. (1999). As the illustrations and descriptions in both works are the same, this will not affect the identification of the species in any way. Differing statements in the literature can however lead to confusion and uncertainty. It is particularly important because the date of actual publication can differ in corresponding *Hefte* of the two series up to almost three years (2 ¾ years) (*Hefte* 35, 36 and 185, 186) (Annex 5).

The close interleaving of both series is underlined by the same announcement on the front wrappers of both *Heft* 23 of Koch's series and the corresponding *Heft* 167 of the Herrich-Schäffer's series on the delayed delivery of *Heft* 166 of Herrich-Schäffer's series. Similarly, a correction for the third *Heft* of Koch's series is printed on the wrapper of both the 177th *Heft* of Herrich-Schäffer's series and on the wrapper of the corresponding *Heft* 31 of Koch's series.

For the *Hefte* of Koch's series significantly less bibliographically usable statements concerning the publication dates can be found, owing to the low edition of copies and the smaller publicity. Also in the statements on the publication date (e.g. in reviews such as Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Isis (by Oken), or "*Berichte über die Leistungen im Gebiete der Zoologie/Entomologie*") the number of Koch's series and the *Heft* number of Herrich-Schäffer's series are stated together, yet it remains unclear if the publication was actually meant to be coincident. As a rule, all dated *Hefte* depict the same printed date in both series. This points to the intention of a simultaneous publication.

Antonie Cornelis Oudemans, an acarologist, published a table of the publication dates of all mite-containing *Hefte* of Koch's series and the corresponding *Hefte* of Herrich-Schäffer's series (= 33 of the total 40 published *Hefte*) (Oudemans 1936: 36) (Annexes 1, 4.). Apparently Oudemans was ignorant of Sherborn (1923b) because his reported publication dates for single *Hefte*, even for those with imprinted dates, are evidently wrong (e.g., 1841 rather than 1844 for *Hefte* 38 and 39), as well as the assignment *Heft* 132 $\triangleq$ *Heft* 1 and *Heft* 133 $\triangleq$ *Heft* 2. He applied an irreproducible monthly sequence. As his only source he cites his own library ("E.B.": Oudemans 1936: 36). This table was taken over by Viets (1955) and the erroneous publication dates and the partially erroneous assignments of Koch's *Heft* numbers with Herrich-Schäffer's series were at any rate perpetuated within the community of acarologists (see also "miteresearch.org"). We list these date records in our annotated tables, but disregard them for our reconstruction.

According to Sherborn (1923b: 568) the *Hefte* of Koch's series were published "by pre-issue, co-issue, or immediate reprint" in comparison to Herrich-Schäffer's series (see also Kraus 1962).

Data supporting a "pre-issue" are as follows:

- The *Catalogue of the Books, ... in BM(NH)*, states that the *Hefte* of Koch's series were published before the respective *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer-series ("Koch's contribution was previously issued separately ...", Woodward 1913, Vol. IV, 1913, p. 1510; "... originally issued as parts of an independent work, and immediately re-issued as parts of Panzer's", Woodward 1904, Vol. II, 1904, p. 1003).
- The literature reference to Koch's series was added especially to the text in the corresponding *Hefte* of Herrich-Schäffer's "*Deutschlands Insecten*". This is

evidence that the *Hefte* of the Koch's series are the "original" ones (although not necessarily the ones which were published earlier) (see above, chapter 4.5.2, Fig. 7, Annex 5).

- Koch (1847: 197, page with subtitle) mentioned the "*Zusammenstellung der in Kochs Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden, dann eben so in Deutschlands Insecten von Dr. G.W.F. Panzer fortgesetzt von Dr. Herrich-Schäffer Heft 1–190 vorkommenden Crustaceen*" (= "compilation of the crustaceans in Koch's Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden, subsequently also in Deutschlands Insecten by Dr. G.W.F. Panzer continued by Dr. Herrich-Schäffer *Heft* 1–190) [emphasis by us]".
- The *Heft* number of Koch's series is always given first, before the bracket in which the *Heft* number of Herrich-Schäffer's series is listed, in the compilation of the species in Koch (1847) (for example for *Gammarus fossarum*: Koch 1847: 199, 223).
- In the *Übersicht des Arachnidensystems*, 3. *Heft*, 1. Abth., Koch (1842) listed only his own *Hefte* in the catalogue and merely mentions in the footnote on p. 8 that the same illustrations and descriptions can also be found in the *Hefte* of Herrich-Schäffer's series.
- We found examples where the then currently available *Hefte* of both series were advertised at the same time. Based on the sale's offer, e.g., of Herrich-Schäffer's series with the *Hefte* 1–172 and Koch's series with the *Hefte* 1–30, it is documented that *Hefte* 29 and 30 were issued before the corresponding *Hefte* 174 and 175 and hence also before *Heft* 173 (Herrich-Schäffer 1839c, p. vii) (difference about one month, sequence of issuing confirmed by additional evidence, actual publication dates cannot be derived from this reference, see Annexes 3, 5). The coincident announcement of sale for *Hefte* 1–183 and *Hefte* 1–35 documents that fascicles 35 and 36 were issued before the corresponding *Hefte* 185, 186 and *Heft* 184 (Herrich-Schäffer 1843b) (difference almost 3 years, sequence of issuing confirmed by additional evidence, see Annexes 3, 5).

Data supporting the "co-issue" are as follows:

- Those corresponding *Hefte* of the Koch's and Herrich-Schäffer series which show an imprinted date of publication at the bottom of their indexes always have exactly the same date.
- Quite often the old bibliographies report the corresponding *Hefte* simultaneously (Annex 5).

Data supporting the "subsequent reprint" are as follows:

- Herrich-Schäffer (1839b: 362–364) wrote in his advertisement for his continuation of Panzer's series: "*Eben so gebe ich die aus der Fauna [= Herrich-Schäffersche Reihe] besonders abgedruckten: Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden von Koch ... um 12 Thaler oder 21 fl. ...*" (= Likewise I give the, from the Fauna [= Herrich-Schäffer's series], specially printed: Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden by Koch ... for 12 Thaler or 21 fl. ...) [emphasis by us] (see also Herrich-Schäffer 1858).

- Jacot (1946: 161) stated that Koch's work (starting in 1835) "... was immediately reprinted by George [sic!] Wolfgang [sic!] Panzer as part of his «*Faunae Insectorum Germanicae initia oder Deutschlands Insecten*»." (N.B.: this statement is not very reliable because the "reprint" was actually effected by Herrich-Schäffer in the continuation of Panzer's work, six years after Panzer's death, and, at the same time, Jacot refers to Sherborn (1923a, b) who gave a more differentiated statement).
- One example (offer of *Hefte* 182 and 30 as the most recent *Hefte*) admittedly proves that the *Hefte* 31, 34, 32 (this sequence!) were issued only after their corresponding *Hefte* 177, 180, 182 (Fleischer 1842, bookseller, p. 192 in Ent.Ztg.Stettin 3(8), August 1842). We did not find further evidence of different publication dates for 180/34 and 182/32, yet on the basis of this advertisement, we have to classify *Hefte* 180 and 182 as the fascicles published first, compared to 34 and 32. Another example of unequivocal documentation of an earlier publication of *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series are *Hefte* 10=145 and 11=146 (Börsenblatt 1838, see Annex 5).
- Amendment of several dates given by Evenhuis (1997) and Bousquet (2016) for the Herrich-Schäffer series (Annex 2);
- Amendment of dates given by Sherborn (1923b) for Koch's series (Annex 4);
- Evidence of some publication dates before and others after the imprinted dates (Annexes 1, 3);
- Priority identification of the corresponding *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer and Koch series (Annex 5);
- Indication of possible first publication trials by Herrich-Schäffer before 1829 (cf. also Evenhuis 1997);
- Consideration of the circumstances of Herrich-Schäffer's publication efforts such as publication policy, financing, relationship to contemporary scientists, and cooperation with publishing houses;
- Comprehensive documentation of the evidence which led to the reconstruction of the publication date;
- Reasonable doubt as to the editorship of Carl Geyer of *Hefte* 110, resulting in the assignment of this continuation of the old Panzer series to Panzer himself.

This results in the following summary (Annex 5):

- The data listed above underscore that the corresponding *Hefte* of Koch's series must be regarded as the original ones. However, this does not allow *per se* to conclude their prior publication. Koch considered the *Hefte* of his series as having priority, while Herrich-Schäffer claimed them to be secondary reprints of his own series.
- Our own reconstruction of the concrete sequence of publication of the respective *Hefte* results in the data shown in Annex 5. The majority of the *Hefte* 1–40 and 133/132–190 were published simultaneously, while four *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series were published up to one year before the respective *Hefte* of the Koch's series, and three *Hefte* of Koch's series were published up to more than 2.5 years before the respective *Hefte* of the Herrich-Schäffer series. Minor differences between the retrieved publication dates are not considered.

5. Conclusions

After the efforts of Sherborn (1923a, b), Schenkling (1939), Evenhuis (1997) and Bousquet (2016), our study is a further attempt towards an as accurate and detailed as possible dating of these two works. We have seen all 80 and 40 indexes of both works and all text on the back wrappers. The chosen depiction, with specification of the underlying source for date determination, allows newly upcoming dates to be checked for their validity. Investigations of the circumstances of the publication activities in the historic context (such as problems in financing, sales and distribution) were particularly helpful to retrieve the actual publication dates.

The differences of the present treatise to the previously published ones consist mainly of:

6. Acknowledgements

Originally, in the context of publications on a toxicological study (e.g. Schmidlin et al. 2015), we wanted to give the year of the first description of *Gammarus fossarum* Koch (*Hefte* 5 and 138 of Koch's and Herrich-Schäffer's series). We soon realised that there was no consent in the literature concerning the year (1835 or 1836) and therefore started our own investigation. Neal Evenhuis motivated us to extend our study to the complete Herrich-Schäffer series. We underestimated considerably the difficulties, yet continued and finished the work with enthusiasm, though not continuously. In the end we profited personally from the engagement with the history of entomology during the early 19th century and hope that the result will also serve arthropod nomenclature and those colleagues interested in the history of entomology. Thanks to Neal for encouraging this research, for his support and helpful suggestions.

We would also like to extend our thanks to Martyn Low for editing our comprehensive manuscript so thoroughly.

We thank the helpful and friendly staff of several libraries. They provided data and working copies or the master copies and the permission to use these for the present paper, as follows: In Switzerland the Universitätsbibliothek Basel; Kantonsbibliothek Aargau, Aarau; Zentralbibliothek Zürich; In Germany the Universitätsbibliothek Leipzig; Entomologische Bibliothek des SDEI, München; Württembergische Landesbibliothek, Stuttgart; Universitätsbibliothek Tübingen; Michael Rauhe, Naturkundemuseum Karlsruhe; In the UK: Entomology library of the Natural History Museum London; in Austria: Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Wien.

We also thank Gabriela Bittencourt-Silva, Basel (now London), for her personal effort on site in establishing contact to the librarians and in retrieving the indexes of the Herrich-Schäffer series from the Entomology Library of the Natural History Museum of London. Jörg Spelda, now Munich, provided details on the digital versions of Koch's series for GBIF.

We contacted Fritz Pustet, the head of the extant publishing house and bookstore Friedrich Pustet, Regensburg, in order to get access to possible documents from archives of the early years of the settlement in Regensburg in the 1830s and 1840s. The publishing house itself did not maintain an archive, yet Mr. Pustet was kind enough to inform us about the current archiving activities between his house and the archives of the Diocese of Regensburg. We are also very grateful to Dieter Haberl, the respective expert at the Central Library of the Diocese, who informed us about the very few data available of this period. Unfortunately, there were no documents retrievable on Herrich-Schäffer's and Koch's publications.

7. References

The earliest date of documented existence of selected publications and the source of evidence for this date is listed after the literature record in square brackets.

- Agassiz, L., Strickland, H.E. & Jardine, W. (1854) *Bibliographia Zoologicae et Geologiae. A Catalogue of all Books, Tracts, and memoirs on Zoology and Geology*. Vol. IV. "NAC to ZWI". Ray Society, London.
- Albrecht, D. (2003) Pustet, Verleger- und Druckerfamilie. (kath.). In: Historische Kommission bei der bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften (Hrsg.), *Neue Deutsche Biographie*. 21. Band, Pütter – Rohlf. Duncker & Humblot, Berlin, pp. 14–15.
- Alonso-Zarazaga, M.A. & Evenhuis, N.L. (2017) Revised dating of Panzer's Faunae Insectorum Germanicae initia. Deutschlands Insecten (1792–1810), based primarily on the Leipzig Book Fair Catalogs. *Sherbornia* 4(1): 1–8. [1 March 2017 (p. 1, heading)].
- Anonymous (1829) Todesfälle [comprising note on death of Panzer]. *Flora oder Botanische Zeitung* 12(25) (7 Juli 1829): 400.
- Anonymous (1833) *List of Additions made to the Collections in the British Museum in the Year MDCCCXXXI*. By Order of the Trustees, London.
- Anonymous (1838) Art. XXXVIII. Notices of Foreign Entomological Works. *The Entomological Magazine* No XXIV (= Vol. 5, No. 4) (April 1838): 350–357. [7 May 1838: J.Proc.Ent.Soc.Lond. 1838, 7 May, p. lxxxix, publ. 1840].
- Anonymous (1858) [Obituary] Karl Ludwig Koch. *Naumannia, Journal für die Ornithologie, vorzugsweise Europas* (1858) 8(1): 90–95. [Text virtually identical with Giggelberger 1872].
- Anonymous (1874) Obituary [includes Herrich-Schäffer]. *The Entomologist's Monthly Magazine* (1874–1875) 11(1) (June 1874): 20–21.
- Antiquariaat Junk (1995) *Natural History & Travel. Old and Rare Books*. Catalogue 270. Antiquariaat Junk, Amsterdam, pp. [iv] + 200 pp.
- Antiquariaat Junk (2014) *Catalogue 293, old and rare books, Insectomania Part II*. Antiquariaat Junk B.V., Amsterdam, 178 pp. [cf. record no.155, "Panzer", pp. 117–118, also available at: <https://www.antiquariaatjunk.com/item.php?item=9184>].
- Blum, R. (1990) *Nationalbibliographie und Nationalbibliothek. Die Verzeichnung und Sammlung der nationalen Buchproduktion, besonders der deutschen, von den Anfängen bis zum Zweiten Weltkrieg*. Buchhändler Vereinigung GmbH, Frankfurt/M. [Reprint from Estermann, M., Wittmann, R. & Kleiss, M. (eds.), *Archiv für Geschichte des Buchwesens*. Band 35/1990), 294 pp.]
- Boeck, A. (1872) *De Skandinaviske og Arktiske Amphipoder*. Første Hefte. A.W. Brøgger, Christiania, 160 pp., 7 pls.
- Boisduval, J.B.A. & Lacordaire, J.T. (1835). *Faune entomologique des environs de Paris*. Tome premier. Méquignon-Marvis, Père et Fils, Paris, pp. i–cii + 103–696. [25 August 1835 (preface date); September 1835 (title page); 26 Sept 1835 (Bibl.Fr.)]
- Bonhams Auctioneers (2007) Lot no. 112 in the 2007 Fine Books and Manuscripts. Panzer, Georg Wolfgang Franz. 1755–1820, & G.A.W. Herrich-Schäffer. Withdrawn. 18 Feb 2007. Available from: www.bonhams.com/auctions/14787/lot/112/. Last accessed Dec 2017.
- Bonnet, P. (1945) *Bibliographia Araneorum. Analyse méthodique de toute la Littérature aranéologique jusqu'en 1939*. Tome 1. Les Frères Douladoure, Toulouse.
- Bouchard, P., Bousquet, Y., Davies, A.A., Alonso-Zarazaga, M.A., Lawrence, J.F., Lyal, C.H.C., Newton, A.F., Reid, C.A.M., Schmitt, M., Ślipiński, S.A. & Smith, A.B.T. (2011) Family-group names in Coleoptera (Insecta). *ZooKeys* 88(I–II) Special Issue. Pensoft, Sofia & Moscow, 972 pp. [4 April 2011 (title page of pdf version)].
- Bonvouloir, H. de (1867) *Catalogue de la Bibliothèque, 1832–1866*. Société entomologique de France, Paris, 103 pp. [*Annales de la Société entomologique de France*, 4e série, Tome septième, separately paginated supplement]
- Bousquet, Y. (2016) Litteratura Coleopterologica (1758–1900): a guide to selected books related to the taxonomy of Coleoptera with publication dates and notes. *ZooKeys* 583: 1–776.
- Bousquet, Y. (2017) Book catalogues issued for the Leipzig trade fairs and the dating of taxonomic works. *Zoological Bibliography* 4(5): 93–126.
- Brignoli, P.M. (1985) On the correct dates of publication of the arachnid taxa described in some works by C.W. Hahn and C.L. Koch (Arachnida). *Bulletin of the British Arachnological Society* (1985) 6(9): 414–416.
- Brischke, C.G.A. & Zaddach, G. (1863) Beobachtungen über die Arten der Blatt- und Holzwespen. *Schriften der Königlich Physikalisch-Ökonomischen Gesellschaft zu Königsberg* (1862) 3(2): 204–278 [1863 (wrapper date)]
- Budde-Lund, G. (1885) *Crustacea Isopoda Terrestria per Familias et Genera et Species Descripta*. Sumtibus Auctoris, Hauniae (Copenhagen), 320 + 31 pp., 5pls.
- Burmeister, H. (1835a) Literatur der Entomologie. In: Burmeister H., *Handbuch der Entomologie*. Zweiter Band: Besondere Entomologie. Erste Abtheilung. Schnabelkerfe. Rhynchota. T.C.F. Enslin, Berlin, pp. 3–24. [22–28 Mar 1835 (Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, Heft 14, 3 Apr 1835, p. 375, Hinrichs' new book arrivals); 2 April 1835 (Leipziger Ostermesse 1835, wrapper date)]
- Burmeister, H. (1835b) Bericht über die Fortschritte der Entomologie im Jahre 1834. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 1. Jg., 1835, 2. Bd. (=1. Jg., 1835, Heft 4), pp. 7–74. [August 1835 (verso of wrapper of 1. Jg., 1835, Heft 4);

- 19 November 1835 (Allg.Ztg. (Augsburg), 1835, no. 323, Ausserordentliche Beilage No. 468–469, p. 1875); 1 October–31 December 1835 (Bull.ent. 1835, p. cxxiv)]
- Burmeister, H. (1837) Bericht über die Fortschritte der Entomologie im Jahre 1835. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 2. Jg., 1836, 2. Bd. (= 2. Jg., 1836, Heft 6), pp. 293–327. [16 March 1837 (*Allgemeine Preussische Staats-Zeitung*, 1837, No.75, p. 302)]
- Burmeister, H. (1841) Entomologie. In: Ersch, J.S. & Gruber, G. (eds), *Allgemeine Encyclopädie der Wissenschaften und Künste*. Erste Section. A – G, hrsg. von J.G. Grube, 35. Theil, Ent – Epilogus. F.A. Brockhaus, Leipzig, pp. 93–128.
- Cambridge, F.P. (1902) A revision of the Genera of the Araneae or Spiders with reference to their Type Species. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History, including Zoology, Botany, and Geology* (7)9 (49) (January 1902): 5–20. [1 January 1902 (Evenhuis 2003, *Zootaxa*, 385, p. 36)]
- Coray, A & Lehmann, A.W. (1998) Taxonomie der Heuschrecken Deutschlands (Orthoptera): Formale Aspekte der wissenschaftlichen Namen. *Articulata Beiheft* 7: 63–152.
- d'Aguilar, J. (2006) *Histoire de l'entomologie*. Delachaux et Niestlé SA, Paris.
- Dahl, F. (1916) *Die Asseln oder Isopoden Deutschlands*. Gustav Fischer, Jena, vi + 90 pp.
- Deinhardstein, J.L. (ed.) (1836) Die Schriften der Deutschen in den letzten Jahrzehenden über europäische Lepidopterologie. *Jahrbücher der Literatur* (1836) (73) (Januar, Februar, März) Anzeigebblatt Nr. LXXIII: 21–44.
- Deininger, H.F. (1942) Geheimer Oberstudienrat Dr.Paul Geyer, Mitglied des Beirates. *Zeitschrift des Historischen Vereins für Schwaben und Neuburg* 55/56: 555–559.
- Dellacasa, M. & Dellacasa, G. (2006) Aphodiinae: Aphodiini Leach, 1815. In: Löbl, I. & Smetana, A. (eds.), *Catalogue of Palaearctic Coleoptera*. Vol. 3, Scarabaeoidea, Scirtoidea, Dascilloidea, Buprestoidea, Byrrhoidea. Apollo Books, Stenstrup, pp. 105–143. [30 June 2006 (impressum, p. 4)]
- Dellacasa, M., Dellacasa, G., Král, D. & Bezděk A. (2016) Aphodiinae: Aphodiini Leach, 1815. In: Löbl, I. & Löbl, D. (eds.), *Catalogue of Palaearctic Coleoptera*. Vol.3, Scarabaeoidea, Scirtoidea, Dascilloidea, Buprestoidea, Byrrhoidea. Revised and updated revision. Brill, Leiden & Boston, pp. 98–155. [22 June 2016 (impressum, p.vi)]
- Dohrn C.A. (1849) Necrolog des Dr. Jacob Sturm [annotated excerpt of Hilpert 1849]. *Entomologische Zeitung (Stettin)* 10(6) (Juni 1849): 162–167.
- Duméril, A.M.C. (1823) *Considérations générales sur la Classe des Insectes*. F.G. Levrault, Paris. [1823 (title page); 3 March 1823 (date of preface, p. x); 14 April 1823: (Bousquet 2016)]
- Eiselt, J.N. (1836) *Geschichte, Systematik und Literatur der Insektenkunde von den ältesten Zeiten bis auf die Gegenwart*. C.H.F. Hartmann, Leipzig. [2–8 October 1836 (Börsenblatt Jg. 3, 1836, Heft 42, 14 Oct 1836, p. 1293, Hinrichs' new book arrivals)]
- Eisinger, F. (1919) Georg Wolfgang Panzer. 1755–1829. Mit Bildnis. *Internationale entomologische Zeitschrift* 13 (12): 89–92 + frontispiece [portrait of Panzer] [26 March 1919 (preface date p. 89); 6 September 1919 (p. 89, header of fasc. 12)]
- Engelmann, W. (1846) *Bibliotheca Historico-Naturalis. Verzeichniss der Bücher über Naturgeschichte welche ... 1700–1846 erschienen sind*. 1.Band. Wilhelm Engelmann, Leipzig, x + 786 pp.
- [The] Entomological Societies of Oxford and Cambridge (ed.) (1858) *An Accentuated List of the British Lepidoptera, with Hints on the Derivation of the Names*. John van Voorst, London.
- Erichson, W.F. (1837) Bericht über die Leistungen in der Entomologie während des Jahres 1836. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 3. Jg., 1837, 2. Bd. (= Jg. 3, 1837, Heft 6): 281–339 [1837 (title page of Bd. 2); Heft 6 will be published end of December 1837 (verso front wrapper Heft 5); December 1837 (front wrapper of Heft 6)]
- Erichson, W.F. (1839) Bericht über die Leistungen in der Entomologie während des Jahres 1837. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 4. Jg., 1838, 2. Bd. (= Jg. 4, 1838, Heft 3–5): 187–264 [10 April 1839 (Lit.Ztg., Bd. 6, N° 15, p. 276, n° 649)]
- Erichson, W.F. (1840) Bericht über die Leistungen in der Entomologie während des Jahres 1838. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 5. Jg., 1839, 2. Bd. (= Jg. 5, 1839, Heft 6): 281–375 [**Separate report**: “Bericht über die wissenschaftlichen Leistungen im Gebiete der Entomologie während des Jahres 1838”, iv + 99 pp.. (1840: title page; 1 Mai 1840: preface date of “Bericht”, p. iv) (Ostermesse 1840, p. 67: 6 April 1840 wrapper date, 10 May 1840 first day of fair, see Evenhuis 2014: possibly announcement rather than actual publication because of later preface date) (13–19 September 1840: Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, Heft 84, 22 September 1840, p. 2159, Hinrichs' new book arrivals); **Archiv**: 30 September 1840 (Lit.Ztg., Bd. 6, 1840, N° 40, p. 753, no. 1723)]
- Erichson, W.F. (1841) Bericht über die Leistungen im Gebiete der Entomologie während des Jahres 1839. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 6. Jg., 1840, Bd. 2 (= 6. Jg., 1840, Heft 5): 217–324 [**Separate report**: “Bericht über die wissenschaftlichen Leistungen im Gebiete der Entomologie während des Jahres 1839”, 110 pp. (1841: title page) (Ostermesse 1841, p. 62: 1 April 1841 wrapper date; MDZ-BSB: post 10 March 1841, date of “Ankündigung” at end of vol.); **Archiv**: 28 July 1841 (Lit.Ztg., Bd. 8, 1841, N° 30, p. 548, no. 1452)]
- Erichson, W.F. (1842) Bericht über die Leistungen in der Naturgeschichte der Insecten, Arachniden, Crustaceen und Entomostraceen während des Jahres 1840. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 7. Jg., 1841, 2. Band (= 7. Jg., Heft 3, 4, 5): 145–258 [**Archiv**: 2 February 1842 (7. Jg., 1841, Heft 3, p. 113–192, part of Bd. 2: Lit.Ztg. 1842, No. 5, p. 122, n° 208); 1 June 1842 (7. Jg., 1841, Heft 4, 5, part of Bd. 2, pp. 193–258: Lit.Ztg. 1842, No. 22, p. 531, n° 918); **Separate report**: “Bericht über die wissenschaftlichen Leistungen im Gebiete der Entomologie während des Jahres 1840”, 114 pp. [1842 (title page); 18 March 1842 (ABD n° 11, p. 90, no. 977)]
- Erichson, W.F. (1846) Bericht über die Leistungen in der Naturgeschichte der Insecten, Arachniden, Crustaceen und Entomostraceen während des Jahres 1844. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 11. Jg., 1845, 2. Band, pp. 67–160 (Heft 4, publ. 4 März 1846) + pp. 161–181 (5th or 6th Heft, not found in contemporary bibliographies) [**Archiv**: 1845: title page of 11. Jg., 2. Bd.; 4. March 1846 (11. Jg., Heft 4, with Erichson pp. 67–160, Lit.Ztg., pp. 291, 292, no.588); **Separate report**: Bericht über die wissenschaftlichen Leistungen der Entomologie während des Jahres 1844, Berlin (*offprint pagination* pp. 3–117 = *Archiv pagination* pp. 67–181): 1846 (title page); 3 May 1846 (date of fair, see Evenhuis 2014) (wrapper not found) Ostermesse 1846, p. 72].
- Evenhuis, N.L. (1997) *Litteratura Taxonomica Dipteriorum (1758–1930)*. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden. 2 vols., ix + 871 pp.
- Evenhuis, N.L. (2014) Dates of the Leipzig Book Fairs (1758–1860) with Notes on the Book Catalogs. *Sherbornia* 1(1): 1–4.

- Fechner, G.T. (1836) *Das Hauslexikon. Vollständiges Handbuch praktischer Lebenskenntnisse für alle Stände*. 4.Band: "Halbbäder – Kreide". Breitkopf & Härtel, Leipzig.
- Felder, C., Felder, R. & Rogenhofer A.F. (1864–1875) Atlas mit Tafeln 1–140. In: Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften (ed.), *Reise der Österreichischen Fregatte Novara um die Erde in den Jahren 1857, 1858, 1859 unter den Befehlen des Commodore B.von Wüllerstorff-Urbair*. Zoologischer Theil. Zweiter Band. Zweite Abtheilung. Lepidoptera von Dr.Cajetan Felder, Rudolf Felder und Alois F. Rogenhofer. Aus der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Hof- und Staatsdruckerei, In Commission bei Carl Gerold's Sohn, Wien. 20 pp. text (paginated) + several unpaginated lists of illustrations + 140 pls. with 2,500 illustrations. [1864–1867 (1st title page); 1864–Juli 1875 (2nd title page)]
- Fernald, C.H. (1905) *On the dates of Jacob Hübner's: Sammlung Europäischer Schmetterlinge, and some of his other works*. Amherst, Mass., 16 pp.
- Fischer, E. (1976) Jacob Hübner. In: Layer, A. (Hrsg.), *Lebensbilder aus dem Bayerischen Schwaben*. Band 11. Anton H.Konrad Verlag, Weissenhorn, pp. 163–186.
- Fischer, H. (1849a) Bericht über die literarischen Leistungen über die badische Fauna von der ältesten bis auf die neueste Zeit. *Beiträge zur Rheinischen Naturgeschichte (Freiburg im Breisgau)* 1(1): 1–38
- Fischer, H. (1849b) Beiträge zur Insekten-Fauna um Freiburg im Breisgau. Orthoptera. *Jahresbericht des Mannheimer Vereines für Naturkunde (Mannheim)* 15(1848): 25–51.
- Fischer, J.E. Edler vom Röslerstamm (1834) *Abbildungen zur Berichtigung und Ergänzung der Schmetterlingskunde besonders der Microlepidopterologie als Supplement zu Treitschke's und Huebner's Europaeischen Schmetterlingen mit erläuterndem Text*. 1. + 2. Heft. Hinrichs, Leipzig [Heft 1: 12 Feb 1834 (preface date); 13–19 April 1834 (Börsenblatt 1. Jg., 1834, Heft 17, 25 April 1834, p. 320, Hinrichs new book arrivals)] [Heft 2: 7–13 September 1834 (Börsenblatt 1. Jg., 1834, Heft 38, 19 September 1834, p. 736, Hinrichs new book arrivals)]
- Fleischer, F. (1842) [bookseller's undated advertisement, one page]. *Entomologische Zeitung (Stettin)* 3(8) (August 1842): 192.
- Fleischer, F. (1843) [bookseller's undated advertisement, two pages]. *Zeitschrift für Entomologie (Germar)* 4(1–2) (1843): p. [437]. [20 April 1843 (ABD)].
- Frank, H. (2008) Herrich-Schäffer, Gottlieb August. In: Capinera J.L. (ed.), *Encyclopedia of Entomology*. Second Edition. Vol. 2 D–K. Springer, Heidelberg, pp. 1793–1794.
- Freyer, C.F. (1831–1858) *Neuere Beiträge zur Schmetterlingskunde mit Abbildungen nach der Natur*. 7 vols. in 120 Hefte. Freyer, Kollman & Rieger, Augsburg. [For dating of issues see Olivier (2000) and Börsenblatt, Hinrichs' new book arrivals]
- Freyer, C.F. (1843) Erklärung [Statement: no cooperation between him and Herrich-Schäffer, yet contacts between Geyer and Herrich-Schäffer]. *Entomologische Zeitung (Stettin)* 4(2) (Feb.1843): 64.
- Freyer, C.F. (1846) Vorwort. In: Freyer, C.F., *Neuere Beiträge zur Schmetterlingskunde mit Abbildungen nach der Natur*. 6. Band (Hefte 81, 1846 bis 100, 1852). Beim Verfasser, Augsburg, pp. 1–2 [1 January 1846 (preface)]
- Fürnrohr, A.E. (1838) Geschichte der zoologischen Forschungen in Regensburg. In: Fürnrohr, A.E. (ed.), *Naturhistorische Topographie von Regensburg*. 1. Band. G.J. Manz, Regensburg, pp. 27–66 [18 October 1838 (preface, p. xiv); 25 November – 1 December 1838 (Börsenblatt, Jg. 5, 1838, Heft 105, 4 December 1838, p. 2597, Hinrichs' new book arrivals)]
- Fürnrohr, A.E. (1852) *Anleitung zum Anlegen von Naturaliensammlungen für Anfänger*. Karl Kollmann'sche Buchhandlung, Augsburg.
- Fürnrohr, H. (1903) Hofrath Dr. G. Herrich-Schäffer †. *Berichte des naturwissenschaftlichen Vereines zu Regensburg* 9 (1901–1902): 129–131 + portrait (frontispiece) [1903 (title page of IX. Heft)].
- Fürnrohr, O. (1908) Die Naturforscher-Familie Schäffer in Regensburg. *Berichte des naturwissenschaftlichen Vereines zu Regensburg* 11 (1905–1906): 120–139 [1908 (title page of XI. Heft)]
- Gaedike, R., Groll, E.K. & Taeger A. (2012): *Index Novus Litteraturae Entomologicae: Bibliography of the entomological literature from the beginning until 1863*. Senckenberg Deutsches Entomologisches Institut (SDEI), Münchenberg. Online database, Version 1.0. Available from: <http://sdei.senckenberg.de/index/>. (Last accessed June 2017).
- Gemminger, M. & Harold, E. von (1869) *Catalogus coleopterorum hucusque descriptorum synonymicus et systematicus*. Tom. IV. Scarabaeidae. E.H. Gummi, Monachii [Munich], pp. 976–1346 [text] + [8] [index] pp.
- Germar, E.F. (1839) [Book Review]. *Zeitschrift für die Entomologie (Germar)* 1(2): 298 [1839 (wrapper date); 3 October 1838 (Lit. Ztg. 1838, Nr. 40, p. 749, "Bd. 1, 2 Hefte, mit Kpftaf.", mere announcement of Heft 2 rather than record of publication); 15 February 1839 (ABD 4, n° 7, p. 84, n° 675, date of Bd. 1, Heft 2)].
- Gervais, P. (1837) Étude pour servir à l'histoire naturelle des Myriapodes. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*. 2e Série, Tome 7e, Zoologie, Janvier 1837: 35–60, pl. 4B [14 August 1837 (C.r.Séances Acad.Sci., tome 5, n° 7, p. 214)]
- Geyer, C. (1827a) Necrolog Jacob Hübner. *Entomologisches Archiv (T. Thon, ed.) (Jena)* 1(2): 28–30 [1829 (title page of vol. 1); May 1827 (date of Bd. 1, Heft 1: J.gén.Litt.étrang. 1827, Cah. 5, p. 129); 1827 (date of 1. Bd., Hefte 1+2, teste Index Novus Litteraturae Entomologicae, probably based on Sherborn, Bibliography, p. xlix); 15 January 1828 (Ausser-ordentliche Beilage zur Allgemeinen Zeitung Nr. 3, p.9, Allg.Ztg. (Augsburg) No.15, Dienstag, 15 Jan 1828 (Undated publisher's advertisement: 1. Bd., 2. Heft has been published, 3. Heft in press)]
- Geyer, C. (1827b) Nachricht, die Fortsetzung der Werke Jacob Hübners betreffend. *Entomologisches Archiv (T. Thon, ed.) (Jena)* 1(2): 30–31 [dating information see Geyer 1827a].
- Geyer, C. (as Karl) (1827c) Nachricht für Freunde der Entomologie. *Allgemeine Zeitung (Augsburg)* No. 152, Freitag, 1 Junius 1827, Beilage, p. 607 [1 June 1827 (date of issue); 25 May 1827 (p. 607 signature date; note the confusion in pagination numbers, p. 607 = 611)].
- Geyer, C. (1833) [Details on the works of Hübner and their continuation]. *Revue entomologique (Silbermann)* 1(2): 101–102 [5 June 1833 (Nagel & Schmidlin 2014)]
- Geyer, C. (1857) Offert. *Berichte des naturwissenschaftlichen Vereines für Schwaben, Augsburg* 10: 76.
- Giggilberger, J.A. (1872) Koch (Karl Ludwig). In: Ratzeburg J.T.C., *Forstwissenschaftliches Schriftsteller-Lexikon*. Fr. Nicolaische Verlagsbuchhandlung, Berlin, pp. 283–288. [Text virtually identical with Anonymous (1858)]
- Gilbert, P. (2000) *Butterfly Collectors and Painters: Four Centuries of Colour Plates from The Library Collections of the National History Museum, London*. Beaumont Publishing, Singapore.
- Gistel, J. (1846) *Lexikon der entomologischen Welt, der carcinologischen und arachnologischen: Adressenbuch*

- der lebenden Entomologen und Entomophilen ... E. Schweizerbart'sche Verlagshandlung, Stuttgart [30 June 1846 (Hinrichs 1846/1)]
- Graesse (as Größe), J.G.T. (1850) *Handbuch der allgemeinen Literaturgeschichte aller bekannten Völker der Welt, von der ältesten bis auf die neueste Zeit, zum Selbststudium und für Vorlesungen*. Vierter Band. Der Literaturgeschichte der neuern Zeit zweite Abtheilung. Geschichte der Wissenschaften. Arnoldische Buchhandlung, Leipzig. 1296 [Text] + 129 [Register] pp.
- Graesse, J.G.T. (1864) *Trésor de Livres Rares et Précieux ou Nouveau Dictionnaire Bibliographique*. Tome 5e, "O–Q". R. Kuntze, Dresden.
- Grieb, M.H. (ed.) (2007) *Nürnberger Künstlerlexikon. Bildende Künstler, Kunsthandwerker, Gelehrte, Sammler, Kulturschaffende und Mäzene vom 12. bis zur Mitte des 20. Jahrhunderts*. 4 vols. K.G. Saur, München.
- Hagen, H.E. (1862) *Bibliotheca Entomologica. Die Litteratur über das ganze Gebiet der Entomologie bis zum Jahre 1862*. 1. Band A–M. Wilhelm Engelmann, Leipzig, xii + 566 pp.
- Hagen, H.E. (1863) *Bibliotheca Entomologica. Die Litteratur über das ganze Gebiet der Entomologie bis zum Jahre 1862*. 2. Band N–Z. Wilhelm Engelmann, Leipzig, 512 pp.
- Hahn, C.W. (1831–1835) *Die Arachniden getreu nach der Natur abgebildet und beschrieben*. Vols. 1–2 of 6 fasc. each. Zeh, Nürnberg. [dating of wrappers in Sherborn 1914b].
- Hahn, C.W. (1831–1836) *Die wanzenartigen Insecten. Getreu nach der Natur abgebildet und beschrieben*. 1. Bd, Lfg. 1–6, 1831–1833; 2. Bd., Lfg. 1–6, 1833–1835; 3. Bd., Lfg. 1–2, 1835–1836. Zeh, Nürnberg. [dating of wrappers see Sherborn 1914a] [continued by Herrich-Schäffer 1836–1853].
- Hartung, H. (1852) *Catalog der Bibliothek von Laurentius Oken welche am 17. Mai 1853 in Zürich gegen baare Zahlung öffentlich versteigert werden soll*. J.J. Ulrich, Zürich.
- Haupt, A. (1850) Vorwort. In: Koch, C.L., *Übersicht des Arachnidensystems*. 5. Heft. J.L. Lotzbeck, Nürnberg, pp. iii–vi.
- Häuser, C.L., Bartsch, D., Holstein, J. & Steiner, A. (2003) The Lepidoptera type material of G.A.W. Herrich-Schäffer in the Staatliches Museum für Naturkunde, Stuttgart. *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde, Serie A (Biologie)*, Nr. 657, 78 pp. [31 December 2003 (header, p. 1)]
- Hemming, F. (1937) *Hübner. A Bibliographical and Systematic Account of the Entomological Works of Jacob Hübner and of the Supplements Thereto by Carl Geyer, Gottfried Franz von Frölich and Gottlieb August Wilhelm Herrich-Schäffer*. 2 vols. Royal Entomological Society of London, London.
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1829a) [Introduction to the work]. In: Herrich-Schäffer, G. A. W. (ed.), *Deutschlands Insecten, herausgegeben von Dr. G. W. F. Panzer, fortgesetzt von Dr. G. A. W. Herrich-Schäffer*. Fr. Pustet, Regensburg. 111tes Heft, outer back wrapper (counterpart of index). [March 1829 (signature date on outer back wrapper, see Annex 1)]
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1829b) [Introduction to the work]. In: Herrich-Schäffer, G. A. W. (ed.), *Deutschlands Insecten, herausgegeben von Dr. G. W. F. Panzer, fortgesetzt von Dr. G. A. W. Herrich-Schäffer*. Fr. Pustet, Regensburg. 112tes Heft, outer back wrapper (counterpart of index). [31 Dec 1829 (see Annex 1)]
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (ed.) (1829–1844). *Deutschlands Insecten, herausgegeben von Dr. G. W. F. Panzer, fortgesetzt von Dr. G. A. W. Herrich-Schäffer*. 111.–190. Heft. Fr. Pustet, Montag & Weiss, and G.J. Manz, Regensburg.
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1835) *Nomenclator entomologicus. Verzeichnis der europäischen Insekten; zur Erleichterung des Tauschverkehrs mit Preisen versehen*. 1. Heft. Lepidoptera und Hemiptera. Friedrich Pustet, Regensburg. iv + 116 pp. [31 May–6 June 1835 (Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, Heft 24, 12 Juni 1835, p. 647, Hinrichs' new book arrivals)]
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1836–1853) *Die wanzenartigen Insekten*. 3. Band, Heft 3 [Feb 1836] to 9. Band [Hinrichs 1853/2, p. 127] (continuation of Hahn's work, see Hahn 1831–1836). Zeh, Nürnberg.
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1839a). Auseinandersetzung der europäischen Arten einiger Bienengattungen. Gattung *Nomada*. *Zeitschrift für die Entomologie (Germar)* 1(2): 267–288 [15 February 1839 (ABD 4, n° 7, p.84, n° 675)].
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1839b) [Advertisement of "Deutschlands Insekten ...", dated "im Oktober 1838"]. *Zeitschrift für die Entomologie (ed. Germar)* 1(2): 362–364 [15 February 1839 (ABD 4, n° 7, p. 84, n° 675)]
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1839c). *Nomenclator entomologicus. Verzeichnis der europäischen Insekten; zur Erleichterung des Tauschverkehrs mit Preisen versehen*. 2. Heft. Coleoptera, Orthoptera, Dermaptera und Hymenoptera. Friedrich Pustet, Regensburg. viii + 40 [Col.] + 244 [Orth., Derm., Hym.] pp. + 8 pls. [1840 (date on title page; no preface date); 26 September 1839 (wrapper date); 6 October 1839 (date of fair, Michaelismesse 1839, p. 436); 29 December 1839 – 4 January 1840 (Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, Heft 2, 7 January 1840, p. 37, Hinrichs' new book arrivals); 10 January 1840 (ABD 5, 1840, p. 20); note that there is a low risk that the record in the catalogue of Leipzig St. Michaelis fair might represent the announcement of coming publication rather than actual availability, see chapter 3.3; The distance between Regensburg and Leipzig was about 400 km, hence requiring ca. 4–5 days of transport by mail coach; therefore, even when taking the reliable records of Börsenblatt or ABD, the publication of *Nomenclator 2* in late 1839 is most likely, despite the date 1840 on the title page]
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1840) II. Animalia articulata. Classis I. Insecta. In: Koch, K.L., Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. & Forster, F. (eds), *Fauna Ratisbonensis oder Uebersicht der in der Gegend um Regensburg einheimischen Thiere* (= Fürnrohr, A.E. et al. [ed.], *Naturhistorische Topographie von Regensburg*, Band 3). G.J. Manz, Regensburg, pp. 45–386 [1840 (title page); 3 August 1840 (Introduction by Fürnrohr, p. xvi); 6 November 1840 (ABD 1840, N° 45, p. 673, no. 5989)].
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1843a) Vorrede [signed "im December 1842"]. In: Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W., *Systematische Bearbeitung der Schmetterlinge von Europa, zugleich als Text, Revision und Supplement zu Jakob Hübner's Sammlung europäischer Schmetterlinge*. 1. Band. Die Tagfalter. G.J. Manz, Regensburg, pp. [1]–[2]. [1843 (title page); 1842 (Junk 1926, p. 141; 1. + 2. Heft: July–Dec 1843, Hinrichs/2, p. 95)]
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1843b) [Advertisement of "Koch, Deutschlands Crustaceen, ...", dated "den 1. Dec. 1842"]. *Entomologische Zeitung (Stettin)* 4 (1) (Januar 1843): 32 [January 1843 (headline of issue)]
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1853a) Alphabetisch-synonymisches Verzeichnis der wanzenartigen Insecten nebst historischer Uebersicht der einschlägigen Literatur. In: Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W., *Die wanzenartigen Insecten*, Band 9, Hefte 7–9. J.L. Lotzbeck, Nürnberg, iv + 31 [Historische Übersicht] + 210 [Index] pp.

- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1853b) *Index alphabetico-synonymicus Insectorum Hemipterorum Heteropterorum*. Alphabetisch-synonymisches Verzeichnis der wanzenartigen Insecten. Regensburg: G.J. Manz. [ii]+210 pp. [Separate printing of Vol. 9, Hefte 8–9 of Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W., *Die wanzenartigen Insecten*; November 1853 (preface, p. [ii])]
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1856) Schlusswort. [Unpaginated comments to last volume of series] In: Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W., *Systematische Bearbeitung der Schmetterlinge von Europa, zugleich als Text, Revision und Supplement zu Jacob Hübners Sammlung europäischer Schmetterlinge*. Sechster und letzter Band [6th and last vol.]. In Commission bei G.J. Manz, Regensburg. pp. [iii]–[vi]. [1843–1856 (title page); 31 March 1856 (signature date of “Schlusswort”)]
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1858) [Advertisement of] Naturgeschichtliche Werke. *Korrespondenz-Blatt des zoologisch-mineralogischen Vereines in Regensburg* 12(11): 173–176.
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1864) Anzeige [signed “1863”]. *Entomologische Zeitung (Stettin)* 25(1–3) (Januar–März, 1864): 111.
- Herrich-Schäffer, G.A.W. (1869) Notizen über die Erscheinungszeit der Tafeln der verschiedenen lepidopterologischen Werke Jacob Hübners und Berichtigungen zu denselben. *Korrespondenz-Blatt des zoologisch-mineralogischen Vereines in Regensburg* (1869) 23 (11): 173–176 + (1869) 23 (12): 204–216.
- Hess, W. (1882) Koch: Karl Ludwig K. In: Historische Commission bei der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften (ed.), *Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie*. 16. Band. Kircher – v. Kotzebue. Verlag von Duncker & Humblot, Leipzig, pp. 393–394.
- Hess, W. (1887) Panzer: Georg Wolfgang Franz P. In: Historische Commission bei der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften (ed.), *Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie*. 25. Band. Ovens – Philipp. Verlag von Duncker & Humblot, Leipzig, pp. 393–394
- Hess, W. (1890) Schäffer: Gottlieb August (Herrich)-S. In: Historische Commission bei der Königl. Akademie der Wissenschaften (Hrsg.), *Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie*. 30. Band. v. Rusdorf – Scheller. Verlag von Duncker & Humblot, Leipzig, p. 134.
- Hilpert, J.W. (1849) *Zum Andenken an Dr. Jacob Sturm, den Ikonographen der deutschen Flora und Fauna*. Naturhistorische Gesellschaft zu Nürnberg, Nuernberg, 24 pp. [1849 (title page); funeral 1 December 1848 (title page)]
- Hoffmann, H.-J. (2014) Der Wanzenteil in Panzers ‘Faunae Insectorum Germanicae Initia oder Deutschlands Insecten’ (1793–1813). *Andrias (Karlsruhe)* 20 (2014): 103–117 [1 December 2014 (p. 103, headline)]
- Hoffmann, H.-J. (2015) Der Wanzenteil in Panzers ‘Faunae Insectorum Germanicae Initia oder Deutschlands Insecten’ (1793–1813) – Teil 2: Die Fortsetzung des Werkes durch Herrich-Schäffer (1829–1844). *Heteropteron (Köln)* 44: 27–36.
- Hofmann, O. (1874a) Necrolog [Herrich-Schäffer]. *Korrespondenz-Blatt des zoologisch-mineralogischen Vereines in Regensburg* 28(5–6): 65–73 [post June 1874 (date of obituary, p. 73)]
- Hofmann, O. (1874b) Necrolog [Herrich-Schäffer]. *Entomologische Zeitung (Stettin)* 35(7–9) (Juli–September 1874): 277–284 [“Anfang August 1874” (p. 328)]
- Horn, W. & Schenkling, S. (1928) *Index Litteraturae Entomologicae. Serie I: Die Welt-Literatur über die gesamte Entomologie bis inklusive 1863*. Band II. Ferrill-Leconte. Selbstverlag von Dr. Walther Horn, Berlin-Dahlem, pp. 353–704, pl.2.
- Hübner, J. (1825) *Zuträge zur Sammlung exotischer Schmetterlinge, bestehend in Bekanntmachung einzelner Geschlechter neuer oder seltener, nichteuropäischer Gattungen*. Drittes Hundert. Im Verlag der Hübner’schen Werke bei C. Geyer, Augsburg.
- Humbert, A. (1876) Description du *Niphargus puteanus*, var. *Forelii*. *Bulletin de la Société Vaudoise des Sciences naturelles* 14 (1875–1877) (76): 278–358 + 362–364, pls. 6–8.
- I.C.Z.N. (International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature) (1954) Opinion 204. Determination of the species eligible to be selected as the type species of the nominal genera established by Koch (C.L.) in the portions of the work entitled Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden published in the period 1835–1842. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature* 3(23): 297–308 [27 January 1954 (footnote, p. 297)]
- I.C.Z.N. (International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature) (1999) *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature*. Fourth Edition. The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, London, xxix + 306 pp.
- Jacot, A.P. (1946) On the validity of the genotypes designated by Koch (C.L.), 1837–1842, *Übersicht des Arachnidensystems*, for genera, the names of which had been first published by that author in 1835–1842, *Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden*. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* 1(8) (June 1846): 161.
- Jahn, I. (1969) Herrich-Schäffer, Gottlieb August. In: *Neue Deutsche Biographie* 8 (1969), pp. 683 ff. [Online-Version]; Available from: <http://www.deutschebiographie.de/ppn116745665.html>. Last accessed in Dec 2017.
- Junk, W. (1912) *Bibliographia Coleopterologica*. W. Junk, Den Haag, xiv + 146 pp.
- Junk, W. (1926) see Junk (1926–1936).
- Junk, W. (1926–1936) *Rara Historico-Naturalia*. Vol. II, 3 parts, pp. [iv] + 123–242. W. Junk, Den Haag. [dates of publication, see p. [237]: Pars I, pp. 128–158 (April 1926); Pars II, pp. 159–190 (October 1929); Pars III, pp. 191–240 (August 1936)].
- Junk, W. (1935) *Bibliographia Coleopterologica*. W. Junk, Den Haag, 323 pp.
- Junk, W. (1936) see Junk (1926–1936).
- Klug, F. (1834) *Jahrbücher der Insektenkunde*, Band 1, 396 pp., 2 col. pls. Theod. Chr. Friedr. Enslin, Berlin. [May 1834 (date of preface, p. viii); (not) 20 April 1834 (Ostermesse 1834, p. 113, date of fair. Note the announcement rather than actual availability because of preface date); June 1834 (date of announcement on insects for sale, 2 pp. bound in at end of volume, digital copy at Hathi Trust, original from University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign; published before Laporte 1834, July, see Laporte, 1835, p. 146); 18–23 August 1834 (Börsenblatt Jg. 1, 1834, Heft 35, 29 Aug 1834, p. 664, Hinrichs’ new book arrivals)]
- Koch, C.L. (1835–1844). *Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden. Ein Beitrag zur deutschen Fauna*. 1.–40. Heft. Each fascicle with index (wrapper), loose 24 plates and corresponding loose text pages. Friedrich Pustet, Regensburg.
- Koch, C.L. (1836–1849) *Die Arachniden. Getreu nach der Natur abgebildet und beschrieben*. Vols. 3 to 15 at 6 fasc. each, Vol. 16 at 4 fasc. Zeh (vols. 3–12), Lotzbeck (vols. 13–

- 16), Nürnberg. [dating of wrappers in Sherborn (1914b)]
- Koch, C.L. (1837–1850) *Übersicht des Arachnidensystems*. 1.–5. Heft. C.H. Zeh'sche Buchhandlung (1.–3. Heft), J.L. Lotzbeck (4.–5. Heft), Nürnberg. [see itemised records in the following]
- Koch, C.L. (1837) *Übersicht des Arachnidensystems*. 1. Heft, iv + 39 pp., 6 pls. C.H. Zeh, Nürnberg. [February 1837 (Vorwort, p. vi); 11–17 June 1837 (Börsenblatt Jg.4, 1837, Heft 49, 20 June 1837, p. 1094, Hinrichs' new book arrivals)]
- Koch, C.L. (1839) *Übersicht des Arachnidensystems*. 2. Heft, 38 pp. C.H. Zeh, Nürnberg. [1839 (title page); 11–17 August 1839 (Börsenblatt Jg. 6, Heft 75, 20 Aug 1837, p. 1759, Hinrichs' new book arrivals)]
- Koch, C.L. [depicted as K.L.] (1840) II. Animalia articulata. Crustacea, Myriapoda et Arachnides. In: Koch, K.L., Herrich-Schäffer, A. & Forster, F., *Fauna Ratisbonensis oder Uebersicht der in der Gegend um Regensburg einheimischen Thiere* (= Fűrnrrohr, A.E. et al. [ed.], Naturhistorische Topographie von Regensburg, Band 3). G.J. Manz, Regensburg, pp. 387–458 [3 August 1840 (Introduction by Fűrnrrohr, signed p. xvi); 6 November 1840 (ABD 1840, N° 45, p. 673)]
- Koch, C.L. (1842–1850) *Übersicht des Arachnidensystems*. 3. Heft, 1. Abtheilung (1.+2. Teil), pp. 1–39 + 4 pls. C.H. Zeh, Nürnberg [26–29 October 1842 (Börsenblatt 9. Jg., 1842, Heft 95, 1 Nov.1842, p. 2656)]; 3. Heft, 2. Abth. (3. Teil), pp. 40–72 + 4 pls. C.H. Zeh, Nürnberg [26–29 October 1842 (Börsenblatt 9. Jg., 1842, Heft 95, 1 Nov.1842, p. 2656); 11 November 1842 (ABD 7, no. 45, p. 546, no. 5925)]; 3. Heft, 3. Abth. (4. Teil), pp. 73–131 + 4 pls. C.H. Zeh, Nürnberg [September 1843 (Monat.alph.Verz., Beil.Börsenbl., 1843, N° 9, p. 73)]; 4. Heft, 1.–5. Abth., pp. 1–136 + 30 pls. C.H. Zeh, Nürnberg. [1847 (title page; Herbst 1846: preface date); July–December 1847 (Hinrichs 1847/2)]; 5. Heft, pp. i–vi + 1–104. J.L. Lotzbeck, Nürnberg. [1850 (title page); July 1849 (preface date); 21 April 1850 (Ostermesse 1850)]
- Koch, C.L. (1844) Systematische Übersicht über die Ordnung der Zecken. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 10. Jg., Bd. 1 (= 10. Jg., Heft 2), pp. 217–239 [21 June 1844 (Leipziger Rep., 2. Jg., Heft 25, 21 June 1844, p. 478, n° 4835)]
- Koch, C.L. (1847) *Kritische Revision der Insectenfauna Deutschlands von Dr. Panzer und Dr.Herrich-Schäffer, Heft 1–190. III. Bändchen, enthaltend die Verzeichnisse und Berichtigungen zu Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden und ein System der Myriapoden von C.L. Koch* (additional title page: *System der Myriapoden mit den Verzeichnissen und Berichtigungen zu Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden*. Heft 1–40 von C.L. Koch). Friedrich Pustet, Regensburg, [iii] + 272 pp., 10 pls.
- Koch, C.L. (1854–1857) *Die Pflanzenläuse, Aphiden, getreu nach dem Leben abgebildet und beschrieben* (edited by G.A.W. Herrich-Schäffer). 9 Hefte. J.L. Lotzbeck, Nürnberg.
- Koch, C.L. & Berendt, G.C. (1854) *Die im Bernstein befindlichen Crustaceen, Myriapoden, Arachniden und Apteren der Vorwelt* (edited and annotated by Menge, A.). (= Berendt, G.C., ed., *Die im Bernstein befindlichen organischen Reste der Vorwelt*. 1. Band, 2. Abtheilung). Nicolaische Buchhandlung, Berlin, iv + 124 pp., 17 pls.
- Kollar, V. (1833) Systematisches Verzeichniß der im Erzherzogthume Oesterreich vorkommenden geradflügeligen Insekten. *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Österreichs unter der Enns (Wien)*. (1833) 3: 67–87. [Michaelismesse 1833, p. 390, date of fair 6 October 1833, wrapper date 30 September 1833].
- Konrad, J. (1990) *333 Jahre Felsecker Sebald. Geschichte einer Druckerei*. Sebaldus Druck und Verlag GmbH, Nürnberg, 184 pp.
- [Kraatz, G.] (1874a) [Obituary] Dr. Gottlieb August Herrich-Schaeffer. *Leopoldina* 10(1–2): 2–5 [May 1874 (p. 1)]
- Kraatz, G. (1874b) Vereinsangelegenheiten [includes obituary of Herrich-Schäffer]. *Berliner entomologische Zeitschrift* 18(3–4): 6–8 [July 1874 (p. 1, footnote)]
- Kraatz, G. (1875) Necrologe und Todesanzeigen [includes obituary of Herrich-Schäffer]. *Deutsche entomologische Zeitschrift* 19(2): 437–438, frontispiece portrait of Herrich-Schäffer. [December 1875 (footnote, p. 3, contents)]
- Kraus, O. (1962) Das *Amaurobius* / *Ciniflo*-Problem (Arach., Araneae). *Senckenbergiana Biologica* 43(2): 149–151. [22 March 1962 (headline, p. 149)]
- Krieg, M.O. (1958) *Bibliotheca Bibliographica, Band II, Mehr Nicht Erschienen. Ein Verzeichnis unvollendet gebliebener Druckwerke*. Teil II, M–Z, Nachträge. Walter Krieg Verlag, Bad Bocklet, Wien, Zürich, Florenz, 469 pp.
- Laporte, F.L.N. (1834) *Etudes Entomologiques ou descriptions des insectes nouveaux et observations sur leur synonymie*. [Livraison 1]. Méquignon-Marvis, Paris, 94 pp., 2 pls. [July 1834 (J.gén.Litt.Fr. 37(1834), n° 7 (July), p. 114); 9 August 1834 (Bibl.Fr.) (cf. entry Klug 1834)]
- Laporte, F.L.N. (1835) *Etudes entomologiques ou description d'insectes nouveaux, et observations sur la synonymie*. Première Partie. Carnassiers. (Hydrocanthares, Staphylinides – Aleocharides, Psélaphiens, Supplément). [Livraison 2]. Mequignon-Marvis, Paris. pp. 95–159, pls. 3–4. [January–March 1835 (Ann.Soc.Ent.Fr., p. xxxiv, see Bousquet 2016)]
- Lenz, H.O. (1836) *Gemeinnützige Naturgeschichte*. 3. Bd., Amphibien, Fische, Weichthiere, Kerbthiere, Pflanzenthier. Becker, Gotha. [June 1836 (preface date, p. iv); 19 August 1836 (see Bousquet 2016)]
- Löbl, I. & Smetana, A. (2010) [Chapter References, entry "Herrich-Schäffer"] In: Löbl, I. & Smetana, A. (eds.), *Catalogue of Palaearctic Coleoptera*, Vol. 6. Apollo Books, Stenstrup, p. 737.
- Madge, R.B. (1989) The publication dates of Dejean's catalogues. *Archives of Natural History* (1988) 15(3): 317–321 [18 January 1989 (imprint at end of volume contents, p. iv in 15(4))]
- Manz, G.J. (1880) *Erinnerungsblätter aus meinem Leben 1808–1880 für meine Kinder, Verwandte und Freunde*. Manz, Regensburg [1 July 1880 (title page, "Zum 50jährigen Geschäftsjubiläum 1. Juli 1880")]
- Meixner, A. (1915) Die beiden Auflagen von G.W.F. Panzer's Faunae Insectorum Germanicae initia. *Entomologische Mitteilungen* 4: 268–278.
- Melville, R.V. & Smith, J.D.D. (eds) (1987) *Official Lists and Indexes of Names and Works in Zoology*. The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, London.
- Meyer, L.R. (1842) Verzeichnis der in der Schweiz einheimischen Rhynchoten (Hemiptera Linn.). Erstes Heft. Die Familie der Capsini. Jent & Gassmann, Solothurn, x + 116 + iv pp., 7 pls. [June 1842 (preface, p. x); 1843 (title page); 30 December 1842 (ABD 1842, No. 52, p. 663)]
- Nagel, P. & Schmidlin, L. (2014) Silbermann's 'Revue entomologique': publication Dates for Nomenclatural Purposes and Bibliographic Notes (Insecta, mainly Coleoptera). *Zootaxa* 3794(1): 87–107.
- Nees, C.G. von Esenbeck (1834) *Hymenopterorum Ichneumonibus affinium monographiae*. Vols 1–2. J.G. Cotta, Stuttgart, Tübingen [Vol. 1: 20 April 1834 (Ostermesse 1834); 25–31 May 1834 (Börsenblatt Jg. 1, 1834, Heft 23, p. 632, Hinrichs' new book arrivals); Vol. 2: 5

- October 1834 (*Michaelismesse* 1834); 23–29 November 1834 (Börsenblatt Jg. 1, 1834, Heft 49, p. 1016, Hinrichs' new book arrivals)]
- Nissen, C. (1967a) [Herrich-Schäffer, C.L. Koch] In: Nissen, C. *Die Zoologische Buchillustration. Ihre Bibliographie und Geschichte*. Band I: Bibliographie. Lfg. 3, pp. 161–240. Anton Hiersemann, Stuttgart. [April 1967 (verso of title page Bd. 1, title date 1969)]
- Nissen, C. (1967b) [Panzer] In: Nissen, C. *Die Zoologische Buchillustration. Ihre Bibliographie und Geschichte*. Band I: Bibliographie. Lfg. 4, pp. 241–320. Anton Hiersemann, Stuttgart. [December 1967 (verso of title page Bd. 1, title date 1969)]
- Nissen, C. (1978). *Die Zoologische Buchillustration. Ihre Bibliographie und Geschichte*. Band II: Geschichte. Anton Hiersemann, Stuttgart.
- Oken, L. (1836) *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte für alle Stände*. 5. Band, 3. Abtheilung, oder Thierreich, 2. Band, letzte Abtheilung. Hoffmann'sche Verlags-Buchhandlung, Stuttgart, pp. 1051–1845. [pages cited: pp. 1821, 1823] [1836 (title page); 17 June 1836 (ABD: Lfg. 26–27, pp. 1681–1845, see Bousquet 2016); 17–24 July 1836 (Lfg. 26–28 in Börsenblatt, Jg. 3, 1836, Heft 31, p. 902, Hinrichs' new book arrivals)]
- Oken, L. (1837) [Book reviews]. *Isis* Jg. 1837, Heft 1, pp. 67–68. [January 1837 (Fasc. 1 of 12)]
- Oken, L. (1840) [Book reviews]. *Isis* Jg. 1840, Heft 6, pp. 482–483. [June 1840 (Fasc. 6 of 12)]
- Oken, L. (1843) [Book reviews]. *Isis* Jg. 1843, Heft 8, pp. 482–483. [August 1843 (Fasc. 8 of 12)]
- Olivier, A. (2000) Christian Friedrich Freyer's 'Neuere Beiträge zur Schmetterlingskunde mit Abbildungen nach der Natur': an analysis, with new data on its publication dates. *Beiträge zur Entomologie* 50(2): 257–264.
- Oudemans, A.C. (1936) *Kritisch Historisch Overzicht der Acarologie (Critico-Historical Survey of Acarology)*. Derde Gedeelte (= 3rd part) 1805–1850. Band A. E.J. Brill, Leiden.
- Palm, J.J. & Enke, E. (eds) (1823) *Verzeichniss der neuen Bücher, welche seit August 1822 bis Juli 1823 wirklich erschienen und zu haben sind in der Universitäts-Buchhandlung von Joh. Jac. Palm und Ernst Enke zu Erlangen*. 17. Supplement zu deren grossen Katalog aus allen Wissenschaften, ... J.J. Palm & E. Enke, Erlangen, 170 pp. [August 1823 (title page)]
- Panzer, G.W.F. (1813) *Index entomologicus sistens omnes insectorum species in G.W.F. Panzeri Fauna Insectorum Germanica descriptas atque delineatas secundum methodum Fabricianam: adiectis emendationibus, observationibus*. Pars I. Eleutherata. Felsecker, Norimbergae [= Nuremberg], viii + 216 pp. [1813 (title page); 3 December 1812 (preface date, p. viii); January–June 1813, Hinrichs/1)]
- [Panzer, G.W.F. (J.L. Schmidmer, auctioneer)] (1830) *Bibliotheca a Georgio Wolf. Franc. Panzeri collecta, ...* Fr. Campe, Norimbergae (= Nürnberg). 140 pp. [February 1830 (preface date); 7 June 1830 (beginning of auction)]
- Percheron, A. (1837) *Bibliographie entomologique. comprenant l'Indication par Ordre alphabétique de Noms d'Auteurs ...* Tome premier, A–QUO, Tome seconde, R–ZSCH, annexes, tables, errata. J.B. Baillière, Paris & London. 376 pp. [both volumes: 18 February 1837 (Bibl.Fr. 26(7), pp. 74, 75)]
- Pfeiffer, M.A. (1936) Schmetterlings- und andere Insektenwerke die künstlerisch und bibliographisch bemerkenswert sind. *Philobiblon. Eine Zeitschrift für Bücherfreunde* (1936) 9(2): 51–67.
- Pfeuffer, E. (2003) Augsburger Sammler und Forscher. In: Pfeuffer E (Hrsg.), *Von der Natur fasziniert ... Frühe Augsburger Naturforscher und ihre Bilder*. Wissner Verlag, Augsburg, pp. 34–174
- Pfeuffer, E. (2011) Geyer Carl. Available from: http://www.stadtlexikon-augsburg.de/index.php?id=114&tx_ttnews%5Btt_news%5D=6052&tx_ttnews%5BbackPid%5D=120&cHash=9934d8ed3c. Last accessed in Jan 2018.
- Pongratz, L. (1963) Naturforscher im Regensburger und ostbayerischen Raum. *Acta Albertina Ratisbonensia. Regensburger Naturwissenschaften* (Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein zu Regensburg) 25: 1–152.
- Pustet Firmengeschichte [history of the company]. Available from: <https://www.pustet.de/shop/magazine/49700/firmengeschichte.html?aUrl=90008343>. Last accessed in Jan 2018.
- Rapp, O. (1920) Die Käfer in Panzers "Fauna Insectorum Germanicae Initia". *Neue Beiträge zur systematischen Insektenkunde* 2(1): 1–6 [25 October 1920 (date of issue no. 1, headline p. 1)]
- Rapp, O. (1921) Die Käfer in Panzers "Fauna Insectorum Germanicae Initia" (Fortsetzung aus Nr. 4). *Neue Beiträge zur systematischen Insektenkunde* 2(5): 36–40 [15 August 1921 (date of issue no. 5, headline p. 33)]
- Ratzeburg, J.T.C. (1872) *Forstwissenschaftliches Schriftsteller-Lexikon*. Fr. Nicolaische Verlagsbuchhandlung, Berlin.
- Roeschke, H. (1912) Über Panzer's Insectorum Germanica. *Entomologische Mitteilungen* 1(1): 29–31 [1 January 1912 (header, outer front wrapper of fascicle)] + 1(2): 43–44 [1 February 1912 (header, outer front wrapper of fascicle)]
- Roewer, C. Fr. (1954) *Katalog der Araneae von 1758 bis 1940, bzw. 1954. 2. Band, Abt. a (Lycosaeformia, Dionycha [excl. Salticiformia])*. Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Bruxelles.
- Saunders, E. (1874) [Obituary] Dr. Herrich-Schaeffer. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of London* for the Year 1874, p. xxxv. [session of 2 February 1874].
- Saunders, E. (1888a) *Index to Panzer's Fauna Insectorum Germanicae*. Gurney & Jackson, London, 48 pp. [1 September 1888 (p. 6, date of preface)].
- Saunders, E., (1888b) [Annotation to some of Koch's Hefte]. Pp. 158–160 in Stebbing 1888.
- Schenkling, S. (1939) Über Herrich-Schaeffer's Fortsetzung zu Panzer, 'Faunae Insectorum Germanicae Initia'. *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* (1936–1943) 1(7): 215–217. [28 February 1939 (Cover Vol. 1, Part 7)]
- Schmidlin, L., Fumetti, S. von & Nagel, P. (2015). Copper Sulphate reduces the metabolic Activity of *Gammarus fossarum* in Laboratory and Field Experiments. *Aquatic Toxicology* 161: 138–145.
- Schmidmer, J.L. (1830) see Panzer, G.W.F. (1830).
- Schmidt, B. (1835) [Death notice and announcement]. *Wochenblatt für Buchhändler, Musikalienhändler und Antiquare (Kassel)* 17(12) (23. März 1835): 89–90.
- Schmidt, R. (1907) *Deutsche Buchhändler, Deutsche Buchdrucker. Beiträge zu einer Firmengeschichte des deutschen Buchgewerbes*. 4. Band: Lamberg – Prüß. Verlag von Rudolf Schmidt, Eberswalde.
- Schmidt, R. (1908) *Deutsche Buchhändler, Deutsche Buchdrucker. Beiträge zu einer Firmengeschichte des deutschen Buchgewerbes*. 5. Band: Pustet – Vahlen. Verlag von Rudolf Schmidt Eberswalde.
- Schulz, O.A. (1850) *Allgemeines Adressbuch für den deutschen Buchhandel 1850*. Band 12. Otto August Schulz, Leipzig.

- viii + 210 + 114 pp. [6 October 1850 (day of fair, Evenhuis 2014: *Michaelismesse* 1850)]
- Schweigger-Seidel, F.W. (1828) *Handbuch der deutschen Literatur seit der Mitte des achtzehnten Jahrhunderts bis auf die neueste Zeit, systematisch bearbeitet und mit den nöthigen Registern versehen von Johann Samuel Ersch. Neue mit verschiedenen Mitarbeitern besorgte Ausgabe.* 3. Band, 2. Abtheilung: Literatur der Mathematik, Natur- und Gewerbs-Kunde mit Inbegriff der Kriegskunst und anderer Künste, ausser den schönen. F.A. Brockhaus, Leipzig, xii + 1739 pp.
- Seidl, E. & Zäh, H. (2008) Die zeitgenössischen Biographien des Augsburger Schmetterlingsforschers Jacob Hübner (1761–1826) von Carl Geyer, Joseph von Ahorner und Christian Freyer. *Zeitschrift des historischen Vereins für Schwaben (Augsburg)* 101 [Jg. 2007]: 189–218.
- Sherborn, C.D. (1902) [Entry Panzer] In: Sherborn C.D., *Index Animalium*, Sect. 1 (1758–1800), Vol. 1. Typographico Academico, Cantabrigiae (= Cambridge), p. xli.
- Sherborn, C.D. (1914a) On the Contents of the Parts and Dates of Publication of C.W. Hahn and G.A.W. Herrich-Schaeffer, “Die wanzigartigen [sic!] Insecten”, 1831–1853. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History, including Zoology, Botany, and Geology* (8)13 (75): 365.
- Sherborn, C.D. (1914b) On the Dates of Publication of C.W. Hahn and C.L. Koch ‘Die Arachniden’, 1831–1849. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History, including Zoology, Botany, and Geology* (8)14(79): 143–144.
- Sherborn, C.D. (1922) [Entry Koch K.L.] In: Sherborn, C.D., *Index Animalium*, Sect. 2, Pt. 1 (1801–1850). Trustees of the British Museum, London, p. lxxiv.
- Sherborn, C.D. (1923a) On the dates of G.W.F. Panzer’s ‘Fauna Insect. German.’ 1792–1844. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (9)11(64): 566–567.
- Sherborn, C.D. (1923b) On the dates of C.L. Koch, ‘Deutschlands Crustaceen, Myriapoden und Arachniden’, 1835–1844. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (9)11(64): 568.
- Sherborn, C.D. & Prout, L.B. (1912) Note on the date of publication of the works of Jacob Huebner on the Lepidoptera. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History, including Zoology, Botany, and Geology* (8)9(49) [January 1912]: 175–180.
- Silbermann, G. (1834) Continuation de la Faune de Panzer. *Revue entomologique (Silbermann)* 2 (1834): 278. [31 October 1834 (Nagel & Schmidlin 2014: 94)].
- Silbermann, G. (1835) *Enumération des Entomologistes Vivans.* Roret, Paris & Creuzat, Lunéville, v + 116 pp. [31 March 1835 (date of preface, p. v); 6 May 1835 (Bull.ent. 1835, p. xli)].
- Silbermann, G. (1840) [Annotated translation of Herrich-Schaeffer’s advertisement of “Deutschlands Insecten ...”]. *Revue entomologique (Silbermann)* 5(29–30): 336–338 [31 October 1840 (Nagel & Schmidlin 2014: 97)]
- Stebbing, T.R.R. (1888) Report on the Amphipoda collected by H.M.S. *Challenger* during the Years 1873–76. In: Murray J. (ed.), *Report on the Scientific results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the Years 1873–1876. Zoology.* Vol. XXIX = Part LXVII, Text, First Half. Eyre & Spottiswoode, London. xxiv + 872 pp. [5 December 1888 (preface date)]
- Stein, F. (1840) Bericht über die Leistungen im Gebiete der Zoologie während des Jahres 1838. Annulata, Crustacea, Arachnidae. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 5. Jg., 2. Bd. (= 5. Jg., 5. Heft): 241–280. [1839 (title page of 5. Jg., 2. Bd.); 12 February 1840 (Lit.Ztg. 7, 1840, no. 7, p. 137, n° 333)]
- Stein, F. (1841) Bericht über die Leistungen in der Naturgeschichte der Annulaten, Crustaceen und Arachniden [1839]. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* Jg. 6, Bd. 2 (= Jg. 6, Heft 5), pp. 325–352. [1840 (title page of 6. Jg., 2. Bd.); 28 July 1841 (Lit.Ztg. 8, 1841, N° 30, p. 548, n° 1452)]
- Stock, J.H. (1974) Redescription de l’Amphipode hypogé *Niphargus puteanus* (Koch in Panzer, 1836), basée sur du matériel topotypique. *Bijdragen tot de Dierkunde* 44(1): 73–82.
- Sturm, J. (1826) *Catalog meiner Insecten-Sammlung.* Erster Theil, Käfer. vii + 207 + 16 pp., 4 col. copper pls. Verfasser, Nürnberg. [15 April 1826 (day of fair, Evenhuis 2014: *Ostermesse* 1826, p. 201)]
- Sturm, J. (1832) [Note on death of Panzer, dated 10 Oct 1829, part of “Nekrologische Notizen”]. *Faunus. Zeitschrift für Zoologie und vergleichende Anatomie (Gistel)* 1: 51.
- Sturm, J. (1843) *Catalog der Kaefer-Sammlung.* XII + 386 pp.+ 6 pls. Verfasser, Nürnberg. [7 May 1843 (day of fair, Evenhuis 2014: *Ostermesse* 1843, p. 291; Juli 1843: Monat.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt, 1843, N° 7, p. 50)]
- Taeger, A. & Blank, S.M. (2006) Bibliographic Notes. In: Blank, S.M., Schmidt, S. & Taeger A. (eds.), *Recent Sawfly research. Synthesis and Prospects.* Goecke & Evers, Keltern, pp. 319–330.
- Thon, T.C.G. & Reichenbach, A.B. (1837). *Die Naturgeschichte in getreuen Abbildungen und mit ausführlicher Beschreibung derselben. Insekten.* Eduard Eisenach, Leipzig. 482 + [9] pp. + 131 pls. [reference to Lfg. 15/16, p. 269] [1838 (Title page); Lfg. 15/16, p. 269: 23–29 April 1837 (Börsenblatt Jg. 4, 1837, Heft 35, 2 May 1837, p. 783, Hinrichs’ new book arrivals); 17 August 1838 (completed work, see Bousquet 2016)]
- Thor, S. (1903) Bemerkungen zur neueren ‘Hydrachniden’ - Nomenclatur. *Nyt Magazin for Naturvidenskaberne* 41(1): 65–68. [19 February 1903 (p. 68)]
- Thun, J.P. (1844) *Johann Paul Thun’s Verzeichniß neuer Bücher mit Einschluß der Landkarten und sonstiger im Buchhandel vorkommender Artikel. ... Zweiter Jahrgang, 1844, Zweite Hälfte.* Klinkhardt, Leipzig, lviii + 283 pp. [*Ostermesse* 1845, 14 Apr 1845, day of fair, see Evenhuis 2014].
- Treitschke, F. (1834) *Die Schmetterlinge von Europa (Fortsetzung des Ochsenheimer’schen Werkes).* Bd. 10, 1. Abt. Suppl. Ernst Fleischer, Leipzig. [8 May 1834 (preface, p. x); 7–13 September 1834 (Börsenblatt Jg. 1, 1834, Heft 38, p. 736, Hinrichs’ new book arrivals)]
- Hoeven, J. van der (1835). Berigt over de Uitbreiding der Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Ontleedkunde der Dieren in het Jaar 1833. *Tijdschrift voor Natuurlijke Geschiedenis en Physiologie (Amsterdam)*, Part 2(4)(2) (1835): 1–144.
- Vierhaus, R. (ed.) (2006) ‘Manz G.J.’ In: *Deutsche biographische Enzyklopädie.* 2. überarb. und erw. Ausgabe. Bd. 6, Kraatz – Menges. K.G. Saur, München, p. 717.
- Viets, K. (1955) *Die Milben des Süßwassers und des Meeres. Hydrachnellae et Halacaridae (Acari) (Bibliographie, Katalog, Nomenclatur).* G. Fischer Verlag, Jena.
- Voigt, F.S. (1836) *Das Thierreich ... vom Baron von Cuvier.* 4. Band. F.A. Brockhaus, Leipzig. [July 1836 (preface date)]
- Voigt, F.S. (1843) *Das Thierreich ... vom Baron von Cuvier.* 6. Band. F.A. Brockhaus, Leipzig. [1843 (title page; December 1842 (preface, p. viii)]
- Voss, L. (1832) *Bibliotheca physico-medica.* Leopold Voss, Leipzig. [January 1832 (title page and preface date)]
- Walckenaer, C.A. & Gervais, P. (1837–1847) *Histoire Naturelle des Insectes. Aptères.* Tome I–IV + Atlas. Roret, Paris.
- Walckenaer, C.A. (1841) *Histoire Naturelle des Insectes. Aptères.* Tome deuxième. Roret, Paris. [1837 (title page); 15 May 1841 (Bibl.Fr. 20, 1841, p. 241, n° 2315)]

- Walckenaer, C.A. & Gervais, P. (1844) *Histoire Naturelle des Insectes. Aptères*. Tome troisième. Roret, Paris. [1844 (title page); 27 May 1844 (preface, p. viii); 15 June 1844 (Bibl.Fr. 24, 1844, p. 298, item n° 2913)]
- Weidner, H. (1983) Schriften von Liebhaber-Entomologen im ausgehenden 18. und beginnenden 19. Jahrhundert im Archiv der entomologischen Sammlungen des Zoologischen Instituts und Zoologischen Museums der Universität Hamburg. Zweiter Teil (Fortsetzung von Nr. 113). *Entomologische Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum Hamburg* 7(117): 279–342. [15 March 1983 (p. 279)]
- Westwood, J.O. (1835) *Address on the recent Progress and present State of Entomology. Read at the Anniversary Meeting of the Entomological Society on 21st January 1835*. Entomological Society, London. [bound with *Transactions of the Entomological Society of London* Vol. III, 1841–1843]
- Weigmann, G. & Norton, R.A. (2009) Validity and interpretation of *Murcia* Koch, *Trichoribates* Berlese and their type species (Acari: Oribatida: Ceratozetidae). *Zootaxa* 2107: 65–68.
- Wiegmann, A.F.A. (1839) Bericht über die Leistungen in Bearbeitung der übrigen Thierklassen, während des Jahres 1837. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte* (1838) Jg. 4 (Bd. 2): 309–394 (= Jg. 4, Heft 6). [3 July 1939 (Lit. Ztg 1839, no. 27, p. 494)]
- Woodward, B.B. (1904) *Catalogue of the Books, manuscripts, Maps and Drawings in the British Museum (Natural History)*. Vol. II. E–K. The Trustees [of the British Museum], London.
- Woodward, B.B. (1913) *Catalogue of the Books, manuscripts, Maps and Drawings in the British Museum (Natural History)*. Vol. IV. P–SN. The Trustees [of the British Museum], London.
- Wortmann, T. (2012) Dr. Johann Ulrich Gottlieb von Schäffer (1753–1829). Regensburger Arzt zwischen Aufklärung und Romantischer Medizin. Inaugural-Dissertation zur Erlangung des Doktorgrades der Medizin der medizinischen Fakultät der Universität Regensburg. Universität Regensburg, Regensburg. 127 pp. [2011 (title page); 22 February 2012 (p. 4, day of thesis defence)]. Available from: http://epub.uni-regensburg.de/23488/1/Dissertation_Wortmann.pdf (Last accessed on 29 Dec 2016).
- Zisska & Schauer Buch- und Kunst-Auktionshaus (ed.) (2011) Auktion 57. Freiwillige Versteigerung 4.–6. Mai 2011 (= Auction catalogue 57, Part 2). Record 554, p. 146. Zisska, Schauer & Co. KG München. Available from: https://issuu.com/schauer/docs/katalog_57_web_2. (Last accessed in Aug 2017).
-

Annex 1. Reasoning for dating of the 80 *Hefte* of Herrich-Schäffer's series.

	Lines highlighted in black mark the beginning of a new year.
	Headlines of each <i>Hefte</i> are highlighted in light yellow and bold text. They mark the beginning of a new <i>Hefte</i> with information on (1) <i>Hefte</i> number, (2) author(s) of the <i>Hefte</i> (K: Koch; H-S: Herrich-Schäffer), (3) the earliest date of publication for nomenclatural purposes, resulting from the present study, (4) the determined publishing house, and (5), if applicable, the corresponding <i>Hefte</i> number of Koch's series.
	Date on front or back wrapper of the <i>Hefte</i> , printed below the index, or as signature date of an announcement, indicating date of publication.
	Earliest date of demonstrated existence found during the present study.
	The complete record of <i>Hefte</i> 166, 176, 177 is highlighted in light grey and the <i>Hefte</i> number is marked * to underscore their publication later than according to their sequential numbering.

NB: Contrary to today's German spelling "Mai, Juni, Juli" the date on the wrapper often reads "May, Juny, July" in old German documents.

<i>Hefte</i> (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding <i>Hefte</i> of Koch's series
1829						
111		H-S	31 March 1829		Pustet	
	111		March 1829 (31 March 1829)	Date on back wrapper "im März 1829", NHM, Zürich copies (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, p. 362, Bousquet 2016)		
	111		Jan-June 1829 (30 June 1829)	Hinrichs 1829/1 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	111		1829	Brischke & Zaddach, 1863, p. 216		
	111-113?		1829	Schenkling 1939		
	111-120		1829-1830	Kayser, Jg. 1750-1832, 4. Theil M-R, 1834, p. 298 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Pustet	
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
	111-118		1829-1832	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	111-190		1829-1844	Graesse 1864, p. 124		
	[111]		1830	Herrich-Schäffer 1853a (by error) in „Histor. Übersicht“, sep. p. 9, in vol. 9 of "Die wanzenartigen Insekten"		
	111-155		1830-1838	Fürnrohr A.E. 1838 (Topogr. Regensburg), p. 62 [Preface 18 Okt. 1838; publ. 1 Dec 1838]		
112		H-S	31 Dec 1829		Pustet	
	112		Post March 1829	Evenhuis 1997		
	112		July-Dec 1829 (31 Dec 1829)	Hinrichs 1829/2 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	111-113?		1829	Schenkling 1939		
	[112-113]		[1829-1830]	Sherborn 1923a		
	112-114		1830	Brischke & Zaddach 1863, p. 216		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	111-120		1829-1830	Kayser, Jg. 1750-1832, 4. Theil M-R, 1834, p. 298 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Pustet	
	112		1831	Anonymous 1833 (Additions to Brit.Mus.), p.82		
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
1830						
113		H-S	31 Jan 1830		Pustet	
	111-113?		1829?	Schenkling 1939		
	[112-113]		[1829-1830]	Sherborn 1923a		
	113		31 Jan 1830 (see explanatory text)	1. H-S informs on back wrapper of <i>Heft</i> 114: "Auf die mit dem <i>Hefte</i> 113. ausgegebene Ankündigung einer Insekten-Tauschanstalt sind schon einige nicht unbedeutende Zu- und Versendungen geschehen" [= The announcement of an insect barter in <i>Heft</i> 113 already resulted in several mailings]. From this one may reasonably infer a period of not less than one month between <i>Hefte</i> 113 and 114 (the latter documented to be published in March 1830). 2. The layout of the index (front wrapper) of <i>Hefte</i> 111 to 113 (dash in front of each of the numbers 2 to 24) is different from <i>Hefte</i> 114 to 118 (no dashes), indicating a break and, consequently, a time gap between <i>Hefte</i> 113 and 114. 3. The considerations of 1 and 2 above, the non-availability of <i>Heft</i> 113 in Dec 1829 (Hinrichs 1829/2), and the dating "1830" by Hinrichs 1831/1 is supportive of a publication at the beginning of the year, yet not later than 31 Jan 1830 because of 1. above.		
	113		Jan-Feb 1830	Evenhuis 1997, p. 362, Bousquet 2016		
	111-120		1829-1830	Kayser, Jg. 1750-1832, 1834, p. 298	Pustet	
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
	113-116		1830	Hinrichs 1831/1	Pustet	
114		H-S	1 March 1830		Pustet	
	114		1 March 1830	Date on back wrapper "1. März 1830", NHM, Zürich copies (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	114		2 May 1830	Ostermesse 1830, date of fair 2. Mai 1830 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen, possibly dated end of March 1830	Pustet	
	111-120		1829-1830	Kayser, Jg. 1750-1832, 1834, p. 298		
	112-114		1830	Brischke & Zaddach 1863, p. 216		
	113-116		1830	Hinrichs 1831/1	Pustet	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	114-116?		1830	Schenkling 1939		
115		H-S	3 Oct 1830		Pustet	
	115		Post 1 March 1830	Evenhuis 1997		
	115-116		3 Oct 1830	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1830, date of fair 3 Oct 1830 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 30 Sept. 1830	Pustet	
	111-120		1829-1830	Kayser, Jg. 1750-1832, 1834, p. 298	Pustet	
	113-116		1830	Hinrichs 1831/1	Pustet	
	114-116?		1830	Schenkling 1939		
	[115-118]		[1830-1833]	Sherborn 1923a		
	115-116		<i>Jan.-June 1831</i>	Bousquet 2016 refers to Hinrichs 1831/1 and gives Jan.-June 1831, yet Hinrichs 1831/1, p. 155, explicitly reports "1830"		
116		H-S	3 Oct 1830		Pustet	
	115-116		3 Oct 1830	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1830, date of fair 3 Oct 1830 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date 30 Sept. 1830	Pustet	
	1-116		1793-1830	Voss 1832, p. 97 [Jan. 1832]	Pustet	
	111-120		1829-1830	Kayser, Jg. 1750-1832, 1834, p. 298		
	113-116		1830	Hinrichs 1831/1	Pustet	
	116		1830	Eiselt 1836, p. 157 [8 Oct 1836]		
	114-116?		1830	Schenkling 1939		
	[115-118]		[1830-1833]	Sherborn 1923a		
	115-116		<i>Jan.-June 1831</i>	Bousquet 2016 refers to Hinrichs 1831/1 and gives Jan.-June 1831, yet Hinrichs 1831/1, p. 155, explicitly reports "1830"		
	116-117		<i>3 July 1833</i>	Evenhuis 1997, p. 362 (lapsus, pers. comm. 2015)		
	116-133		Dec. 1835	Joanneum 1835,p.12	-	
1831						
				No Heft published		
1832						
117		H-S	13 May 1832	Some doubt remains on the dating "1832" of <i>Hefte</i> 117 and 118 (cf. Chapter 3.3 on the <i>Leipzigmesse</i> recordings) because other important references (Hinrichs 1833/2, Kayser 1842) give "1833" as publication date, i.e. one year later (ante Oct 1833, wrapper date of <i>Heft</i> 119).	Pustet	
	117-118		13 May 1832	<i>Ostermesse</i> , date of fair 13 May 1832, catalogue wrapper date 29 March 1832	Pustet	
	111-118		1829-1832	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	116-117		<i>3 July 1833</i>	Evenhuis 1997, p. 362 (lapsus: pers. comm. 2015), Bousquet 2016		
	117-118		July-Dec 1833 (31 Dec 1833)	Hinrichs 1833/2	Pustet	
	[115-118]		[1830-1833]	Sherborn 1923a		
	117?-120		1833	Schenkling 1939		
	111-120		1829-1830	Kayser, Jg. 1750-1832, 1834, p. 298	Pustet	
	117-179		1833-1841	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1842, p. 175	Pustet	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
118		H-S	13 May 1832	Some doubt remains on the dating "1832" of <i>Hefte</i> 117 and 118 (cf. Chapter 3.3 on the <i>Leipzigmesse</i> recordings) because other important references (Hinrichs 1833/2, Kayser 1842) give "1833" as publication date, i.e. one year later (ante Oct 1833, wrapper date of <i>Heft</i> 119).	Pustet	
	117-118		13 May 1832	<i>Ostermesse</i> , date of fair 13 May 1832 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date 29 March 1832	Pustet	
	111-118		1829-1832	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	[115-118]		[1830-1833]	Sherborn 1923a		
	117-118		July-Dec 1833 (31 Dec 1833)	Hinrichs 1833/2	Pustet	
	118		Ante Oct 1833	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	1-118		6 Oct 1833	Kollar 1833, p. 71 [<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1833, wrapper date 30 Sept. 1833, date of fair 6 Oct 1833 (Evenhuis 2014); Hinrichs 1833/2]		
	117?-120		1833	Schenkling 1939		
	118		1833	Löbl & Smetana 2010		
	111-120		1829-1830	Kayser, Jg. 1750-1832, 1834, p. 298	Pustet	
	117-179		1833-1841	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1842, p. 175	Pustet	
	111-118		1834	Treitschke 1834 [8 May 1834: Preface; 13 Sep 1834: Börsenblatt]		
1833						
119		H-S+K	1 Oct 1833		Pustet	
	111-120		1829-1830	Kayser, Jg. 1750-1832, 1834, p. 298	Pustet	
	117-179		1833-1841	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1842, p. 175	Pustet	
	119		1 Oct 1833	Date back wrapper "1. Oct. 1833", NHM, Zürich copies (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	119-121		6 Oct 1833	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1833, date of fair 6 Oct 1833 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date 30 Sept 1833	Pustet	
	117?-120		1833	Schenkling 1939		
	119-121		1833	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	119-120		23-29 March 1834	Börsenblatt Jg. 1, 1834, <i>Heft</i> 14, 4 April 1834, p. 264, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 23– 29 März 1834	Pustet	
	119-124		Jan-June 1834 (30 June 1834)	Hinrichs 1834/1	Pustet	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	119-224 (typing error for 119-124)		1834	Burmeister 1835b, <i>Bericht</i> 1834, p. 11 [Aug 1835; 19 Nov 1835] In this <i>Bericht</i> , Burmeister did not mention the inconsistency between the printed dates 1833 of <i>Hefte</i> 119 and 120 and his explicit statement of publication in 1834. In his Handbook 2(1), Literatur, p. 20, Burmeister 1835a (publ. 28 March 1835) did not even mention a continuation of the Panzer series by Herrich-Schäffer.	-	
120		H-S+K	6 Oct 1833	Preceding wrapper date by 2 months	Pustet	
	111-120		1829-1830	Kayser, Jg. 1750-1832, 1834, p. 298 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Pustet	
	117-179		1833-1841	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1842, p. 175	Pustet	
	119-121		6 Oct 1833	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1833, date of fair 6 Oct 1833 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 30 Sept 1833	Pustet	
	120		1 Dec 1833	Date back wrapper "1. Dec. 1833", NHM (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	117?-120		1833	Schenkling 1939		
	120		1833	Van der Hoeven 1835, p. 96		
	119-121		1833	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	119-120		23-29 March 1834	Börsenblatt Jg. 1, 1834, <i>Heft</i> 14, 4 April 1834, p. 264, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 23– 29 März 1834	Pustet	
	119-124		Jan-June 1834 (30 June 1834)	Hinrichs 1834/1	Pustet	
	119-124		1834	Burmeister 1835b, <i>Bericht</i> 1834, p. 11 [Aug. 1835; 19. Nov.1835]	-	
	120-129		1834	Brischke & Zaddach 1863, p. 217		
121		H-S+K	6 Oct 1833		Pustet	
	121		Post March 1833	Citation of „ <i>Tegenaria 4-guttata</i> “ (<i>Theridion</i>) p. 84 of Hahn, Arachniden, Vol. 1, part 4 [March 1833]		
	119-121		6 Oct 1833	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1833, date of fair 6 Oct 1833 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 30 Sept 1833	Pustet	
	119-121		1833	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	117-179		1833-1841	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1842, p. 175	Pustet	
	121-124		27 Apr – 3 May 1834	Börsenblatt Jg. 1, 1834, <i>Heft</i> 19, 9 May 1834, p. 360, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 27 April – 3 May 1834	Pustet	
	119-124		Jan-June 1834 (30 June 1834)	Hinrichs 1834/1 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	119-124		1834	Burmeister 1835b, <i>Bericht</i> 1834, p. 11 [Aug 1835; 19. Nov.1835]	-	
	121-126		1834	Schenkling 1939		
	121-126		1834	Evenhuis 1997		
	121-124		1834	Sherborn 1923a		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
1834						
122		H-S+K	3 May 1834		Pustet	
	122		Post 31 Dec 1833	Back wrapper: review of <i>Heft</i> 1-6 of Rev. ent. (Silberm.) [31 Dec 1833 teste Nagel & Schmidlin 2014]		
	117-179		1833-1841	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1842, p. 175	Pustet	
	121-124		27 Apr – 3 May 1834 (3 May 1834)	Börsenblatt Jg. 1, 1834, <i>Heft</i> 19, 9 May 1834, p. 360, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 27 April – 3 May 1834	Pustet	
	119-124		Jan-June 1834 (30 June 1834)	Hinrichs 1834/1 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	111-126		31 Oct 1834	Rev. ent. (Silberm.) 2, p. 278 [publ. 31 Oct 1834 teste Nagel & Schmidlin 2014]		
	119-124		1834	Burmeister 1835b, <i>Bericht</i> 1834, p. 11 [Aug. 1835; 19. Nov. 1835]	-	
	121-126		1834	Schenkling 1939, Evenhuis 1997		
	121-124		1834	Sherborn 1923a		
	122-127		1834	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	111-122		21 Jan 1835	Westwood J.O., 1835, Address on the recent Progress and present State of Entomology. Read at the Anniversary Meeting of the Entomological Society on 21 st January 1835. London, 1835, p. 13 [bound with Trans.Ent.Soc., Vol. III, 1841-1843]: "12 livraisons" = 111-122		
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
123		K	3 May 1834		Pustet	
	121-124		27 Apr – 3 May 1834 (3 May 1834)	Börsenblatt Jg. 1, 1834, <i>Heft</i> 19, 9 May 1834, p. 360, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 27 April – 3 May 1834	Pustet	
	119-124		Jan-June 1834 (30 June 1834)	Hinrichs 1834/1 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	123		Ante {April-June} 1834 (30 June 1834)	Back wrapper of <i>Heft</i> 123: H-S cites Livr. 1-2 of Dejean's Catalogue, with Livr. 3 not yet available to him [Livr. 2: 27 July 1833, Livr. 3: {April-June} 1834, teste Madge 1989, Bousquet 2016]		
	111-126		31 Oct 1834	Rev. ent. (Silberm.) 2, p.278 [publ. 31 Oct 1834 teste Nagel & Schmidlin 2014]		
	121-124		1834	Sherborn 1923a		
	121-126		1834	Schenkling 1939		
	121-126		1834	Evenhuis 1997		
	119-124		1834	Burmeister 1835b, <i>Bericht</i> 1834, p. 11 [Aug. 1835; 19. Nov.1835]	-	
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p.95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
124		H-S+K	3 May 1834		Pustet	
	121-124		27 Apr - 3 May 1834 (3 May 1834)	Börsenblatt Jg. 1, 1834, <i>Heft</i> 19, 9 May 1834, p. 360, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 27 April – 3 May 1834	Pustet	
	119-124		Jan-June 1834 (30 June 1834)	Hinrichs 1834/1 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	111-126		31 Oct 1834	Rev. ent. (Silberm.) 2, p. 278 [publ. 31 Oct 1834 <i>teste</i> Nagel & Schmidlin 2014]		
	121-124		1834	Sherborn 1923a		
	121-126		1834	Schenkling 1939		
	121-126		1834	Evenhuis 1997		
	119-124		1834	Burmeister 1835b, <i>Bericht</i> 1834, p. 11 [Aug 1835; 19. Nov. 1835]	-	
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
125		H-S+K	31 Oct 1834		Pustet	
	125		Post 6 Oct 1833	Back wrapper: H-S cites Guérin, Mag. Zool. Vol. 3, 3ème sect., Livr. 1-7 [6 Oct 1833: Aubé, Psel. Monogr., preface p. 3]		
	111-126		31 Oct 1834	Rev. ent. (Silberm.) 2, p. 278 [publ. 31 Oct 1834 <i>teste</i> Nagel & Schmidlin 2014]		
	121-126		1834	Schenkling 1939		
	121-126		1834	Evenhuis 1997		
	125-126		[1834]	Sherborn 1923a		
	125-126		1834	Bousquet 2016		
	125-127		8-14 Feb 1835	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 8, 20 Feb 1835, p. 648, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 8-14 Feb 1835	Pustet	
	125-133		30 June 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), 1835, p. 193, no. 1677 [wrapper date of 5. Band, 3. <i>Heft</i> : 30 June 1835]: "Nachdem längere Zeit ... nichts erschienen war, werden <u>auf einmal 9 Hefte</u> [125-133] <u>ausgegeben</u> , ..." (emphasized by present authors) (= "After an extended period without any publication of the series, now we see <u>9 Hefte</u> [125-133] <u>appearing at once</u> "). In fact <i>Heft</i> 125-133 were delivered in two lots, 125-127, 14 Feb., and 128-133, 6 June, as documented by the weekly records by Hinrichs in the Börsenblatt.	Pustet	
	125-133		Jan-June 1835 (30 June 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/1	Pustet	
	125-133		Sept 1835	Rev.germ., Tome III, 9e Numéro, September 1838, p.367		
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
126		H-S	31 Oct 1834		Pustet	
	126		Post 13 Sept 1834	Back wrapper: H-S reviews Fischer Edler v. Roeslerstamm (1834), 1. <i>Heft</i> [19. Apr 1834] + 2. <i>Heft</i> [13 Sept 1834]		
	126		Post 13 Sept 1834	Back wrapper: H-S reviews Treitschke 1834 [13 Sept 1834]		
	111-126		31 Oct 1834	Revue entom. (Silberm.) 2, p. 278 [31 Oct 1834 <i>teste</i> Nagel & Schmidlin 2014]		
	121-126		1834	Schenkling 1939		
	121-126		1834	Evenhuis 1997		
	122-127		1834	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	125-126		[1834]	Sherborn 1923a		
	125-126		1834	Bousquet 2016		
	125-127		8-14 Feb 1835	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 8, 20 Feb 1835, p. 648, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 8-14 Feb 1835	Pustet	
	125-133		30 June 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), 1835, p. 193, no. 1677	Pustet	
	125-133		Jan-June 1835 (30 June 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/1	Pustet	
	125-133		Sept. 1835	Rev.germ., Tome III, 9e Numéro, September 1838, p. 367		
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
1835						
127		H-S+K	14 Feb 1835	This <i>Heft</i> might have been available in late 1834, see explanation with <i>Heft</i> 129	Pustet	
	127		Post June 1834	Back wrapper: H-S reviews Klug 1834 [June 1834]		
	[127-129]		[1834-1835]	Sherborn 1923a		
	127-129		1834-1835	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	122-127		1834	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	127-129		{Nov 1834 – early 1835}	See explanation with <i>Heft</i> 129		
	125-127		8-14 Feb 1835 (14 Feb 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 8, 20 Feb 1835, p. 648, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 8-14 Feb 1835	Pustet	
	125-133		Jan-June 1835 (30 June 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/1	Pustet	
	125-133		30 June 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), 1835, p. 193, no. 1677	Pustet	
	127		Aug 1835	Hahn 1831-1836, Die wanzenartigen Insecten, 3. Bd, 1. <i>Heft</i> , p. 6 [Aug 1835]		
	125-133		Sept 1835	Rev.germ., Tome III, 9e Numéro, September 1838, p. 367		
	127		1835	Löbl & Smetana 2010		
	127-135		1835	Schenkling 1939		
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol.106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
128		H-S+K	1 May 1835	The publication date of the later <i>Heft</i> 132	Pustet	
	128		Post {20 April-5 Oct} 1834	Back wrapper: H-S reviews Nees von Esenbeck 1834, Vol. 2 [5 Oct 1834]		
	{127-129}		{1834-1835}	Sherborn 1923a		
	127-129		1834-1835	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	128-131		{Feb - April 1835}	See explanation with <i>Heft</i> 129		
	128-133		31 May – 6 June 1835 (6 June 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 24, 12 Juni 1835, p. 648, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 31. Mai – 6. Juni 1835	Pustet	
	125-133		30 June 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), 1835, p. 193, no. 1677	Pustet	
	125-133		Jan-June 1835 (30 June 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/1	Pustet	
	125-133		Sept 1835	Rev.germ., Tome III, 9e Numéro, September 1838, p. 367		
	128-133		4 Oct 1835	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1835, date of fair 4 Oct 1835 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 29 Sept 1835	Pustet	
	127-135		1835	Schenkling 1939		
	128-133		1835	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
129		H-S+K	1 May 1835	The publication date of the later <i>Heft</i> 132	Pustet	
	120-129		1834	Brischke & Zaddach, 1863, p.217		
	{127-129}		{1834-1835}	Sherborn 1923a		
	127-129		1834-1835	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	129		Post Oct 1834	<i>Hefte</i> 127-129 were not yet available in Oct 1834 (see dates of <i>Heft</i> 125-126: Rev. ent. (Silberm.) 2, p. 278 [publ. 31 Oct 1834 teste Nagel & Schmidlin 2014]		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	128-131		{Feb - April 1835}	Back wrapper of <i>Heft</i> 129: H-S reviews <i>Hefte</i> 1-22 (1831-1834) of Freyer (1831-1858) Neuere Beiträge zur Schmetterlingskunde. Freyer's <i>Hefte</i> 23ff were not yet available to be included in the review in <i>Heft</i> 129 [Freyer's <i>Heft</i> 22+23: between 16 and 22 Nov 1834: Börsenblatt 1. Jg., 1834, <i>Heft</i> 48, 28. Nov. 1834, p. 984, Hinrichs' new book arrivals; <i>Heft</i> 21-24: 31 Dec 1834 teste Olivier 2000; <i>Heft</i> 23-27, 1834-1835 teste Hinrichs 1835/1] It is almost certain that H-S would have received the <i>Hefte</i> from Freyer very soon after publication and that he was always up to date with regard to his favorite taxon Lepidoptera (Freyer's place of residence, Augsburg, was just some 150-180km away). Given the actual publication of <i>Heft</i> 23 before end of Nov 1834, H-S could have written the wrapper text of <i>Heft</i> 129 still in 1834. However, the Börsenblatt data indicate that at most <i>Heft</i> 127 could have been published in 1834, while <i>Hefte</i> 128ff have not yet been available in the week 8-14 Feb 1835.		
	128-133		31 May-6 June 1835 (6 June 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 24, 12 June 1835, p. 648, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 31. Mai – 6. Juni 1835	Pustet	
	125-133		Jan -June 1835 (30 June 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/1	Pustet	
	125-133		30 June 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit.5(3), 1835, p. 193, no. 1677 (wrapper date 30 June 1835)	Pustet	
	125-133		Sept 1835	Rev.germ., Tome III, 9e Numéro, September 1838, p. 367		
	128-133		4 Oct 1835	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1835, date of fair 4 Oct 1835 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 29 Sept 1835	Pustet	
	127-135		1835	Schenkling 1939		
	128-133		1835	Bonnet 1945, p.418		
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p.173, 1984)	Pustet	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding <i>Heft</i> of Koch's series
130		H-S+K	1 May 1835	The publication date of the later <i>Heft</i> 132	Pustet	
	128-131		{Feb - April 1835}	See explanation at <i>Heft</i> 129		
	130-131		Ante May 1835	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016 (ref. to <i>Heft</i> 132)		
	128-133		31 May-6 June 1835 (6 June 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 24, 12 Juni 1835, p. 648, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 31. Mai – 6. Juni 1835	Pustet	
	125-133		Jan-June 1835 (30 June 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/1	Pustet	
	125-133		30 June 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), 1835, p. 193, no. 1677	Pustet	
	130		{July to Sept} 1835	Bull.ent. 1835, p. lxi (cf. p. lxi)		
	130		Ante Sept 1835	Sherborn 1923a		
	125-133		Sept 1835	Rev.germ., Tome III, 9e Numéro, September 1838, p. 367		
	128-133		4 Oct 1835	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1835, date of fair 4 Oct 1835 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 29 Sept 1835	Pustet	
	111-130		1829-1835	Fechner 1836, p. 349-350	-	
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
	127-135		1835	Schenkling 1939		
	130		1835	Löbl & Smetana 2010		
131		K	1 May 1835	The publication date of the later <i>Heft</i> 132	Pustet	
	128-131		{Feb - April 1835}	See explanation at <i>Heft</i> 129		
	131		Post March 1835	Back wrapper: H-S reviews Hahn (1831-1835) „Die wanzenartigen Ins.", 2 Bde. à 6 <i>Hefte</i> [Bd. 2, <i>Heft</i> 6: Mar 1835: Sherborn 1914a]		
	130-131		Ante May 1835	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016 (ref. to <i>Heft</i> 132)		
	128-133		31 May-6 June 1835 (6 June 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 24, 12 Juni 1835, p. 648, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 31. Mai – 6. Juni 1835	Pustet	
	125-133		Jan -June 1835 (30 June 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/1	Pustet	
	125-133		30 June 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), 1835, p. 193, no. 1677	Pustet	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	131		Post Aug 1835?	Back wrapper: H-S reviews Hahn 1831-1835, <i>Arachniden</i> , 2 Bde., <i>Heft</i> 1-6 each [Aug 1835: date on inside back wrapper of Bd. 2, <i>Heft</i> 6, (Sherborn 1914b, Hinrichs 1835/2, p. 88). H-S' wording ("2 Bände" = "2 volumes") gives no evidence that vol. 2 was already complete.		
	125-133		Sept 1835	Rev.germ., Tome III, 9e Numéro, September 1838, p. 367		
	128-133		4 Oct 1835	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1835, date of fair 4 Oct 1835 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 29 Sept 1835	Pustet	
	116-133		Dec 1835	Joanneum 1835, p. 12	-	
	131		1835	Sherborn 1923a		
	127-135		1835	Schenkling 1939		
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
	"mehr als 130 Hefte" („= more than 130 Hefte")		June 1836	Lenz 1836, p. iv [„im Junius 1836"]		
132		K	1 May 1835	Simultaneous publication of <i>Heft</i> 132 and 133, see explanation for <i>Hefte</i> 1 and 2 of Koch's series, Tab. Annex 3	Pustet	2 [sic!]
	132		1 May 1835	Date of announcement by Herrich-Schäffer on back wrapper "1. Mai 1835", NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	128-133		31 May-6 June 1835 (6 June 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 24, 12 Juni 1835, p. 648, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 31. Mai – 6. Juni 1835	Pustet	
	125-133		Jan-June 1835 (30 June 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/1	Pustet	
	125-133		30 June 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), 1835, p. 193, no. 1677	Pustet	
	125-133		Sept 1835	Rev.germ., Tome III, 9e Numéro, September 1838, p. 367		
	128-133		4 Oct 1835	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1835, date of fair 4 Oct 1835 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 29 Sept 1835	Pustet	
	116-133		Dec 1835	Joanneum 1835, p. 12	-	
	127-135		1835	Schenkling 1939		
	128-133		1835	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
133		K	1 May 1835	Simultaneous publication of <i>Heft</i> 132 and 133, see explanation for <i>Hefte</i> 1 and 2 of Koch's series, Table Annex 3	Pustet	1 [sic!]
	133		1 May 1835	Dated annotation on back wrapper of corresponding <i>Heft</i> 1		
	133-135		Post 1 May 1835	Evenhuis 1997		
	128-133		31 May-6 June 1835 (6 June 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 24, 12 Juni 1835, p. 648, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 31. Mai – 6. Juni 1835	Pustet	
	125-133		Jan-June 1835 (30 June 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/1 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	125-133		30 June 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), 1835, p. 193, no.1677	Pustet	
	125-133		Sept 1835	Rev.germ., Tome III, 9e Numéro, September 1838, p. 367 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	128-133		4 Oct 1835	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1835, date of fair 4 Oct 1835 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 29 Sept 1835	Pustet	
	116-133		Dec 1835	Joanneum 1835, p. 12	-	
	133		1835	Bull.Litt.Etrang., Janvier 1836, p. 13	Pustet	
	127-135		1835	Schenkling 1939		
	133-136		1835	Sherborn 1923a		
	128-133		1835	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	1-133		1793-1835	Thon & Reichenbach 1837, p. 269, probably Lfg. 15-16 [29 April 1837]	Pustet	
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
134		K	6 June 1835		Pustet	
	133-135		Post 1 May 1835	Evenhuis 1997		
	1-135		31 May - 6 June 1835 (6 June 1835)	Herrich-Schäffer 1835, Nomenclator 1, p. 116; also reference to species of Gen. <i>Berytus</i> of <i>Heft</i> 135 on p. 75 [31 May - 6 June 1835]		
	134-136		18-24 Oct 1835 (24 Oct 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 44, 30 Oct 1835, p. 1255, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 18 – 24 Oct 1835	Pustet	
	134-136		July-Dec 1835 (31 Dec 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/2	Pustet	
	134-136		1835	Burmeister 1837, <i>Bericht</i> 1835, p. 295 [16 March 1837]	-	
	127-135		1835	Schenkling 1939		
	133-136		1835	Sherborn 1923a		
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
	134-143		1835-1836	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 10(2), 1836, p. 164, no. 2036, dated 15 Nov 1836		
	134-136		Ante 4 March 1836	Bousquet 2016		
	134-139		Dec 1836	Joanneum 1836, p. 16	-	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	134-139		1836	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	134-150		6 May 1838	<i>Ostermesse</i> 1838, date of fair: 6 May 1838, catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
135		H-S	6 June 1835		Pustet	
	135		Briefly before, during or shortly after {Feb to May} 1835	Back wrapper: H-S cites as "published" one work of Dec 1834, and as "in press" several works which were actually published between Feb and May 1835		
	133-135		Post 1 May 1835	Evenhuis 1997		
	1-135		31 May-6 June 1835 (6 June 1835)	Herrich-Schäffer 1835, Nomenclator 1, p.116 ("Heft 1-135"); also reference to species of Gen. <i>Berytus</i> of Heft 135 on p. 75 [31 May - 6 June 1835]		
	134-136		18-24 Oct 1835 (24 Oct 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg. 2,1835, Heft 44, 30 Oct 1835, p. 1255, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 18 – 24 Oct 1835	Pustet	
	134-136		July-Dec 1835 (31 Dec 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/2	Pustet	
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
	127-135		1835	Schenkling 1939		
	134-136		1835	Burmeister 1837, <i>Bericht</i> 1835, p. 295 [16 March 1837]	-	
	133-136		1835	Sherborn 1923a		
	135		1835	Löbl & Smetana 2010		
	134-136		Ante 4 March 1836	Bousquet 2016		
	135		1836	Oken (1837): Isis 1837, Heft 1, Jan. 1837, p. 67 [3 Feb 1837: ABD 1837, No. 5; 15 March 1837: Lit.Ztg. 1837, no. 12, p. 234]	Pustet	
	135-140		1836	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, Heft 6, Juni 1840, p. 482-483 [Okt.1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	134-139		1836	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	135		March issue of 1837 (ante 15 April 1837)	Isis (Oken), 1837, Heft 3, March 1837, front matter without pagination, contents, part „Eingegangen. An Büchern“ (= new book arrivals), reports Heft 135 (<i>Ostermesse</i> 1837, wrapper date 6 April 1837, 15 April day of fair; 6 Sept 1837: Lit.Ztg. 1837, no. 37, p. 684, no. 2135)	-	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
136		K	24 Oct 1835		Pustet	3
	136		Post 26 Sept 1835	Back wrapper: H-S reviews works published in 1834 and 1835, latest Boisduval & Lacordaire 1835 [26 Sept 1835]		
	134-136		18-24 Oct 1835 (24 Oct 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 44, 30 Oct 1835, p. 1255, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 18 – 24 Oct 1835	Pustet	
	134-136		July-Dec 1835 (31 Dec 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/2	Pustet	
	134-136		Oct - Dec 1835 (31 Dec 1835)	Foreign Quart. Rev. 16, Jan 1836, p. 475: works publ. from Oct to Dec 1835		
	111-136		1829-1835	Heinsius, Jg. 1828-1834, 1838, p. 95 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, p. 173, 1984)	Pustet	
	1-136		1793-1835	ABD 1836, Nr. 10, p. 175, no. 1182, 4 March 1836	Pustet	
	134-136		1835	Burmeister 1837, <i>Bericht</i> 1835, p. 295 [16 March 1837]	-	
	133-136		1835	Sherborn 1923a		
	1-136		1793-1835	Allg.Forst- u.Jagd-Ztg., NF 5(98), p. 389, 17. August 1836	Pustet	
	111-140		Feb 1836	Undated advertisement of H-S series 111-140 and Koch's series 1-6 (!) for sale at C.H. Zeh'sche Buchhandlung at beginning of Koch, <i>Die Arachniden</i> , 3. Bd., 1. <i>Heft</i> . Preface date (by Koch), p. 6: "im Januar 1836", date at outer back wrapper of <i>Heft</i> 1: "im Februar 1836"; 11 May 1836: Lit.Ztg. 1836, No. 20, no. 1501 (University of California copy, GoogleBooks, Hathi)		
	134-136		Ante 4 March 1836	Bousquet 2016		
	136-138		Ante April 1836	Evenhuis 1997		
	136		July 1836	Voigt, Thierreich Cuvier, 4.Bd., 1836, p. 445, 446 [Juli 1836: Preface date]		
	134-143		1835-1836 (15 Nov 1836)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 10(2), 1836, p. 164, no. 2036 [15 Nov 1836: wrapper date of 10. Bd., <i>Heft</i> 2)	Pustet	
	135-140		1836	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, <i>Heft</i> 6, Juni 1840, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	136-143		1836	Schenkling 1939		
	134-139		1836	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
1836						
137		K	27 Feb 1836		Pustet	4
	137-139		21-27 Feb 1836 (27 Feb 1836)	Börsenblatt Jg. 3, 1836, <i>Heft</i> 10, 4 March 1836, p. 248, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 21-27 Feb 1836	Pustet	
	111-140		Feb 1836 (29 Feb 1836)	Undated advertisement of H-S series 111-140 and Koch's series 1-6 (!) for sale at C.H. Zeh'sche Buchhandlung at beginning of Koch, <i>Die Arachniden</i> , 3. Bd., 1. <i>Heft</i> . Preface date (by Koch), p. 6: "im Januar 1836", date at outer back wrapper of <i>Heft</i> 1: "im Februar 1836"; 11 May 1836: Lit.Ztg. 1836, No. 20, no. 1501 (University of California copy, GoogleBooks, Hathi)		
	137-139		4 March 1836	ABD 1(10), p. 175, no. 1182 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	137-139		9 March 1836	Lit.Ztg. 1836, No. 11, p. 231, no. 827 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	136-138		Ante April 1836	Evenhuis 1997		
	137-139		Jan-June 1836 (30 Juni 1836)	Hinrichs 1836/1 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	137-139		17 Aug 1836	Allg.Forst- u.Jagd-Ztg. NF 5(98), p. 389, 17. August 1836 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	134-143		1835-1836 (15 Nov 1836)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 10(2), 1836, p. 164, no. 2036 [15 Nov 1836: wrapper date of 10. Bd., <i>Heft</i> 2)	Pustet	
	137-139		1836	Erichson 1837 [Dec], <i>Bericht</i> 1836, p. 334	-	
	135-140		1836	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, <i>Heft</i> 6, Juni 1840, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	136-143		1836	Schenkling 1939		
	137-140		1836	Sherborn 1923a		
	134-139		1836	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
138		K	27 Feb 1836		Pustet	5
	138		1835	"... in all probability, ... 138 ... belong[s] to 1835 ..." (Stebbing 1888, p. 159)		
	137-139		21-27 Feb 1836	Börsenblatt Jg. 3, 1836, <i>Heft</i> 10, 4 March 1836, p. 248, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 21-27 Feb 1836	Pustet	
	111-140		Feb 1836 (29 Feb 1836)	Undated advertisement of H-S series 111-140 and Koch's series 1-6 (!) for sale at C.H. Zeh'sche Buchhandlung at beginning of Koch, <i>Die Arachniden</i> , 3. Bd., 1. <i>Heft</i> . Preface date (by Koch), p. 6: "im Januar 1836", date at outer back wrapper of <i>Heft</i> 1: "im Februar 1836"; 11 May 1836: Lit.Ztg. 1836, No. 20, no. 1501 (University of California copy, GoogleBooks, Hathi)		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	137-139		4 March 1836	ABD 1(10), p. 175, no. 1182 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	137-139		9 March 1836	Lit. Ztg. 1836, No. 11, p. 231, no. 827 (see also Bousquet 2016)		
	136-138		Ante April 1836	Evenhuis 1997		
	137-139		Jan-June 1836 (30 June 1836)	Hinrichs 1836/1 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	137-139		17 Aug 1836	Allg.Forst- u.Jagd-Ztg. NF 5(98), p. 389, 17. August 1836 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	134-143		1835-1836 (15 Nov 1836)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 10(2), 1836, p. 164, no. 2036 [15 Nov 1836: wrapper date of 10. Bd., Heft 2)	Pustet	
	135-140		1836	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, Heft 6, Juni 1840, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	136-143		1836	Schenkling 1939		
	137-139		1836	Erichson 1837 [Dec], Bericht 1836, p. 334	-	
	134-139		1836	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984) Manz	Manz	
139		K	27 Feb 1836		Pustet	6
	139		1835	Dahl 1916, p. 47		
	137-139		21-27 Feb 1836 (27 Feb 1836)	Börsenblatt Jg. 3, 1836, Heft 10, 4 March 1836, p. 248, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 21-27 Feb 1836	Pustet	
	111-140		Feb 1836 (29 Feb 1836)	Undated advertisement of H-S series 111-140 and Koch's series 1-6 (!) for sale at C.H. Zeh'sche Buchhandlung at beginning of Koch, Die Arachniden, 3. Bd., 1. Heft. Preface date (by Koch), p. 6: "im Januar 1836", date at outer back wrapper of Heft 1: "im Februar 1836"; 11 May 1836: Lit.Ztg. 1836, No. 20, no. 1501 (University of California copy, GoogleBooks, Hathi)		
	137-139		4 March 1836	ABD 1(10), p. 175, no. 1182 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	137-139		9 March 1836	Lit. Ztg. 1836, No. 11, p. 231, no. 827 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	139		April to June 1836	Bull.ent. 1836, p. xxxix (see also Evenhuis 1997: "ante 1 April 1836, Ent.Soc.Fr.")		
	137-139		Jan-June 1836 (30 June 1836)	Hinrichs 1836/1 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	"mehr als 130 Hefte" (= "more than 130 Hefte")		June 1836	Lenz 1836, p. iv, preface date „im Junius 1836“		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	137-139		17 Aug 1836	Allg.Forst- u.Jagd-Ztg. NF 5(98), p. 389, 17. August 1836 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet	
	134-143		1835-1836 (15 Nov 1836)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 10(2), 1836, p. 164, no. 2036 [15 Nov 1836: wrapper date of 10. Bd., Heft 2)	Pustet	
	134-139		Dec 1836	Joanneum 1836, p. 16	-	
	135-140		1836	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, Heft 6, Juni 1840, p. 482-483 [Okt.1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	137-139		1836	Erichson 1837 [Dec], Bericht 1836, p. 334	-	
	136-143		1836	Schenkling 1939		
	134-139		1836	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	137-139		31 Oct 1840	Rev.ent.(Silberm.) 5, p. 259 [31 Oct 1840, see Nagel & Schmidlin 2014]		
140		K	29 Feb 1836		Pustet	7
	111-140		Feb 1836 (29 Feb 1836)	Undated advertisement of H-S series 111-140 and Koch's series 1-6 (!) for sale at C.H. Zeh'sche Buchhandlung at beginning of Koch, Die Arachniden, 3. Bd., 1. Heft. Preface date (by Koch), p. 6: "im Januar 1836", date at outer back wrapper of Heft 1: "im Februar 1836"; 11 May 1836: Lit.Ztg. 1836, No. 20, no. 1501 (University of California copy, GoogleBooks, Hathi)		
	140		Ante 1 Oct 1836	Evenhuis 1997 (ref. to index date of Heft 141), Bousquet 2016		
	134-143		1835-1836 (15 Nov 1836)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 10(2), 1836, p. 164, no. 2036 [15 Nov 1836: wrapper date of 10. Bd., Heft 2)	Pustet	
	140-143		20-26 Nov 1836	Börsenblatt Jg. 3, 1836, Heft 49, 2 Dec 1836, p. 1607, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 20-26 Nov 1836	Pustet	
	140-143		2 Dec 1836	ABD 1(49), 1836, p. 829, nr. 6722	Pustet	
	140-143		14 Dec 1836	Lit. Ztg. 1836, No. 51, Beilage, p. 961, no. 3302	Pustet	
	135-140		1836	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, Heft 6, Juni 1840, p. 482-483, [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	136-143		1836	Schenkling 1939		
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	140-143		10 April 1837	Allg.Forst- u.Jagd-Ztg., 13. Jg., No. 43, p. 169, 10. April 1837	Pustet	
	140-143		Jan-June 1837 (30 June 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/1	Pustet	
	140-146		Dec 1837	Joanneum 1837, p. 16	-	
	140-146		1837	Erichson 1839 [10 April], Bericht 1837, p. 205	-	
	140-141		1837	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
141		K	1 Oct 1836		Pustet	8
	141		1 Oct 1836	Date front wrapper "1. Oktober 1836" NHM + SDEI copies(see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	134-143		1835-1836 (15 Nov 1836)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 10(2), 1836, p. 164, no. 2036 [15 Nov 1836: wrapper date of Heft 2]	Pustet	
	140-143		20-26 Nov 1836 (26 Nov 1836)	Börsenblatt Jg. 3, 1836, Heft 49, 2 Dec 1836, p. 1607, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 20-26 Nov 1836	Pustet	
	140-143		2 Dec 1836	ABD 1(49), 1836, p. 829, nr. 6722	Pustet	
	140-143		14 Dec 1836	Lit. Ztg. 1836, No. 51, Beilage, p. 961, no. 3302	Pustet	
	136-143		1836	Schenkling 1939		
	[141]		[Not!] Post Feb 1837	Koch, 1837, in „Übersicht Arachnidensystem“, 1. Heft [Feb 1837 preface date; 17 June 1837 Börsenblatt], describes the following species explicitly as „Neue Arten“ (= "New species"): <i>Amaurobius roscidus</i> , <i>A.tigrinus</i> , p. 15-16; <i>Lucia germanica</i> , p. 20; all three species were already described by him in 141. Heft as nos. 6, 5, 3+4 (cf. Cambridge 1902, p. 19, Kraus 1962). Obviously, Koch was confident of publishing the 1st Heft of his "Übersicht" well in advance of Heft 141 and the corresponding Heft 8. Therefore, the manuscript of his 1st Heft of "Übersicht" must have been ready for printing before 1 Oct 1836 (latest Heft cited is Heft 134, June 1835), yet was actually only printed after Feb 1837.		
	140-143		10 April 1837	Allg.Forst- u.Jagd-Ztg., 13. Jg., No. 43, p. 169, 10. April 1837	Pustet	
	140-143		Jan.-June 1837 (30 June 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/1	Pustet	
	140-146		Dec 1837	Joanneum 1837, p. 16	-	
	140-146		1837	Erichson 1839, Bericht 1837, p. 205	-	
	141-146		1837	Isis (Oken), 1840, Heft 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Okt. 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	140-141		1837	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	141		15 May 1841	Walckenaer 1841 (1837 date title page), e.g. p. 480 [15 May 1841]		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
142		K	1 Oct 1836		Pustet	9
	142		1 Oct 1836	Date front wrapper "1. Oktober 1836" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	134-143		1835 -1836 (15 Nov 1836)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 10(2), 1836, p. 164, no. 2036 [15 Nov 1836: wrapper date of Heft 2)	Pustet	
	140-143		20-26 Nov 1836 (26 Nov 1836)	Börsenblatt Jg. 3, 1836, Heft 49, 2 Dec 1836, p. 1607, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 20-26 Nov 1836	Pustet	
	140-143		2 Dec 1836	ABD 1(49), 1836, p. 829, nr. 6722	Pustet	
	140-143		14 Dec 1836	Lit. Ztg. 1836, No. 51, Beilage, p. 961, no. 3302	Pustet	
	136-143		1836	Schenkling 1939		
	140-143		10 April 1837	Allg.Forst- u.Jagd-Ztg., 13. Jg., No. 43, p. 169, 10. April 1837	Pustet	
	140-143		Jan-June 1837 (30 June 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/1	Pustet	
	140-146		Dec 1837	Joanneum 1837, p. 16	-	
	140-146		1837	Erichson 1839, Bericht 1837, p. 205	-	
	141-146		1837	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, Heft 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Okt. 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
143		H-S	1 Oct 1836		Pustet	
	143		1 Oct 1836	Date front wrapper "1. Oktober 1836" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	134-143		1835 -1836 (15 Nov 1836)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 10(2), 1836, p. 164, no. 2036 [15 Nov. 1836: wrapper date of 10. Bd., Heft 2]	Pustet	
	140-143		20-26 Nov 1836 (26 Nov 1836)	Börsenblatt Jg. 3, 1836, Heft 49, 2 Dec 1836, p. 1607, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 20-26 Nov 1836	Pustet	
	140-143		2 Dec 1836	ABD 1(49), 1836, p. 829, nr. 6722	Pustet	
	140-143		14 Dec 1836	Lit. Ztg. 1836, No. 51, Beilage, p. 961, no. 3302	Pustet	
	136-143		1836	Schenkling 1939		
	143		1836	Löbl & Smetana 2010		
	140-143		10 April 1837	Allg.Forst- u.Jagd-Ztg., 13. Jg., No. 43, p. 169, 10. April 1837	Pustet	
	140-143		Jan-June 1837 (30 June 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/1	Pustet	
	140-146		Dec 1837	Joanneum 1837, p. 16	-	
	140-146		1837	Erichson 1839, Bericht 1837, p. 205	-	
	141-146		1837	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, Heft 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Okt. 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
1837						
144		H-S	1 Jan 1837		Pustet	
	144		1 Jan 1837	Date front wrapper "1. Januar 1837" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	144		"1. Jan. 1837" (citation only of wrapper date by Germar)	Undated review by Germar (1839) in Germar's Zeitschr.Entom. 1(2), p. 298 [15 Feb 1839: ABD 4, n°7, p. 84, n°675]: „Am 1. Jan. 1837 wurde das 144. Heft ausgegeben und seit der Zeit ist jeden Monat ein Heft erschienen“ [= "Heft 144 was issued on 1 Jan 1837, followed by one Heft each every month"] [i.e. until early 1839]. This statement is merely a reference to the sequential wrapper dates rather than an actual dating. Therefore, in reality it is not contrasting with our analysis which documents a long break between Heft 146 and 147 (see our comments with Heft 147, 156).		
	144-146		23-29 July 1837 (29 July 1837)	Börsenblatt Jg. 4, 1837, Heft 61, 1 Aug 1837, p. 1399, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 23-29 July 1837	Pustet	
	144-146		9 Aug 1837	Lit. Ztg., 4. Jg., 1837, No. 33, Beilage, p. 618, no. 1933	Pustet	
	144-146		11 Aug 1837	ABD 2(32), p. 488, nr. 3873	Pustet	
	144-146		Sept 1837	Bull.Litt.Etrang., Sept. 1837, p. 139		
	144-146		July-Dec 1837 (29 Dec 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/2 (29 Dez 1837: ABD)	Pustet	
	140-146		Dec 1837	Joanneum 1837, p. 16	-	
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, Heft 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (publ. in Jan 1839)		
	140-146		1837	Erichson 1839, Bericht 1837, p. 205	-	
	141-146		1837	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, Heft 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Okt. 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	144-152		1837	Schenkling 1939		
	144, 147		1837	Brischke & Zaddach, Blattwespen, 1863, p. 218		
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, Heft 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	144-146		4 April 1838	Allg.Forst- u.Jagd-Ztg. N.F. 7. Jg., No. 41, p. 164, 4. April 1838	Pustet	
	134-150		6 May 1838	Ostermesse 1838, date of fair: 6 May 1838, catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
145		K	1 Feb 1837		Pustet	10
	145		1 Feb 1837	Date front wrapper "1. Februar 1837" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	144-146		23-29 July 1837 (29 July 1837)	Börsenblatt Jg. 4, 1837, Heft 61, 1 Aug 1837, p. 1399, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 23-29 July 1837	Pustet	
	144-146		9 Aug 1837	Lit. Ztg., 4. Jg., 1837, No. 33, Beilage, p. 618, no. 1933	Pustet	
	144-146		11 Aug 1837	ABD 2(32), p. 488, nr. 3873	Pustet	
	144-146		Sept 1837	Bull.Litt.Etrang., Sept.1837, p. 139		
	144-146		July-Dec 1837 (29 Dec 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/2 (29. Dez.1837: ABD)	Pustet	
	140-146		Dec 1837	Joanneum 1837, p. 16	-	
	140-146		1837	Erichson 1839, Bericht 1837, p. 205	-	
	141-146		1837	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, Heft 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Okt. 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	144-152		1837	Schenkling 1939		
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, Heft 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	144-146		4 April 1838	Allg.Forst- u.Jagd-Ztg. N.F. 7. Jg., No. 41, p. 164, 4. April 1838	Pustet	
	134-150		6 May 1838	Ostermesse 1838, date of fair: 6 May 1838, catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
146		K	1 March 1837		Pustet	11
	146		1 March 1837	Date front wrapper "1. März 1837" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	144-146		23-29 July 1837 (29 July 1837)	Börsenblatt Jg. 4, 1837, Heft 61, 1 Aug 1837, p. 1399, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 23-29 July 1837	Pustet	
	144-146		9 Aug 1837	Lit. Ztg., 4. Jg., 1837, No. 33, Beilage, p. 618, no. 1933	Pustet	
	144-146		11 Aug 1837	ABD 2(32), p. 488, nr. 3873	Pustet	
	144-146		Sept 1837	Bull.Litt.Etrang. Sept. 1837, p. 139	Pustet	
	144-146		July-Dec 1837 (29 Dec 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/2 (29 Dez 1837: ABD)	Pustet	
	140-146		Dec 1837	Joanneum 1837, p. 16	-	
	140-146		1837	Erichson 1839, Bericht 1837, p. 205	-	
	141-146		1837	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, Heft 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Okt. 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	144-152		1837	Schenkling 1939		
	144-146		4 April 1838	Allg.Forst- u.Jagd-Ztg. N.F. 7. Jg., No. 41, p. 164, 4. April 1838	Pustet	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	134-150		6 May 1838	Ostermesse 1838, date of fair: 6 May 1838, catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	134-150		April 1838	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1838, No. 4, Avril 1838, p. 63	Manz	
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, Heft 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
1838						
147		H-S	31 Jan 1838	10 months after wrapper date There is a delay in distribution of the <i>Hefte</i> by almost one year, which is coincident with a break with the hitherto publishing house "Pustet". Fürnrohr (1838, 1 Dec, p. 62) points to the failure in delivery for several months of the <i>Hefte</i> previous to the current <i>Heft</i> 155. His explanation is "H-S's problems with commission bookstores" (see main text). It took one year until a new publishing house (Manz) started issuing <i>Hefte</i> 147-150 which had already been finally produced since April 1837. This delayed distribution applies to <i>Hefte</i> 147-150 (H-S series) and 10-16 (Koch's series) which were all published only in January 1838 as one lot (see below, Börsenblatt 16 Feb 1838). A second set of <i>Hefte</i> 151 to 155, which was also in parts ready for publishing in 1837 was published soon after (7 May 1838), see main text, chapter 4.3.5.1).	Manz	
	147		1 April 1837	Date front wrapper "1. April 1837" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	144, 147		1837	Brischke & Zaddach, Blattwespen, 1863, p. 218		
	144-152		1837	Schenkling 1939		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	147-150		Jan 1838 (31 Jan 1838)	Börsenblatt 5. Jg., 1838, <i>Heft</i> no. 14, p. 321, record no. 809, signed Jan. 1838, published 16 Feb 1838: „Soeben sind erschienen und als Fortsetzung expediert worden: Koch, Deutschlands Crustaceen..., 10. bis 16. <i>Heft</i> ; [sowie] Panzer, Deutschlands Insecten ..., 147. bis 150. <i>Heft</i> . Beide Werke (früher von Herrn Pustet hier debitiert) wurden mir von Hrsg. kommissionsweise übergeben, wovon ich gf. [=gegebenenfalls] Vormerkung zu machen und künftige Aufträge an mich zu richten bitte. Regensburg, im Januar 1838. G.J.Manz.“ (= „Just published and delivered as continuation: Koch ... <i>Heft</i> 10-16, and Panzer ... <i>Heft</i> 147-150. Both works were charged by Mr. Pustet in the past. The editor handed over both works to me in order to distribute and sell on his behalf ... [signed] G.J. Manz, in January 1838”)	Manz	
	147-150		25 Feb - 3 March 1838 (3 March 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 19, 6 March 1838, p. 447, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 25 Feb -3 March 1838	(Manz)	
	147-150		14 March 1838	Lit. Ztg, 5. Jg., No. 11, Beilage, p. 206, no. 403	Manz	
	[147ff? no <i>Heft</i> nos. given]		16 March 1838	ABD 3. Jg., no. 11, 1838, p. 139, n°1135, Manz, „auch die früheren <i>Hefte</i> werden jetzt durch die selbe Handlung [i.e. Buchhandlung Manz] debitiert“ (= „all <i>Hefte</i> , including the previous ones, are now sold by Manz“) (see ABD 2, 1837, no. 37, p. 488, and ABD 4, no. 37, 1839, p. 537)	Manz	
	134-150		April 1838	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1838, No. 4, Avril 1838, p. 63	Manz	
	134-150		6 May 1838	<i>Osternmesse</i> 1838, date of fair: 6 May 1838, catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	147-155		Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	
	147-158		Dec 1838	Joanneum 1838, p. 15	-	
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg.1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	147-158		1838	Erichson 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 295	-	
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	147-164		1838-1839 (13 Sept 1839)	ABD 4(37), p. 537, no. 4547 [13 Sept 1839]	Manz	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
148		K	31 Jan 1838	9 months after wrapper date	Manz	12
	148		1 May 1837	Date front wrapper "1. May 1837" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	144-152		1837	Schenkling 1939		
	147-150		Jan 1838 (31 Jan 1838)	Börsenblatt 5. Jg., 1838, <i>Heft</i> no. 14, p. 321, record no. 809, signed Jan. 1838, published 16 Feb 1838: „Soeben sind erschienen und als Fortsetzung expediert worden: Koch, Deutschlands Crustaceen..., 10. bis 16. <i>Heft</i> ;[sowie] Panzer, Deutschlands Insecten ..., 147. bis 150. <i>Heft</i> . Beide Werke (früher von Herrn Pustet hier debitiert) wurden mir von Hrsg. kommissionsweise übergeben, wovon ich gf. [=gegebenenfalls] Vormerkung zu machen und künftige Aufträge an mich zu richten bitte. Regensburg, im Januar 1838. F.J.Manz.“ (= "Just published and delivered as continuation: Koch ... <i>Heft</i> 10-16, and Panzer ... <i>Heft</i> 147-150. Both works were charged by Mr. Pustet in the past. The editor handed over both works to me in order to distribute and sell on his behalf ... signed F.J. Manz, in January 1838")	Manz	
	147-150		25 Feb – 3 March 1838 (3 March 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 19, 6 March 1838, p. 447, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 25 Feb -3 March 1838	(Manz)	
	147-150		14 March 1838	Lit. Ztg, 5. Jg., No. 11, Beilage, p. 206, no. 403	Manz	
	[147-150? no <i>Heft</i> nos. given]		16 March 1838	ABD 3. Jg., no. 11, 1838, p. 139, n°1135, Manz, „auch die früheren <i>Hefte</i> werden jetzt durch die selbe Handlung [i.e. Buchhandlung Manz] debitiert“ (= „all <i>Hefte</i> , including the previous ones, are now sold by Manz“) (see ABD 2, 1837, no. 37, p. 488, and ABD 4, no. 37, 1839, p. 537)	Manz	
	134-150		April 1838	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1838, No. 4, Avril 1838, p. 63	Manz	
	134-150		6 May 1838	Ostermesse 1838, day of fair: 6. May 1838, catalogue wrapper date: 6. April 1838	Manz	
	147-155		Jan.-June 1838 (30. Juni 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1		
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	147-158		1838	Erichson 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 295	-	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
149		K	31 Jan 1838	8 months after wrapper date	Manz	13
	149		1 June 1837	Date front wrapper "1. Juny 1837" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	147-150		Jan 1838 (31 Jan 1838)	Börsenblatt 5. Jg., 1838, <i>Heft</i> no. 14, p. 321, record no. 809, signed Jan. 1838, published 16 Feb 1838: „Soeben sind erschienen und als Fortsetzung expediert worden: Koch, Deutschlands Crustaceen..., 10. bis 16. <i>Heft</i> ; [sowie] Panzer, Deutschlands Insecten ..., 147. bis 150. <i>Heft</i> . Beide Werke (früher von Herrn Pustet hier debitiert) wurden mir von Hrsg. kommissionsweise übergeben, wovon ich gf. [=gegebenenfalls] Vormerkung zu machen und künftige Aufträge an mich zu richten bitte. Regensburg, im Januar 1838. F.J.Manz.“ (= "Just published and delivered as continuation: Koch ... <i>Heft</i> 10-16, and Panzer ... <i>Heft</i> 147-150. Both works were charged by Mr.Pustet in the past. The editor handed over both works to me in order to distribute and sell on his behalf ... signed G.J.Manz, im Januar 1838")	Manz	
	147-150		25 Feb – 3 March 1838 (3 March 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 19, 6 March 1838, p. 447, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 25 Feb -3 March 1838	(Manz)	
	147-150		14 March 1838	Lit. Ztg, 5. Jg., No. 11, Beilage, p. 206, no. 403	Manz	
	[147-150? no <i>Heft</i> nos. given]		16 March 1838	ABD 3. Jg., no. 11, 1838, p. 139, n°1135, Manz, „auch die früheren <i>Hefte</i> werden jetzt durch die selbe Handlung [i.e. Buchhandlung Manz] debitiert“ (= „all <i>Hefte</i> , including the previous ones, are now sold by Manz“) (see ABD 2, 1837, no. 37, p. 488, and ABD 4, no. 37, 1839, p. 537)	Manz	
	134-150		April 1838	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1838, No. 4, Avril 1838, p. 63	Manz	
	134-150		6 May 1838	Ostermesse 1838, day of fair: 6 May 1838, catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	147-155		Jan-June 1838 (30 Juni 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg.1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	147-158		1838	Erichson 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 295	-	
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
150		K	31 Jan 1838	7 months after wrapper date	Manz	14
	150		1 July 1837	Date front wrapper "1. July 1837" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	144-152		1837	Schenkling 1939		
	147-150		Jan 1838 (31 Jan 1838)	Börsenblatt 5. Jg., 1838, <i>Heft</i> no. 14, p. 321, record no. 809, signed Jan. 1838, published 16 Feb 1838: „Soeben sind erschienen und als Fortsetzung expediert worden: Koch, Deutschlands Crustaceen..., 10. bis 16. <i>Heft</i> ; [sowie] Panzer, Deutschlands Insecten ..., 147. bis 150. <i>Heft</i> . Beide Werke (früher von Herrn Pustet hier debitiert) wurden mir von Hrsg. kommissionsweise übergeben, wovon ich gf. [=gegebenenfalls] Vormerkung zu machen und künftige Aufträge an mich zu richten bitte. Regensburg, im Januar 1838. F.J.Manz.“ (= "Just published and delivered as continuation: Koch ... <i>Heft</i> 10-16, and Panzer ... <i>Heft</i> 147-150. Both works were charged by Mr.Pustet in the past. The editor handed over both works to me in order to distribute and sell on his behalf ... signed G.J. Manz, in January 1838")	Manz	
	147-150		25 Feb – 3 March 1838 (3 March 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 19, 6 March 1838, p. 447, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 25 Feb -3 March 1838	(Manz)	
	147-150		14 March 1838	Lit. Ztg, 5. Jg., No. 11, Beilage, p. 206, no. 403	Manz	
	[147-150? no <i>Heft</i> nos. given]		16 March 1838	ABD 3. Jg., no. 11, 1838, p. 139, n°1135, Manz, „auch die früheren <i>Hefte</i> werden jetzt durch die selbe Handlung [i.e. Buchhandlung Manz] debitiert“ (= „all <i>Hefte</i> , including the previous ones, are now sold by Manz“) (see ABD 2, 1837, no. 37, p. 488, and ABD 4, no. 37, 1839, p. 537)	Manz	
	134-150		April 1838	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1838, No. 4, Avril 1838, p. 63	Manz	
	134-150		6 May 1838	Ostermesse 1838, date of fair: 6 May 1838, catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	147-155		Jan 1838 is earliest direct evidence for 147-150, 15-21 April 1838 for 151-155	See comment in this table at <i>Heft</i> 147 and <i>Heft</i> 155		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	147-155		Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	147-158		1838	Erichson 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 295	-	
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
151		K	1 Feb 1838	6 months after wrapper date Dating: see explanation at <i>Heft</i> 153	Manz	15
	151		1 Aug 1837	Date front wrapper "1. August 1837" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	151-155		15-21 April 1838 (21 April 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 33, 24 April 1838, p. 799, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 15-21 April 1838	(Manz)	
	111-155		7 May 1838	Anonymus 1838, Ent. Mag., p. 350 [7 May 1838]: "111-115" twice in article, printing error, see the total of "forty-five fasciculi", a few lines below, therefore correct reading is "111-155"		
	151-155		9 May 1838	Lit.Ztg. 1838, no. 19, 9. Mai 1838, p. 358	Manz	
	147-155		Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	
	151-158		30 Sept 1838	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1838, date of fair: 30 Sept 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1838	Manz	
	111-164		Oct 1838	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]		
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	147-158		1838	Erichson 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 295	-	
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
152		K	1 Feb 1838	5 months after wrapper date Dating: see explanation at <i>Heft</i> 153	Manz	16
	152		1 Sept 1837	Date front wrapper "1. September 1837" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	144-152		1837	Schenkling 1939		
	151-155		15-21 April 1838 (21 April 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 33, 24 April 1838, p. 799, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 15-21 April 1838	(Manz)	
	111-155		7 May 1838	Anonymus 1838, Ent. Mag., p. 350 [7 May 1838] see <i>Heft</i> 151		
	151-155		9 May 1838	Lit.Ztg. 1838, no. 19, 9. Mai 1838, p. 358	Manz	
	147-155		Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	151-158		30 Sept 1838	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1838, date of fair: 30 Sept 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1838	Manz	
	111-164		Oct 1838	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in <i>Germa's Zeitschr.Ent.</i> 1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]		
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg.1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	147-158		1838	Erichson 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 295	-	
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
153		H-S	1 Feb 1838	The date of the subsequent Heft 154. 1 month after wrapper date The wrapper date 1 Jan (<i>Heft</i> 153) cannot be the correct publication date because in January 1838 only <i>Hefte</i> 147-150 were available (see <i>Börsenblatt</i>, <i>Hefte</i> 147-150). The two remnant <i>Hefte</i> 151-152 together with the new production series <i>Heft</i> 153ff were published by Manz as one lot of <i>Hefte</i> 151-155 (see partitioning recorded in Lit.Ztg., supported by records in Ent.Mag., Hinrichs, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, Leipzig <i>Messe</i>). The earliest evidence of existence is 21 April 1838 (Hinrichs' new book arrivals). The earliest wrapper date which is not contradicted 1) by the <i>Börsenblatt</i> record (<i>Hefte</i> 151ff not available in Jan 1838), 2) the earliest bibliographic records of <i>Hefte</i> 151-155 of end of April and 3) the delivery of <i>Hefte</i> 151-155 as one lot is 1 Feb 1838 of <i>Heft</i> 154. Realistically, we suppose the publication of 151-155 in late February or March 1838, yet we have no evidence that the imprinted date of 1 Feb is too early.	Manz	
	153		1 Jan 1838	Date back wrapper "1. Januar 1838" (as publication date) NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	151-155		15-21 April 1838 (21 April 1838)	<i>Börsenblatt</i> Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 33, 24 April 1838, p. 799, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 15-21 April 1838	(Manz)	
	111-155		7 May 1838	Anonymus 1838, Ent. Mag., p. 350 [7 May 1838]. see <i>Heft</i> 151		
	151-155		9 May 1838	Lit.Ztg. 1838, no. 19, 9. Mai 1838, p. 358	Manz	
	147-155		Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	151-158		30 Sept 1838	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1838, date of fair 30 Sept 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1838	Manz	
	111-164		Oct 1838	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent.1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]		
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, Heft 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	147-158		1838	Erichson 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 295	-	
	147-159		1838	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, Heft 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	153-164		1838	Schenkling 1939		
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
154		H-S	1 Feb 1838		Manz	
	154		1 Feb 1838	Date back wrapper "1. Februar 1838" (as publication date) NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	151-155		15-21 April 1838 (21 April 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, Heft 33, 24 April 1838, p. 799, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 15-21 April 1838	(Manz)	
	111-155		7 May 1838	Anonymus 1838, Ent. Mag., p. 350 [7 May 1838], see Heft 151		
	151-155		9 May 1838	Lit.Ztg. 1838, no. 19, 9. Mai 1838, p. 358	Manz	
	147-155		Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	
	151-158		30 Sept 1838	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1838, date of fair: 30 Sept 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1838	Manz	
	111-164		Oct 1838	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]		
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, Heft 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (existence documented for Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	147-158		1838	Erichson 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 295	-	
	147-159		1838	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, Heft 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	153-164		1838	Schenkling 1939		
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
155		K	1 March 1838		Manz	17
	155		1 March 1838	Date front wrapper "1. März 1838" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	151-155		15-21 April 1838 (21 April 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, Heft 33, 24 April 1838, p. 799, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 15-21 April 1838	(Manz)	
	111-155		7 May 1838	Anonymus 1838, Ent. Mag., p. 350 [7 May 1838], see Heft 151		
	151-155		9 May 1838	Lit.Ztg. 1838, no. 19, 9. Mai 1838, p. 358 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Manz	
	147-155		Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	
	111-155		Between 6 May 1838 and 18 Oct 1838	Fürnrohr (1838, p. 62) reports that „nun 45 Hefte erschienen“ sind (= Hefte 111-155 „have now been published“). This text was written between May (p. 59: report on the completed Vol. 4 of Koch's „Arachniden“, 6 May 1838 wrapper date) and October 1838 (18 Oct 1838 preface date, publ. 1 Dec 1838)		
	151-158		30 Sept 1838	Michaelismesse 1838, date of fair: 30 Sept 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1838	Manz	
	111-164		Oct 1838	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]		
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, Heft 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (existence documented for Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	147-158		1838	Erichson 1840, Bericht 1838, p. 295	-	
	147-159		1838	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, Heft 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	153-164		1838	Schenkling 1939		
156		H-S	1 April 1838		Manz	
	156		27 May 1837 (engraving of plates was finished)	Herrich-Schäffer in this Heft 156, note at the end of the Timarcha table in the text part (not wrapper): he had received the last issue of Dejean's catalogue (publ. 27 May 1837 teste Madge 1989, Bousquet 2016) after termination of the engraving of plates. See also remark with Heft 157. This is another indication that at least Hefte 147-156 were ready for printing early in 1837, yet were not finalised and distributed because of the dispute between H-S and the Pustet publishing house.		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	156		1 April 1838	Date back wrapper "1. April 1838" (as publication date) NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	156-158		29 July-4 Aug 1838	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 71, 7 Aug 1838, p. 1599, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 29 July – 4 Aug 1838	(Manz)	
	156-158		22 Aug 1838	Lit.Ztg., no. 34, 22. Aug. 1838, p. 633	Manz	
	151-158		30 Sept 1838	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1838, date of fair: 30 Sept 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1838	Manz	
	111-164		Oct 1838	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]		
	156-158		July-Dec 1838 (28 Dec 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/2 (ABD 1838, p. 749, Nr. 6587, 28. Dez. 1838)	Manz	
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (evidence of existence in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	156		1838	Löbl & Smetana 2010		
	147-158		1838	Erichson 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 295	-	
	147-159		1838	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, <i>Heft</i> 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	153-164		1838	Schenkling 1939		
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	156-157		15 Feb 1839	Germar (1839), 1(2), p. 298, lists genera and their monographic treatment which were recorded "in den neuesten Heften" (= "in the latest <i>Hefte</i> " = 156, 157) [15 Feb 1839]		
	147-164		1838-1839 (13 Sept 1839)	ABD 4(37), p. 537, no. 4547 [13 Sept 1839]	Manz	
157		H-S	1 May 1838		Manz	
	157		27 May 1837 (engravings completed)	"Erst nachdem alle Tafeln dieses Heftes gestochen waren, erhielt ich das letzte Heft des Dejean'schen Catalogs, in welchem die Chrysomelen in viele Gattungen geteilt sind. ..." (H-S in <i>Heft</i> 157). (= H-S had received the last part of Dejean's catalogue after he had finished the engravings of <i>Heft</i> 157). The final part of Dejean's Catalogue was published on 27 May 1837 (Bouchard 2016). See also remark with <i>Heft</i> 156.		
	157		1 May 1838	Date back wrapper "1. May 1838" (as publication date) NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	156-158		29 July-4 Aug 1838 (4 Aug 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 71, 7 Aug 1838, p. 1599, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 29 July – 4 Aug 1838	(Manz)	
	156-158		22 Aug 1838	Lit.Ztg., no. 34, 22. Aug. 1838, p. 633	Manz	
	151-158		30 Sept 1838	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1838, date of fair: 30 Sept 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1838	Manz	
	111-164		Oct 1838	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]		
	156-158		July-Dec 1838 (28 Dec 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/2 (ABD 1838, p. 749, Nr. 6587, 28 Dec 1838)	Manz	
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (evidence of existence in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	157		1838	Löbl & Smetana 2010		
	147-158		1838	Erichson 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 295	-	
	147-159		1838	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, <i>Heft</i> 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	153-164		1838	Schenkling 1939		
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	156-157		15 Feb 1839	Germar (1839), 1(2), p. 298, lists genera and their monographic treatment which were recorded "in den neuesten Heften" (= "in the latest <i>Hefte</i> " = 156, 157) [15 Feb 1839]	Pustet	
	147-164		1838-1839 (13 Sept 1839)	ABD 4(37), p. 537, no. 4547 [13 Sept 1839]	Manz	
158		K	1 June 1838		Manz	18
	158		1 June 1838	Date front wrapper "1. Juny 1838" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	156-158		29 July-4 Aug 1838 (4 Aug 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 71, 7 Aug 1838, p. 1599, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 29 July – 4 Aug 1838	(Manz)	
	156-158		22 Aug 1838	Lit.Ztg., no. 34, 22. Aug. 1838, p. 633 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Manz	
	151-158		30 Sept 1838	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1838, date of fair: 30 Sept 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1838	Manz	
	111-164		Oct 1838	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]		
	156-158		July-Dec 1838 (28 Dec 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/2 [ABD 3(52), p. 749, Nr. 6587, 28 Dec 1838]	Manz	
	147-158		Dec 1838	Joanneum 1838, p. 15	-	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839),	Pustet	
	147-158		1838	Erichson 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 295	-	
	147-159		1838	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, <i>Heft</i> 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	153-164		1838	Schenkling 1939		
	142-158		1838	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	147-164		1838-1839 (13 Sept 1839)	ABD 4(37), p. 537, no. 4547 [13 Sept 1839]	Manz	
159		K	1 July 1838		Manz	19
	159		1 July 1838	Date front wrapper "1. July 1838" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	111-164		Oct 1838 (31 Oct 1838)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent.1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]		
	159-164		9-15 Dec 1838 (15 Dec 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 109, 18 Dec 1838, p. 2712, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 9-15 Dec 1838	(Manz)	
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded Jan 1839),	Pustet	
	147-159		1838	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, <i>Heft</i> 6, June 1840, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	153-164		1838	Schenkling 1939		
	159-164		2 Jan 1839	Lit.Ztg., 6. Jg., 1839, Nr. 1, Beilage, p. 22, no. 18	Manz	
	159-164		Jan-June 1839 (30 June 1839)	Hinrichs 1839/1	Manz	
	147-164		1838-1839 (13 Sept 1839)	ABD 4(37), p. 537, no. 4547 [13 Sept 1839]	Manz	
	159-165, 167-168		Dec 1839	Joanneum 1839, p. 16	-	
	159-190		1839-1844	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
160		K	1 Aug 1838		Manz	20
	160		1 Aug 1838	Date front wrapper "1. August 1838" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	111-164		Oct 1838 (31 Oct 1838)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]		
	159-164		9-15 Dec 1838 (15 Dec 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 109, 18 Dec 1838, p. 2712, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 9-15 Dec 1838	(Manz)	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded Jan. 1839)	Pustet	
	153-164		1838	Schenkling 1939		
	1-160		1793-1838	J. Hess, advertisement of book sale dated 14 Feb 1845 in Allgemeine Zeitung (Augsburg), Nr. 55, 24. Feb. 1845, p. 439		
	159-164		2 Jan 1839	Lit. Ztg., 6. Jg., 1839, Nr. 1, Beilage, p. 22, no. 18	Manz	
	159-164		Jan-June 1839 (30 June 1839)	Hinrichs 1839/1	Manz	
	147-164		1838-1839 (13 Sept 1839)	ABD 4(37), p. 537, no. 4547 [13 Sept 1839]	Manz	
	160-168		1839	Oken (1840) Isis, <i>Heft</i> 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	159-190		1839-1844	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
161		K	1 Sept 1838		Manz	21
	161		1 Sept 1838	Date front wrapper "1. September 1838" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	111-164		Oct 1838 (31 Oct 1838)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]		
	159-164		9-15 Dec 1838 (15 Dec 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg.5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 109, 18 Dec 1838, p. 2712, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 9-15 Dec 1838	(Manz)	
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan. 1839),	Pustet	
	153-164		1838	Schenkling 1939		
	159-164		2 Jan 1839	Lit.Ztg., 6. Jg., 1839, Nr. 1, Beilage, p. 22, no. 18	Manz	
	159-164		Jan-June 1839 (30 June 1839)	Hinrichs 1839/1	Manz	
	147-164		1838-1839 (13 Sept 1839)	ABD 4(37), p. 537, no. 4547 [13 Sept 1839]	Manz	
	160-168		1839	Oken (1840): Isis, 1840, <i>Heft</i> 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	159-190		1839-1844	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
162		K	1 Oct 1838		Manz	22
	162		1 Oct 1838	Date front wrapper "1. Oktober 1838" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	111-164		Oct 1838 (31 Oct 1838)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	159-164		9-15 Dec 1838 (15 Dec 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg.5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 109, 18 Dec 1838, p. 2712, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 9-15 Dec 1838	(Manz)	
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan. 1839)	Pustet	
	153-164		1838	Schenkling 1939		
	159-164		2 Jan 1839	Lit.Ztg., 6. Jg., 1839, Nr. 1, Beilage, p. 22, no. 18	Manz	
	159-164		Jan-June 1839 (30 June 1839)	Hinrichs 1839/1	Manz	
	147-164		1838-1839 (13 Sept 1839)	ABD 4(37), p. 537, no. 4547 [13 Sept 1839]	Manz	
	160-168		1839	Oken (1840): Isis, <i>Heft</i> 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	159-190		1839-1844	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
163		H-S	31 Oct 1838		Manz	
	111-164		Oct 1838 (31 Oct 1838)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]	Manz	
	163		1 Nov 1838	Date back wrapper "1.November 1838" (as publication date) NHM copy (see also Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	159-164		9-15 Dec 1838 (15 Dec 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 109, 18 Dec 1838, p. 2712, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 9-15 Dec 1838	(Manz)	
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, <i>Heft</i> 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	153-164		1838	Schenkling 1939		
	163		1838	Sherborn 1923a		
	159-164		2 Jan 1839	Lit.Ztg., 6. Jg., 1839, Nr. 1, Beilage, p. 22, no. 18	Manz	
	159-164		Jan-June 1839 (30 June 1839)	Hinrichs 1839/1	Manz	
	147-164		1838-1839 (13 Sept 1839)	ABD 4(37), p. 537, no. 4547 [13 Sept 1839]	Manz	
	163-166		1839	Erichson 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 45(261), 69(285), 80(296)	-	
	160-168		1839	Oken (1840), Isis, <i>Heft</i> 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	159-190		1839-1844	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
164		H-S	31 Oct 1838	Preceding wrapper date by 1 month	Manz	
	111-164		Oct 1838 (31 Oct 1838)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): Advertisement of Herrich-Schäffer in Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 1(2), p. 362-364, dated Oct 1838 [15 Feb 1839]	Manz	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	164		Oct 1838	Sherborn 1923a		
	164		1 Dec 1838	Date back wrapper "1. December 1838" NHM copy (see also-Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	159-164		9-15 Dec 1838 (15 Dec 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, Heft 109, 18 Dec 1838, p. 2712, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 9-15 Dec 1838	(Manz)	
	144-164		1837 – 1838 (30 Dec 1838)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit., Jg. 1838, Bd. 18, Heft 6, 30 Dez. 1838, p. 537, no. 2125 (recorded in Jan 1839)	Pustet	
	164		1838	Brischke & Zaddach, Blattwespen, 1863, p. 219		
	164		1838	Löbl & Smetana 2010		
	153-164		1838	Schenkling 1939		
	159-164		2 Jan 1839	Lit.Ztg., 6. Jg., 1839, Nr. 1, Beilage, p. 22, no. 18 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Manz	
	153-164		20 April 1839	Bull.Soc.imp.Natur.Moscou, Tome 13, 1840, no. 1, p. 123, Séance du 20 April 1839 [fasc. publ. 7 Jan 1840, impressum on verso of title page of fasc. no. 1]	-	
	159-164		Jan-June 1839 (30 Juni 1839)	Hinrichs 1839/1	Manz	
	147-164		1838-1839 (13 Sept 1839)	ABD 4(37), p. 537, no. 4547 [13 Sept 1839]	Manz	
	163-166		1839	Erichson 1841, Bericht 1839, p. 45(261), 69(285), 80(296) [2 May 1841]	-	
	160-168		1839	Oken (1840): Isis, Heft 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	159-190		1839-1844	Bonnet 1945, p.418		
1839						
165		H-S	1 Jan 1839	Sequence of publication: 165, 167, 168, 166, 169	Manz	
	165		1 Jan 1839	Date back wrapper "1. Januar 1839" (as publication date) NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	165, 167 + 168		21-27 July 1839 (27 July 1839)	Börsenblatt Jg. 6, 1839, Heft 69, 30 Juli 1839, p. 1591, Hinrichs, new book arrivals 21– 27 Juli 1839	(Manz)	
	165-168		6 Oct 1839	Michaelismesse 1839, date of fair: 6 Oct 1839, catalogue wrapper date: 26 Sept 1839	Manz	
	165, 167-168		July-Dec 1839 (31 Dec 1939)	Hinrichs 1839/2 (3 Jan 1840: ABD)	Manz	
	159-165, 167-168		Dec 1839	Joanneum 1839, p. 16	-	
	165-173		1839	Schenkling 1939		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	163-166		1839	Erichson 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 45(261), 69(285), 80(296)	-	
	160-168		1839	Oken (1840), <i>Isis</i> , <i>Heft</i> 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	165-175, 178		25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., Nr. 39, p. 561, no. 4876	Pustet (Manz)	
	165-175, 178		1 Oct 1840	Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg. No. 65, 1. Oct. 1840, p. 684	-	
167		K	1 March 1839	Sequence of publication: 165, 167, 168, 166, 169	Manz	23
	167		1 March 1839	Date front wrapper "1. März 1838" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	165, 167 + 168		21-27 July 1839 (27 July 1839)	Börsenblatt Jg. 6, 1839, <i>Heft</i> 69, 30 Juli 1839, p. 1591, Hinrichs, new book arrivals, 21– 27 Juli 1839	(Manz)	
	165-168		6 Oct 1839	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1839, date of fair: 6. Oct. 1839, catalogue wrapper date: 26 Sept 1839	Manz	
	165, 167,168		July-Dec 1839 (31 Dec 1939)	Hinrichs 1839/2 (3 Jan 1840: ABD)	Manz	
	159-165, 167-168		Dec 1839	Joanneum 1839, p. 16	-	
	167-171		1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 344 [28 July 1841]	-	
	160-168		1839	Oken (1840), <i>Isis</i> , <i>Heft</i> 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	165-173		1839	Schenkling 1939		
	165-175, 178		1 Oct 1840	Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg. No. 65, 1. Oct. 1840, p. 684	-	
168		K	1 April 1839	Sequence of publication: 165, 167, 168, 166, 169	Manz	24
	168		1 April 1839	Date front wrapper "1. April 1839" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	165, 167 + 168		21-27 July 1839 (27 July 1839)	Börsenblatt Jg. 6, 1839, <i>Heft</i> 69, 30 Juli 1839, p. 1591, Hinrichs, new book arrivals, 21– 27 Juli 1839	(Manz)	
	165-168		6 Oct 1839	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1839, date of fair: 6 Oct 1839 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 26 Sept 1839	Manz	
	165, 167-168		July-Dec 1839 (31 Dec 1939)	Hinrichs 1839/2 (3 Jan 1840: ABD)	Manz	
	159-165, 167-168		Dec 1839	Joanneum 1839, p. 16	-	
	160-168		1839	Oken (1840): <i>Isis</i> , <i>Heft</i> 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	167-171		1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 344 [28 July 1841]	-	
	165-173		1839	Schenkling 1939		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	165-175, 178		25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., Nr. 39, p. 561, no. 4876	Pustet (Manz)	
	165-175, 178		1 Oct 1840	Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg. No. 65, 1. Oct. 1840, p. 684	-	
166*		H-S	22 Feb 1840	Heft 166 was published after 168 (not at the same time as announced with Heft 167, see below, and only after 1839; see records above in Börsenblatt/Hinrichs, Joanneum Heft 165, 167, 168, not 166). Sequence of publication: 165, 167, 168, 166, 169	Montag & Weiß	
	166		Post 15 Feb 1839	Herrich-Schäffer (1839a), Revision <i>Nomada</i> [15 Feb 1839]: no reference to Figs/nos 11-24 of genus <i>Nomada</i> in Heft 166 (such kind of link was given for the first time in Heft 176).		
	166		Ante March 1939	Evenhuis 1997 (ref. to index date of Heft 167), Bousquet 2016		
	166		Post March 1839	Footnote on front wrapper of Heft 167 (NHM copy) and corresponding Heft 23 (GBIF copy): „Heft 166, die Fortsetzung der Spanner enthaltend, wird erst mit der nächsten Lieferung ausgegeben.“ (= “Heft 166 includes the continuation of Geometers. It will be issued with the next lot”)		
	165-168		6 Oct 1839 (not used for dating of Heft 166)	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1839, date of fair: 6 Oct 1839 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 26 Sept 1839. Other bibliographies report Heft 166 together with Heft 169 (1840)ff: The references for "1839" were not aware of the delayed publication and dated Heft 166 to the year 1839 similar to 165 and 167 with the printed year "1839". Obviously, the paper slip sent to the <i>Messekatalog</i> (cf. main text) announced all Hefte 165 to 168, as originally planned. The catalogue was printed as such, although Heft 166 was not yet published on that date . Consequently, this record of Heft 166 is not used for dating.	Manz	
	1-172		6 Oct 1839 (disregarded for dating, see explanation at header of Heft 169)	Herrich-Schäffer 1839c, Nomenclator 2, p. iv, vii [6 Oct 1839 <i>Michaelismesse</i> ; 29 Dec 1839-4 Jan 1840 Börsenblatt; 10 Jan 1840: ABD]		
	163-166		1839	Erichson 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 45(261), 69(285), 80(296)	-	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding <i>Heft</i> of Koch's series
	160-168		1839	Oken (1840): <i>Isis</i> , <i>Heft</i> 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: <i>Bibl.Anz.</i> 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	165-173		1839	Schenkling 1939		
	166		1839	Sherborn 1923a		
	166, 169-172		16-22 Feb 1840 (22 Feb 1839)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, <i>Heft</i> 16, 25 Feb 1840, p. 411, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 16-22 Feb 1840	Manz (sic!)	
	166, 169-172		Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß (sic!)	
	165-175, 178		25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., Nr. 39, p. 561, no. 4876	Pustet (Manz)	
	165-175, 178		1 Oct 1840	<i>Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg.</i> No. 65, 1. Oct. 1840, p. 684	-	
	166, 169-178		15 Dec 1840	Joanneum 1840, p. 13 [date p. 20]	-	
169		K	22 Feb 1840	10 months after wrapper date Sequence of publication: 165, 167, 168, 166, 169. <i>Hefte</i> 166, 169-172 were distributed as one lot in 1840 (see <i>Leipzigmesse</i>, <i>Börsenblatt</i> /Hinrichs, Oken's <i>Isis</i>). H-S's "Nomenclator <i>Heft</i> 2" has the printed date 1840 on title page, although it was published towards the end of 1839 (see references). On pp. iv+vii H-S reports <i>Heft</i> 172 as the most recent <i>Heft</i>. H-S lists in his "Nomenclator" species such as <i>Pterochailus coxalis</i>, p. 203, or <i>Odynerus affinis</i>, p. 182 which were described by him in <i>Heft</i> 173 (Aug. 1840), i.e. well after publication of this "Nomenclator". Hence, H-S used the "Nomenclator" as an announcement of forthcoming new descriptions or expected an earlier publication of <i>Heft</i> 173. The advertised availability of <i>Heft</i> 172 is unreproducible and reliable records are not before the first half of 1840. Consequently, we cannot use the date of publication of "Nomenclator 2" as demonstrated existence of <i>Heft</i> 172 and the previous <i>Hefte</i> 169-171. The decision to regard the imprinted wrapper date "1 May 1839" as wrong is based on these considerations, the simultaneous change of the publisher, and several independent records not before 1840.	Montag & Weiß	25

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	169		1 May 1839	Date front wrapper "1. May 1839" NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	167-171		1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 344 [28. July 1841]		
	165-173		1839	Schenkling 1939		
	1-172		26 Sept 1839 (disregarded for dating, see explanation at header of Heft 169)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839c), Nomenclator 2, p. iv, vii [6 Oct 1839, <i>Michaelismesse</i> , wrapper date; 29 Dec 1839 – 4 Jan 1840, Börsenblatt]		
	166, 169-172		16-22 Feb 1840 (22 Feb 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, Heft 16, 25 Feb 1840, p. 411, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 16-22 Feb 1840	Manz	
	169-172		10 May 1840	Ostermesse 1840, date of fair 10 May 1840 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date 6 April 1840	Montag & Weiß	
	166, 169-172		Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	165-175, 178		25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., Nr. 39, p. 561, no. 4876	Pustet (Manz)	
	169-172		June-Oct 1840	Oken (1840), Isis, Heft 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	165-175, 178		1 Oct 1840	Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg. No. 65, 1 Oct 1840, p. 684	-	
	166, 169-178		15 Dec 1840	Joanneum 1840, p. 13 (date on p. 20)	-	
170		K	22 Feb 1840		Montag & Weiß	26
	170-173		Post May 1839	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	1-172		6 Oct 1839 (disregarded for dating, see explanation at header of Heft 169)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839c), Nomenclator 2, p. iv, vii [6 Oct 1839]		
	167-171		1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 344 [28 July 1841]	-	
	165-173		1839	Schenkling 1939		
	170-173		1839	Sherborn 1923a		
	166, 169-172		16-22 Feb 1840 (22 Feb 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, Heft 16, 25 Feb 1840, p. 411, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 16-22 Feb 1840	Manz	
	169-172		10 May 1840	Ostermesse 1840, date of fair 10 May 1840 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date 6 April 1840	Montag & Weiß	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	166, 169-172		Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	169-172		June to Oct 1840	Oken (1840): Isis, <i>Heft</i> 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	165-175, 178		25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., Nr. 39, p. 561, no. 4876	Pustet (Manz)	
	165-175, 178		1 Oct 1840	Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg. No. 65, 1 Oct 1840, p. 684	-	
	166, 169-178		15 Dec 1840	Joanneum 1840, p. 13 (date p. 20)	-	
171		K	22 Feb 1840		Montag & Weiß	27
	170-173		Post May 1839	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	1-172		6 Oct 1839 (disregarded for dating, see explanation at header of <i>Heft</i> 169)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839c), Nomenclator 2, p. iv, vii [6 Oct 1839]		
	167-171		1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 344 [28 July 1841]	-	
	165-173		1839	Schenkling 1939		
	170-173		1839	Sherborn 1923a		
	166, 169-172		16-22 Feb 1840 (22 Feb 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, <i>Heft</i> 16, 25 Feb 1840, p. 411, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 16-22 Feb 1840	Manz	
	169-172		10 May 1840	Ostermesse 1840, date of fair 10 May 1840 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date 6 April 1840	Montag & Weiß	
	166, 169-172		Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	165-175, 178		25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., Nr. 39, p. 561, no. 4876	Pustet (Manz)	
	169-172		June to Oct 1840	Oken (1840): Isis, <i>Heft</i> 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	165-175, 178		1 Oct 1840	Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg. No. 65, 1 Oct 1840, p. 684	-	
	166, 169-178		15 Dec 1840	Joanneum 1840, p. 13 (date p. 20)	-	
172		H-S	22 Feb 1840		Montag & Weiß	
	170-173		Post May 1839	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	165-173		1839	Schenkling 1939		
	170-173		1839	Sherborn 1923a		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	1-172		6 Oct 1839 (disregarded for dating, see explanation at header of Heft 169)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839c), Nomenclator 2, p. iv, vii [6 Oct 1839]		
	166, 169-172		16-22 Feb 1840 (22 Feb 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, Heft 16, 25 Feb 1840, p. 411, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 16–22 Feb 1840	Manz	
	169-172		10 May 1840	Ostermesse 1840, date of fair 10. May 1840 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date 6. April 1840	Montag & Weiß	
	166, 169-172		Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	165-175, 178		25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., Nr. 39, p. 561, no. 4876	Pustet (Manz)	
	169-172		June to Oct 1840	Oken (1840): Isis, Heft 6, p. 482-483 [Oct 1840: Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]	Pustet	
	165-175, 178		1 Oct 1840	Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg. No. 65, 1 Oct 1840, p. 684	-	
	172, 173		6 Nov 1840	Herrich-Schäffer 1840, Fauna Ratisbonensis, cites Hefte 172, 173, e.g. p. 106, 107, 286, 287 [3 Aug 1840: preface date by Fürnrohr (we did not select this date because of the long time between preface and actual publication date); 6 Nov 1840: ABD]		
	166, 169-178		15 Dec 1840	Joanneum 1840, p. 13 (date p. 20)	-	
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
1840						
173		H-S	14 Aug 1840	173-175 + 178 (yet not Koch's Hefte 28-30, see main text and annotations at Hefte 29-30) were published as one lot (see Börsenblatt, Leipzigmesse, Hinrichs, Notizen Geb.pract.Pharm.) in August 1840.	Pustet	
	170-173		Post May 1839	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	173		1839	Erichson 1841, Bericht 1839, p. 66(282)	-	
	165-173		1839	Schenkling 1939		
	170-173		1839	Sherborn 1923a		
	173-182		1839-1841	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. Heft (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft) [30 Sept 1841], Jg. 1841, p. 543-544, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n° 44, p. 181-184]	(Manz)	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	173-175, 178		14 Aug 1840	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, no.73, 14 Aug 1840, p. 1823, record no. 4027: "Continuation von Panzers Insecten wohl zu beachten! So eben ist erschienen: Panzer ... Deutschlands Insecten, fortgesetzt von Herrich-Schäffer. 173. bis 175. und 178. Heft (176 & 177 erscheinen später). ... Diejenigen verehrlichen Buchhandlungen, welche früher oder in neuerer Zeit Exempl. bezogen, wollen also ihre festen Bestellungen einsenden an Friedr. Pustet in Regensburg. im August 1840" (= "Attention, continuation of Panzer's Insecten! Just published: Panzer, Deutschlands Insecten, continued by Herrich-Schäffer. Heft 173 - 175 and Heft 178 (176 & 177 will be published later). ... All bookshops which have recently or in the past received copies of this series should direct their orders to F. Pustet, Regensburg. [signed] in August 1840.")	Pustet	
	173-175, 178		6-12 Sept 1840 (12 Sept 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, Heft 82, 15 Sept 1840, p. 2099, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 6-12 Sept 1840	Manz	
	165-175, 178		25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., Nr. 39, p. 561, no. 4876	Pustet (Manz)	
	165-175, 178		1 Oct 1840	Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg. No. 65, 1. Oct. 1840, p. 684	-	
	173-175, 178		4 Oct 1840	Michaelismesse 1840, date of fair: 4. Oct. 1840 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1840	Manz	
	172, 173		6 Nov 1840	Herrich-Schäffer 1840, Fauna Ratisbonensis, cites Hefte 172, 173, e.g. p. 106, 107, 286, 287 [3 Aug 1840: preface Fürnrohr (we did not select this date because of the long time between preface and actual publication date); 6 Nov 1840: ABD]		
	166, 169-178		15 Dec 1840	Joanneum 1840, p. 13 (date p. 20)	-	
	173-175, 178		July-Dec 1840 (31 Dec 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/2 (8 Jan 1841: ABD)	Manz	
	173-182		1840-1841	Oken (1843): Isis, Heft 8, August 1843, p. 628-629	Pustet	
	173-175, 178		1 Jan 1841	Notizen Geb.pract.Pharm. Bd. 5, N°1, 1 Jan 1841, p. 21	Manz	
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg.1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol.106, 1984)	Manz	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
174		K	14 Aug 1840		Pustet	29
	174		Post 26 Sept 1839	Not yet available on 26 Sept 1839, in contrast to corresponding <i>Heft</i> 29, see Herrich-Schäffer (1839c) in Nomenclator <i>Heft</i> 2, p. iv, vii (cf. header of <i>Heft</i> 169)		
	174-175		1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 344 [28.July 1841]	-	
	174-175		1840	Schenkling 1939		
	174-175		1840	Evenhuis 1997		
	174-175		[1840]	Sherborn 1923a		
	174-175		1840	Evenhuis 1997		
	173-175 & 178		14 Aug 1840	Börsenblatt Jg.7, no. 73, 14 Aug 1840, p. 1823, record no. 4027: Explanation see <i>Heft</i> 173.	Pustet	
	173-175, 178		6-12 Sept 1840 (12 Sept 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, <i>Heft</i> 82, 15 Sept 1840, p. 2099, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 6-12 Sept 1840	Manz	
	165-175, 178		25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., Nr. 39, p. 561, no. 4876	Pustet (Manz)	
	165-175, 178		1 Oct 1840	Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg. No. 65, 1. Oct. 1840, p.684	-	
	173-175, 178		4 Oct 1840	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1840, date of fair: 4 Oct 1840 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1840	Manz	
	166, 169-178		15 Dec 1840	Joanneum 1840, p. 13 (date p. 20)	-	
	173-175, 178		July-Dec 1840 (31 Dec 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/2 (8 Jan 1841: ABD)	Manz	
	173-182		1840-1841	Oken (1843): <i>Isis</i> , <i>Heft</i> 8, August 1843, p. 628-629	Pustet	
	173-175 u. 178		1 Jan 1841	Notizen Geb.pract.Pharm. Bd. 5, N°1, 1 Jan 1841, p. 21	Manz	
	173-182		1839-1841 (30 Sept 1841)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. <i>Heft</i> (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 543-544, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	(Manz)	
175		K	14 Aug 1840	Sequence of publication 175, 178, 176, 177, 179	Pustet	30
	175		Post 26 Sept 1839	Not yet available on 26 Sept 1839 in contrast to corresponding <i>Heft</i> 30, see Herrich-Schäffer (1839c) in Nomenclator <i>Heft</i> 2, p. iv, vii (cf. header of <i>Heft</i> 169)		
	174-175		1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 344 [28 July 1841]	-	
	173-175 & 178		14 Aug 1840	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, no. 73, 14 Aug 1840, p. 1823, record no. 4027: Explanation see <i>Heft</i> 173.	Pustet	
	173-175, 178		6-12 Sept 1840 (12 Sept 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, <i>Heft</i> 82, 15 Sept 1840, p. 2099, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 6-12 Sept 1840	Manz	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	165-175, 178		25 Sept 1840	ABD 5(39), p. 561, no. 4876 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet (Manz)	
	165-175, 178		1 Oct 1840	Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg. No. 65, 1 Oct 1840, p. 684 (see also Bousquet 2016)		
	173-175, 178		4 Oct 1840	Michaelismesse 1840, date of fair: 4 Oct 1840 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1840	Manz	
	166, 169-178		15 Dec 1840	Joanneum 1840, p. 13 (date p. 20)	-	
	173-175, 178		July-Dec 1840 (31 Dec 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/2 (8 Jan 1841: ABD)	Manz	
	174-175		1840	Schenkling 1939		
	174-175		1840	Sherborn 1923a		
	174-175		1840	Evenhuis 1997		
	173-182		1840-1841	Oken (1843): Isis, Heft 8, August 1843, p. 628-629	Pustet	
	173-175, 178		1 Jan 1841	Notizen Geb.pract.Pharm. Bd. 5, N°1, 1 Jan 1841, p. 21	Manz	
	173-182		1839-1841 (30 Sept 1841)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. Heft (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 543-544, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	(Manz)	
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
178		K	14 Aug 1840	Sequence of publication 173-175, 178, 176, 177, 179	Pustet	28
	178		1839	Stein 1841, Bericht 1839, p. 340, 344	-	
	173-175 & 178		14 Aug 1840	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, no. 73, 14 Aug 1840, p. 1823, record no. 4027: Explanation see Heft 173.	Pustet	
	173-175, 178		6-12 Sept 1840 (12 Sept 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, Heft 82, 15 Sept 1840, p. 2099, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 6-12 Sept 1840	Manz	
	165-175, 178		25 Sept 1840	ABD 5(39), p. 561, no. 4876 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Pustet (Manz)	
	165-175, 178		1 Oct 1840	Bibl.Blätt.Press-Ztg. No. 65, 1 Oct 1840, p. 684 (see also Bousquet 2016)	-	
	173-175, 178		4 Oct 1840	Michaelismesse 1840, date of fair: 4 Oct 1840 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1840	Manz	
	166, 169-178		15 Dec 1840	Joanneum 1840, p.13 (date p. 20)	-	
	173-175, 178		July-Dec 1840 (31 Dec 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/2	Manz	
	173-175 u. 178		1 Jan 1841	Notizen Geb.pract.Pharm. Bd. 5, N°1, 1 Jan 1841, p. 21	Manz	
	178		March 1841	"Index date" teste Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016 (could not be verified by the present study; we found no date on wrappers of Heft 178 of NHM or Zürich nor on wrapper of Heft 28 of Tübingen)		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	173-182		1839-1841 (30 Sept 1841)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. <i>Heft</i> (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 543-544, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	(Manz)	
	173-182		1840-1841	Oken (1843): <i>Isis</i> , <i>Heft</i> 8, August 1843, p.628-629	Pustet	
	176-183?		1841	Schenkling 1939		
	178		1841	Sherborn 1923a		
	117-179		1833-1841	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1842, p. 175	Pustet	
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
176*		H-S	15 Dec 1840	Preceding index (wrapper) date by 1.5 months Sequence of publication 175, 178, 176, 177, 179	Manz	
	166, 169-178		15 Dec 1840	Joanneum 1840, p. 13 (date on p. 20). According to this reference, <i>Hefte</i> 176-177 were published two months before <i>Heft</i> 179 and not together as indicated by most of the following references	-	
	176		Jan 1841 (31 Jan 1841)	Date back wrapper "Januar 1841" (end of index, as publication date) NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)	Manz	
	176-177, 179		7-14 Feb 1841 (14 Feb 1841)	Börsenblatt Jg. 8, 1841, <i>Heft</i> 14, 16 Feb 1841, p. 327, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 7-14 Feb 1841	Manz	
	176-177, 179		19 Feb. 1841	ABD 1841, No. 8, p. 84, no. 983 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Manz	
	176, 177, 179		13 March 1841	Oesterr.medicin.Wochenschr. 1841, 1. Quartal, N°11, 13. März 1841 [13 March 1841: header N°11]	Manz	
	176-177, 179		2 May 1841	Ostermesse 1841, date of fair: 2 May 1841 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 April 1841	Manz	
	176-177, 179		Jan-June 1841 (30 June 1841)	Hinrichs 1841/1	Manz	
	173-182		1839-1841 (30 Sept 1841)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. <i>Heft</i> (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 543-544, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	(Manz)	
	173-182		1840-1841	Oken (1843): <i>Isis</i> , <i>Heft</i> 8, August 1843, p. 628-629	Pustet	
	176-183?		1841	Schenkling 1939		
	117-179		1833-1841	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1842, p. 175	Pustet	
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
177*		K	15 Dec 1840	Preceding index date by 2.5 months Sequence of publication 175, 178, 176, 177, 179	Manz	31
	166, 169-178		15 Dec 1840	Joanneum 1840, p. 13 (date on p. 20)	-	
	176-177 179		7-14 Feb 1841 (14 Feb 1841)	Börsenblatt Jg. 8, 1841, <i>Heft</i> 14, 16 Feb 1841, p. 327, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 7-14 Feb 1841	Manz	
	176-177, 179		19 Feb 1841	ABD 6(8), p. 84, no. 983	Manz	
	177		Feb 1841 (28 Feb 1841)	Date "Februar 1841" front wrapper NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	176, 177, 179		13 March 1841	Oesterr.medicin.Wochenschr. 1841, 1. Quartal, N°11, 13. März 1841 [13 March 1841: header N°11]	Manz	
	176-177, 179		2 May 1841	Osterrmesse 1841, date of fair: 2 May 1841 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 April 1841	Manz	
	176-177, 179		Jan-June 1841 (30 June 1841)	Hinrichs 1841/1	Manz	
	173-182		1839-1841 (30 Sept 1841)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. <i>Heft</i> (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 543-544, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	(Manz)	
	173-182		1840-1841	Oken (1843): Isis, <i>Heft</i> 8, August 1843, p. 628-629	Pustet	
	176-183?		1841	Schenkling 1939		
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	117-179		1833-1841	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1842, p. 175	Pustet	
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg.1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
1841						
179		H-S	14 Feb 1841	Preceding index date by 2.5 months Sequence of publication 175, 178, 176, 177, 179	Manz	
	179		1840	Erichson 1842, <i>Bericht</i> 1840, sep. report p. 61 (18 March 1842 ABD) (Archiv p. 205, 1 June 1842 Lit.Ztg.)	-	
	176-177 179		7-14 Feb 1841 (14 Feb 1841)	Börsenblatt Jg. 8, 1841, <i>Heft</i> 14, 16 Feb 1841, p. 327, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 7-14 Feb 1841	Manz	
	176-177, 179		19 Feb 1841	ABD 6(8), p. 84, no. 983 (see also Bousquet 2016)	Manz	
	176, 177, 179		13 March 1841	Oesterr.medicin.Wochenschr. 1841, 1. Quartal, N°11, 13. März 1841, p. 262 [13 März 1841: header N°11]	Manz	
	179		April 1841 (30 April 1841)	Date back wrapper "April 1841" (as publication date) NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	176-177, 179		2 May 1841	Ostermesse 1841, date of fair: 2 May 1841 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 April 1841	Manz	
	176-177, 179		Jan-June 1841 (30 Juni 1841)	Hinrichs 1841/1	Manz	
	173-182		1839-1841 (30 Sept 1841)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. Heft (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 543-544, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	(Manz)	
	173-182		1840-1841	Oken (1843): Isis, Heft 8, August 1843, p. 628-629	Pustet	
	179-182		21 Dec 1841	Joanneum 1841, p. 15 (date p. 24)	-	
	117-179		1833-1841	Kayser Jg. 1833-1840, 1842, p. 175	Pustet	
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	176-183?		1841	Schenkling 1939		
180		K	31 May 1841		Manz	34
	180		May 1841 (31 May 1841)	Date "May 1841": front wrapper NHM copy: printed date cut out and glued at the bottom (see also Sherborn 1923a)		
	180		May 1841	Sherborn 1923a		
	180		May 1841	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	180-182		16 July 1841	ABD 6(29), 1841, p. 303, no. 3328	(Manz)	
	180-182		11-17 July 1841 (17 July 1841)	Börsenblatt Jg. 8, 1841, Heft 66, 20 July 1841, p. 1495 Hinrichs' new book arrivals 11-17 July 1841	(Manz)	
	180-182		14 Aug 1841	Oesterr.medicin.Wochenschr. 1841, N°33, 14 Aug 1841, p. 791 [14 Aug 1841: header of n°33]	Manz	
	180-182		mid-August 1841	Monatl.Bibl.Anz., 8. Lfg., Aug. 1841 [issued in the middle of month], p. 120	Manz	
	173-182		1839-1841 (30 Sept 1841)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. Heft (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 543-544, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	(Manz)	
	173-182		1840-1841	Oken (1843): Isis, Heft 8, August 1843, p. 628-629	Pustet	
	180-182		3 Oct 1841	Michaelismesse 1841, date of fair: 3 Oct 1841 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 30 Sept 1841	Manz	
	179-182		21 Dec 1841	Joanneum 1841, p. 15 (date p. 24)	-	
	180-182		July-Dec 1841 (31 Dec 1841)	Hinrichs 1841/2 (ABD 1842, no. 3, p. 23, 21 Jan 1842)	Manz	
	176-183?		1841	Schenkling 1939		
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	110-180		Dec 1842	Voigt (1843): Thierreich 6. Bd., p. 547 [Dec 1842: preface; 1843 title date]		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	1-180		June 1842 (30 Dec 1842)	Meyer (1842), Schweiz Rhynchoten, 1. Heft, p.27 [June 1842: preface; 1843: title page; 30 Dec 1842: ABD 1842, No. 52, p. 663]		
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
181		H-S	30 June 1841		Manz	
	181		1840	Erichson 1842, Bericht 1840, sep. report p. 61 (18 March 1842 ABD) (Archiv p. 205, 1 June 1842 Lit.Ztg.)	-	
	181		1 June 1841	Reference to index date "1. Juni 1841" in: Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 29(6), Jg. 1841, publ. Jan. 1842, p. 544 (actually, index date is "Juni 1841")		
	181		June 1841 (30 June 1841)	Date "Juni 1841" back wrapper (as publication date) SDEI copy, NHM copy: printed date cut out and glued at the bottom		
	181		June 1841	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	180-182		16 July 1841	ABD 6(29), 1841, p. 303, no. 3328	(Manz)	
	180-182		11-17 July 1841 (17 July 1841)	Börsenblatt Jg. 8, 1841, Heft 66, 20 July 1841, p. 1495, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 11-17 July 1841	(Manz)	
	180-182		14 Aug 1841	Oesterr.medicin.Wochenschr. 1841, N°33, 14. Aug. 1841, p. 791 [14 Aug 1841: header of n°33]	Manz	
	180-182		Aug 1841	Monatl.Bibl.Anz., 8. Lfg., Aug. 1841, p. 120	Manz	
	173-182		1839-1841 (30 Sept 1841)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. Heft (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 543-544, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	(Manz)	
	173-182		1840-1841	Oken (1843): Isis, Heft 8, August 1843, p. 628-629	Pustet	
	180-182		3 Oct 1841	Michaelismesse 1841, date of fair: 3 Oct 1841 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 30 Sept 1841	Manz	
	179-182		21 Dec 1841	Joanneum 1841, p. 15 (date p. 24)	-	
	180-182		July-Dec 1841 (31 Dec 1841)	Hinrichs 1841/2 (ABD 1842, no. 3, p. 23, 21 Jan 1842)	Manz	
	176-183?		1841	Schenkling 1939		
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
182		K	16 July 1841		Manz	32
	182		1840	Erichson 1842, Bericht 1840, sep. report p. 103 (18 March 1842 ABD) (Archiv p. 247, 1 June 1842 Lit.Ztg.)	-	
	180-182		16 July 1841	ABD 6(29), 1841, p. 303, no. 3328 (see also Bousquet 2016)	(Manz)	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	180-182		11-17 July 1841 (17 July 1841)	Börsenblatt Jg. 8, 1841, <i>Heft</i> 66, 20 July 1841, p. 1495 Hinrichs' new book arrivals 11-17 July 1841	(Manz)	
	182		July 1841 (31 July 1841)	Date "July 1841" front wrapper NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a)		
	182		July 1841	Evenhuis 1997		
	180-182		14 Aug 1841	Oesterr.medicin.Wochensch. 1841, N°33, 14. Aug. 1841, p. 791 [14 Aug 1841: header of n°33] (see also Bousquet 2016)	Manz	
	180-182		Aug 1841	Monatl.Bibl.Anz., 8. Lfg., Aug. 1841, p. 120	Manz	
	173-182		1839-1841 (30 Sept 1841)	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. <i>Heft</i> (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 543-544, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	(Manz)	
	180-182		3 Oct 1841	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1841, date of fair: 3 Oct 1841 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 30 Sept 1841	Manz	
	179-182		21 Dec 1841	Joanneum 1841, p. 15 (date p. 24)	-	
	180-182		July-Dec 1841 (31 Dec 1841)	Hinrichs 1841/2 (ABD 1842, no. 3, p. 23, 21 Jan 1842)	Manz	
	176-182		1841	Bibliopol.Bibliogr.Jb., 6. Jg., 1842, p. 207 [1842: title page; Aug 1842: preface date]	Manz	
	176-183?		1841	Schenkling 1939		
	1-182		1794-1841	Hartung (1852): Cat.Bibl.Oken, p. 44 (Oken died 1851, catalogue compiled by Oken himself, „a few years before his death“, see preface)		
	1-182		1793-1841	Agassiz et al. (1854), Bibl.Zool.Geol., Vol. 4, p. 74		
	137-182		1836-1841	Heinsius, Jg.1835-1841, 1849, p. 109 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	173-182		1840-1841	Oken (1843): Isis, <i>Heft</i> 8, August 1843, p. 628-629	Pustet	
	1-182		1793-1841	Fleischer (1843): Two pages, undated, bookseller's offer (Fr.Fleischer, Leipzig) at end of Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 4. Bd., 1.+2. <i>Heft</i> , 1843, p. [437] [ABD 20 April 1843]. Simultaneous advertisement of (most recent?) <i>Hefte</i> "36(1842)" and "182(1841)".	Fleischer, Leipzig	
	182		Aug 1842	Fleischer (1842): Ent.Ztg.Stettin, 3. Jg., No. 8, August 1842, undated advertisement on p. 192 (one page) by Fr.Fleischer, Leipzig (publisher and bookseller). Simultaneous advertisement of <i>Hefte</i> "[1-]30" (n.d.) and "1-182" (n.d.).	Fleischer, Leipzig	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	1-183		1 Dec 1842	Herrich-Schäffer (1843b): Dated advertisement by H-S in Ent.Ztg.Stettin 4. Jg., No. 1, p. 32, Jan. 1843. Simultaneous advertisement of (most recent?) corresponding <i>Hefte</i> 183 and 36 (see also Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)	H-S publ.	
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
1842						
183		K	1 Dec 1842		Manz	33
	176-183?		1841	Schenkling 1939		
	1-183		1 Dec 1842	Herrich-Schäffer (1843b): Dated advertisement by H-S in Ent.Ztg.Stettin 4. Jg., No. 1, p. 32, Jan. 1843. Simultaneous advertisement of (most recent?) <i>Hefte</i> 183 and 36 (see also Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016). This date of publication is conflicting with the independent records for 1844 in <i>Michaelismesse</i> , <i>Börsenblatt/Hinrichs</i> , <i>Heinsius</i> and <i>Kayser</i> . However, publication in 1842 is not unrealistic because the corresponding <i>Heft</i> 33 demonstrably existed in this year (see Annex 3).	H-S publ.	
	183-190		6 Oct 1844	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1844, date of fair: 6 Oct 1844 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen (ABD 1844: 10 Oct)	Manz	
	183-190		14-16 Nov 1844 (16 Nov 1844)	<i>Börsenblatt</i> Jg. 11, 1844, <i>Heft</i> 101, 19 Nov 1844, p. 3542 <i>Hinrichs'</i> new book arrivals 14-16 Nov 1844	Manz	
	183-190		November 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	<i>Monatl.alphabet.Verz.</i> , <i>Beil.Börsenblatt</i> , 1844, no. 11, p. 99	Manz	
	183-190		July-Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	<i>Hinrichs</i> 1844/2 (ABD 1845, no. 1, p. 6, 2 Jan 1845)	Manz	
	183-190		31 Dec 1844	<i>Joanneum</i> 1844, p. 15 (date p. 24)	-	
	183, 185-190		1844	<i>Erichson</i> 1846, <i>Bericht</i> 1844, p. 104, 110, 116, 117 <i>Separatum</i> [3 May 1846: <i>Ostermesse</i>] (= p. 168, 174, 180, 181 <i>Archiv</i> [4 March 1846: <i>Lit.Ztg.</i>])	-	
	183-190		1844	<i>Heinsius</i> Jg. 1842-1846, 1849, p. 97 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	183-190		1844	<i>Leipziger Repertorium</i> , 1845(I), 3. Jg., <i>Heft</i> 8, p. 313, no. 1443, publ. 21 Feb 1845	Manz	
	183		1844	Sherborn 1923a		
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
1843						
				No <i>Heft</i> published		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
1844						
184		H-S	30 Sept 1844		Manz	
	184		Sept 1844 (30 Sept 1844)	Date "September 1844" front wrapper NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	183-190		6 Oct 1844	Michaelismesse 1844, date of fair: 6. Oct. 1844 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen (ABD 1844: 10 Oct)	Manz	
	183-190		14-16 Nov 1844 (16 Nov 1841)	Börsenblatt Jg. 11, 1844, Heft 101, 19 Nov 1844, p. 3542 Hinrichs' new book arrivals 14-16 Nov 1844	Manz	
	183-190		November 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt, 1844, no. 11, p. 99	Manz	
	183-190		July-Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Hinrichs 1844/2 (ABD 1845, no. 1, p. 6, 2 Jan 1845)	Manz	
	183-190		31 Dec 1844	Joanneum 1844, p. 15 (date p. 24)	-	
	184		1844	Erichson 1846, Bericht 1844, p. 66 sep. [3 May 1846: Ostermesse 1846], (= p. 130 Archiv Heft 4 [4 March 1846: Lit.Ztg.])	-	
	184?-190		1844	Schenkling 1939		
	183-190		1844	Heinsius Jg. 1842-1846, 1849, p. 97 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
185		K	6 Oct 1844		Manz	35
	185-187		Ante October 1844	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	183-190		6 Oct 1844	Michaelismesse 1844, date of fair: 6 Oct 1844 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen (ABD 1844: 10 Oct)	Manz	
	183-190		14-16 Nov 1844 (16 Nov 1841)	Börsenblatt Jg. 11, 1844, Heft 101, 19 Nov 1844, p. 3542 Hinrichs' new book arrivals 14-16 Nov 1844	Manz	
	183-190		November 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt, 1844, no. 11, p. 99	Manz	
	183-190		July-Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Hinrichs 1844/2 (ABD 1845, no. 1, p. 6, 2 Jan 1845)	Manz	
	183-190		31 Dec 1844	Joanneum 1844, p. 15 (date p. 24)	-	
	183, 185-190		1844	Erichson 1846, Bericht 1844, p. 104, 110, 116, 117 Separatum [3 May 1846: Ostermesse] (=p. 168, 174, 180, 181 Archiv Heft 5/6 [post 4 March 1846: date of Heft 4, Lit.Ztg.])	-	
	184?-190		1844	Schenkling 1939		
	185-187		1844	Sherborn 1923a		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	183-190		1844	Heinsius Jg. 1842-1846, 1849, p. 97 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
186		K	6 Oct 1844		Manz	36
	186		1841	"... in all probability, ... 186 ... belong[s] to 1841 ..." (Stebbing 1888, p. 159)		
	185-187		Ante October 1844	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	183-190		6 Oct 1844	Michaelismesse 1844, date of fair: 6 Oct 1844 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen (ABD 1844: 10 Oct)	Manz	
	183-190		14-16 Nov 1844 (16 Nov 1841)	Börsenblatt Jg. 11, 1844, Heft 101, 19 Nov 1844, p. 3542 Hinrichs' new book arrivals 14-16 Nov 1844	Manz	
	183-190		November 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt , 1844, no. 11, p. 99	Manz	
	183-190		July-Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Hinrichs 1844/2 (ABD 1845, no. 1, p. 6, 2 Jan 1845)	Manz	
	183-190		31 Dec 1844	Joanneum 1844, p. 15 (date p. 24)	-	
	183, 185-190		1844	Erichson 1846, Bericht 1844, p. 104, 110, 116, 117 Separatum [3 May 1846: Ostermesse] (= p. 168, 174, 180, 181 Archiv Heft 5/6 [post 4 March 1846: date of Heft 4, Lit.Ztg.])	-	
	184?-190		1844	Schenkling 1939		
	185-187		1844	Sherborn 1923a		
	183-190		1844	Heinsius Jg. 1842-1846, 1849, p. 97 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
187		K	6 Oct 1844		Manz	37
	185-187		Ante October 1844	Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016		
	183-190		6 Oct 1844	Michaelismesse 1844, date of fair: 6 Oct 1844 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen (ABD 1844: 10 Oct)	Manz	
	183-190		14-16 Nov 1844 (16 Nov 1844)	Börsenblatt Jg. 11, 1844, Heft 101, 19 Nov 1844, p. 3542 Hinrichs' new book arrivals 14-16 Nov 1844	Manz	
	183-190		November 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt , 1844, no. 11, p. 99	Manz	
	183-190		July-Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Hinrichs 1844/2 (ABD 1845, no. 1, p. 6, 2 Jan 1845)	Manz	
	183-190		31 Dec 1844	Joanneum 1844, p. 15 (date p. 24)	-	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	183, 185-190		1844	Erichson 1846, <i>Bericht</i> 1844, p. 104, 110, 116, 117 Separatum [3 May 1846: Ostermesse] (= p.168, 174, 180, 181 Archiv <i>Heft</i> 5/6 [post 4 March 1846: date of <i>Heft</i> 4, Lit.Ztg.])	-	
	185-187		1844	Sherborn 1923a		
	184?-190		1844	Schenkling 1939		
	183-190		1844	Heinsius Jg. 1842-1846, 1849, p. 97 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
188		K	6 Oct 1844		Manz	38
	183-190		6 Oct 1844	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1844, date of fair 6. Oct. 1844 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen (ABD 1844: 10 Oct)	Manz	
	188		Oct 1844 (31 Oct 1844)	Date "October 1844" front wrapper NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	183-190		14-16 Nov 1844 (16 Nov 1844)	Börsenblatt Jg. 11, 1844, <i>Heft</i> 101, 19 Nov 1844, p. 3542 Hinrichs' new book arrivals 14-16 Nov 1844	Manz	
	183-190		November 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt, 1844, no. 11, p. 99	Manz	
	183-190		July-Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Hinrichs 1844/2 (ABD 1845, no. 1, p. 6, 2 Jan 1845)	Manz	
	183-190		31 Dec 1844	Joanneum 1844, p. 15 (date p. 24)	-	
	183, 185-190		1844	Erichson 1846, <i>Bericht</i> 1844, p. 104, 110, 116, 117 Separatum [3 May 1846: Ostermesse] (= p. 168, 174, 180, 181 Archiv <i>Heft</i> 5/6 [post 4 March 1846: date of <i>Heft</i> 4, Lit.Ztg.])	-	
	184?-190		1844	Schenkling 1939		
	183-190		1844	Heinsius Jg. 1842-1846, 1849, p. 97 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
189		K	6 Oct 1844	Preceding index date by 2 months	Manz	39
	183-190		6 Oct 1844	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1844, date of fair 6. Oct. 1844 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen (ABD 1844: 10 Oct)	Manz	
	183-190		14-16 Nov 1844 (16 Nov 1844)	Börsenblatt Jg. 11, 1844, <i>Heft</i> 101, 19 Nov 1844, p. 3542 Hinrichs' new book arrivals 14-16 Nov 1844	Manz	
	189		Nov 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Date "November 1844" front wrapper Zürich copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of Koch's series
	183-190		November 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt , 1844, no. 11, p. 99	Manz	
	189-190		26 Dec 1844	ABD, Jg. 1844, No. 52, p. 397 (see also Bousquet 2016)	(Manz)	
	183-190		July-Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Hinrichs 1844/2 (ABD 1845, no. 1, p. 6, 2 Jan 1845)	Manz	
	183-190		31 Dec 1844	Joanneum 1844, p. 15 (date p. 24)	-	
	183, 185-190		1844	Erichson 1846, <i>Bericht</i> 1844, p. 104, 110, 116, 117 Separatum [3 May 1846: <i>Ostermesse</i>] (= p. 168, 174, 180, 181 Archiv <i>Heft</i> 5/6 [post 4 March 1846: date of <i>Heft</i> 4, Lit.Ztg.])	-	
	184?-190		1844	Schenkling 1939		
	183-190		1844	Heinsius Jg. 1842-1846, 1849, p. 97 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
	189-190		4 Jan 1845	Lit.Ztg., 12. Jg., Nr. 1, 1845, Beilage, p. 22, no. 27	Manz	
	189-190		1845 (16 May 1845)	Leipziger Repertorium, 1845(II), Bd. 10, 3. Jg., <i>Heft</i> 20, p. 289, no. 4418, 16 May 1845	(Manz)	
190		K	6 Oct 1844	Preceding index date by three months	Manz	40
	183-190		6 Oct 1844	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1844, date of fair: 6 Oct 1844 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen (ABD 1844: 10 Oct)	Manz	
	183-190		14-16 Nov 1844 (16 Nov 1844)	Börsenblatt Jg. 11, 1844, <i>Heft</i> 101, 19 Nov 1844, p. 3542 Hinrichs' new book arrivals 14-16 Nov 1844	Manz	
	183-190		November 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt , 1844, no. 11, p. 99	Manz	
	189-190		26 Dec 1844	ABD, Jg. 1844, No. 52, p.397 (see also Bousquet 2016)	(Manz)	
	183-190		July-Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Hinrichs 1844/2 (see also Bousquet 2016) (ABD 1845, no. 1, p. 6, 2 Jan 1845)	Manz	
	183-190		2 nd half of 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Thun (1845): Thun's Verzeichniß neuer Bücher, 1844, Zweite Hälfte [14 April 1845, day of fair, Evenhuis 2014, <i>Ostermesse</i> 1845]	Manz	
	183-190		31 Dec 1844	Joanneum 1844, p. 15 (date p. 24)	-	
	190		Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Date "December 1844" front wrapper NHM copy (see also Sherborn 1923a, Evenhuis 1997, Bousquet 2016)		
	183, 185-190		1844	Erichson 1846, <i>Bericht</i> 1844, p. 104, 110, 116, 117 Separatum [3 May 1846: <i>Ostermesse</i>] (= p. 168, 174, 180, 181 Archiv <i>Heft</i> 5/6 [post 4 March 1846: date of <i>Heft</i> 4, Lit.Ztg.])	-	

Annex 1 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of H-S series	Reported <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles)	Author	Date	References and comments	Reported publishing house	Corresponding <i>Heft</i> of Koch's series
	183-190		1844	Heinsius Jg. 1842-1846, 1849, p. 97 (also GV 1700-1900, Vol. 106, 1984)	Manz	
	183-190		1844 (21 Feb 1845)	Leipziger Rep., 1845(I), 9. Bd., 3. Jg., <i>Heft</i> 8, p. 313, no. 1443, review!, publ. 21 Feb 1845	Manz	
	184?-190		1844	Schenkling 1939		
	111-190		1829-1844	Graesse 1864, p. 124		
	176-190		1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 165	Manz	
	159-190		1839-1844	Bonnet 1945, p. 418		
	189-190		4 Jan 1845	Lit.Ztg., 12. Jg., Nr. 1, 1845, Beilage, p. 22, no. 27	Manz	
	189-190		1845 (16 May 1845)	Leipziger Rep., 1845(II), Bd. 10, 3. Jg., <i>Heft</i> 20, p. 289, no. 4418, 16 May 1845	(Manz)	
191			unpublished	18 uncoloured plates (mainly Homoptera), no text, one copy deposited in the Entomology Library of NHM (Evenhuis 1997), another copy sold through an antiquarian book seller (Antiquariaat Junk, 1995, p. 114), see also Schenkling 1939, p. 216, Krieg 1958, p. 100, Nissen 1967b, p. 310		

Annex 2. Dating history of Panzer's *Heft* 110 and Herrich-Schäffer series *Hefte* 111-190 by selected authorities.

Highlighted with colour: Most significant differences to earlier dating results
(differences of less than one month are not highlighted),

	Earlier dates
	Later dates

*Note the delayed publication of *Heft* 166 and of *Hefte* 176 and 177

** Bonnet (1945) did attempt to date in detail only *Hefte* containing arachnids (between *Heft* 119 and 141); the data given by Roewer (1954, p. 7), are the same as those presented by Bonnet (1945)

<i>Heft</i> no. in sequence of appearance	Sherborn 1923a, b	Schenkling 1939	Bonnet 1945**	Evenhuis 1997	Bousquet 2016	Present study
110	1823			1823, post 13 March	1823, Sept	1823, 31 July
111	1829, March	1829	1829-1832	1829, March	1829, March	1829, 31 March
112	[1829-1830]	1829	1829-1832	1829, post March	1829, July-Dec	1829, 31 Dec
113	[1829-1830]	1829?	1829-1832	1830, Jan-Feb	1830, Jan-Feb	1830, 31 Jan
114	1830, March	1830	1829-1832	1830, 1 March	1830, 1 March	1830, 1 March
115	[1830-1833]	1830	1829-1832	1830, post 1 March	1831, Jan-June	1830, 3 Oct
116	[1830-1833]	1830?	1829-1832	1833, 3 July	1831, Jan-June	1830, 3 Oct
117	[1830-1833]	1833?	1829-1832	1833, 3 July	1833, 3 July	1832, 13 May
118	[1830-1833]	1833	1829-1832	1833, pre Oct	1833, pre Oct	1832, 13 May
119	1833, Oct	1833	1833	1833, 1 Oct	1833, 1 Oct	1833, 1 Oct
120	1833, Dec	1833	1833	1833, 1 Dec	1833, 1 Dec	1833, 6 Oct
121	1834	1834	1833	1834	1834, Jan-June	1833, 6 Oct
122	1834	1834	1834	1834	1834, Jan-June	1834, 3 May
123	1834	1834	1834	1834	1834, Jan-June	1834, 3 May
124	1834	1834	1834	1834	1834, Jan-June	1834, 3 May
125	[1834]	1834	1834	1834	1834	1834, 31 Oct
126	[1834]	1834	1834	1834	1834	1834, 31 Oct

Annex 2 (continued)

Heft no. in sequence of appearance	Sherborn 1923a, b	Schenkling 1939	Bonnet 1945**	Evenhuis 1997	Bousquet 2016	Present study
127	[1834-1835]	1835	1834	1834-1835	1834-1835	1835, 14 Feb
128	[1834-1835]	1835	1835	1834-1835	1834-1835	1835, 1 May
129	[1834-1835]	1835	1835	1834-1835	1834-1835	1835, 1 May
130	1835, ante Sept	1835	1835	1835, pre May	1835, pre May	1835, 1 May
131	1835	1835	1835	1835, pre May	1835, pre May	1835, 1 May
132	1835, May	1835	1835	1835, 1 May	1835, 1 May	1835, 1 May
133	1835	1835	1835	1833, post 1 May	1835, Jan-June	1835, 1 May
134	1835	1835	1836	1833, post 1 May	1836, pre 4 March	1835, 6 June
135	1835	1835	1836	1833, post 1 May	1836, pre 4 March	1835, 6 June
136	1835	1836	1836	1836, pre April	1836, pre 4 March	1835, 24 Oct
137	1836	1836	1836	1836, pre April	1836, 4 March	1836, 27 Feb
138	1836	1836	1836	1836, pre April	1836, 4 March	1836, 27 Feb
139	1836	1836	1836	1836, pre 1 April	1836, 4 March	1836, 27 Feb
140	1836	1836	1837	1836, pre 1 Oct	1836, pre 1 Oct	1836, 29 Feb
141	1836, Oct	1836	1837	1836, 1 Oct	1836, 1 Oct	1836, 1 Oct
142	1836, Oct	1836	1838	1836, 1 Oct	1836, 1 Oct	1836, 1 Oct
143	1836, Oct	1836	1838	1836, 1 Oct	1836, 1 Oct	1836, 1 Oct
144	1837, Jan	1837	1838	1837, 1 Jan	1837, 1 Jan	1837, 1 Jan
145	1837, Feb	1837	1838	1837, 1 Feb	1837, 1 Feb	1837, 1 Feb
146	1837, Mar	1837	1838	1837, 1 March	1837, 1 March	1837, 1 March
147	1837, Apr	1837	1838	1837, 1 Apr	1837, 1 Apr	1838, 31 Jan
148	1837, May	1837	1838	1837, 1 May	1837, 1 May	1838, 31 Jan
149	1837, June	1837	1838	1837, 1 June	1837, 1 June	1838, 31 Jan

Annex 2 (continued)

Heft no. in sequence of appearance	Sherborn 1923a, b	Schenkling 1939	Bonnet 1945**	Evenhuis 1997	Bousquet 2016	Present study
150	1837, July	1837	1838	1837, 1 July	1837, 1 July	1838, 31 Jan
151	1837, Aug	1837	1838	1837, 1 Aug	1837, 1 Aug	1838, 1 Feb
152	1837, Sept	1837	1838	1837, 1 Sep	1837, 1 Sep	1838, 1 Feb
153	1838, Jan	1838	1838	1838, 1 Jan	1838, 1 Jan	1838, 1 Feb
154	1838, Feb	1838	1838	1838, 1 Feb	1838, 1 Feb	1838, 1 Feb
155	1838, Mar	1838	1838	1838, 1 March	1838, 1 March	1838, 1 March
156	1838, Apr	1838	1838	1838, 1 Apr	1838, 1 Apr	1838, 1 Apr
157	1838, May	1838	1838	1838, 1 May	1838, 1 May	1838, 1 May
158	1838, June	1838	1838	1838, 1 June	1838, 1 June	1838, 1 June
159	1838, July	1838	1839-1844	1838, 1 July	1838, 1 July	1838, 1 July
160	1838, Aug	1838	1839-1844	1838, 1 Aug	1838, 1 Aug	1838, 1 Aug
161	1838, Sept	1838	1839-1844	1838, 1 Sep	1838, 1 Sep	1838, 1 Sep
162	1838, Oct	1838	1839-1844	1838, 1 Oct	1838, 1 Oct	1838, 1 Oct
163	1838	1838	1839-1844	1838, 1 Nov	1838, 1 Nov	1838, 31 Oct
164	1838, Oct	1838	1839-1844	1838, 1 Dec	1838, 1 Dec	1838, 31 Oct
165	1839, Jan	1839	1839-1844	1839, 1 Jan	1839, 1 Jan	1839, 1 Jan
167	1839, Mar	1839	1839-1844	1839, 1 March	1839, 1 March	1839, 1 March
168	1839, Apr	1839	1839-1844	1839, April	1839, April	1839, 1 Apr
166*	1839	1839	1839-1844	1839, pre March	1839, pre March	1840, 22 Feb
169	1839, May	1839	1839-1844	1839, 1 May	1839, 1 May	1840, 22 Feb
170	1839	1839	1839-1844	1839, post May	1839, post May	1840, 22 Feb
171	1839	1839	1839-1844	1839, post May	1839, post May	1840, 22 Feb
172	1839	1839	1839-1844	1839, post May	1839, post May	1840, 22 Feb

Annex 2 (continued)

Heft no. in sequence of appearance	Sherborn 1923a, b	Schenkling 1939	Bonnet 1945**	Evenhuis 1997	Bousquet 2016	Present study
173	1839	1839	1839-1844	1839, post May	1839, post May	1840, 14 Aug
174	[1840]	1840	1839-1844	1840	1840, 25 Sep	1840, 14 Aug
175	[1840]	1840	1839-1844	1840	1840, 25 Sep	1840, 14 Aug
178	1841	1841	1839-1844	1841, March	1840, 25 Sep	1840, 14 Aug
176*	1841, Jan	1841	1839-1844	1841, Jan	1841, Jan	1840, 15 Dec
177*	1841, Feb	1841	1839-1844	1841, Feb	1841, 19 Feb	1840, 14 Aug
179	1841, Apr	1841	1839-1844	1841, April	1841, 19 Feb	1841, 14 Feb
180	1841, May	1841	1839-1844	1841, May	1841, May	1841, 31 May
181	1841, June	1841	1839-1844	1841, June	1841, June	1841, 30 June
182	1841, July	1841	1839-1844	1841, July	1841, 16 July	1841, 16 July
183	1844	1841?	1839-1844	1842, 1 Dec	1842, 1 Dec	1842, 1 Dec
184	1844, Sept	1844?	1839-1844	1844, Sept	1844, Sept	1844, 30 Sep
185	1844	1844	1839-1844	1844, pre Oct	1844, pre Oct	1844, 6 Oct
186	1844	1844	1839-1844	1844, pre Oct	1844, pre Oct	1844, 6 Oct
187	1844	1844	1839-1844	1844, pre Oct	1844, pre Oct	1844, 6 Oct
188	1844, Oct	1844	1839-1844	1844, Oct	1844, Oct	1844, 6 Oct
189	1844, Nov	1844	1839-1844	1844, Nov	1844, Nov	1844, 6 Oct
190	1844, Dec	1844	1839-1844	1844, Dec	1844, 26 Dec	1844, 6 Oct

Annex 3. Reasoning of dating of the 40 *Hefte* (fascicles) of Koch's series.

	Lines highlighted in black mark the beginning of a new year;
	Headlines of each <i>Hefte</i> are highlighted in light yellow. They mark the beginning of a new <i>Hefte</i> with information on <i>Hefte</i> number, date of publication, publishing house, and corresponding <i>Hefte</i> of the H-S series
bold	Marks the earliest date of publication for nomenclatural purposes, resulting from the present study
	Wrapper dates, when present, always printed on front wrapper below the index with the only exception of <i>Hefte</i> 1 at end of an announcement of back wrapper, indicating date of publication
	Earliest date of demonstrated existence found during the present study.
	The complete record of <i>Hefte</i> 32, 33 is highlighted in light grey and the <i>Hefte</i> number is marked * to underscore their publication later than according to their sequential numbering.

NB 1: Contrary to today's spelling "*Mai, Juni, Juli*" the date on the wrapper often reads "*May, Juny, July*" in old German documents.

NB 2: Records of Oudemans 1936 are listed in italics yet not considered for reconstruction of publication date, see chapter 4.5.4.

NB 3: H-S = Herrich-Schäffer

<i>Hefte</i> (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding <i>Hefte</i> of H-S series
1835					
1		1 May 1835		Pustet	133 [sic!]
	1	1 May 1835	Date "1. May 1835" and text of Koch on back wrapper (Univ. Tübingen copy) (see also Humbert 1876) (the corresponding <i>Hefte</i> 133 without text or date on back wrapper, NHM copy). On this outer back wrapper Koch refers to the text by H-S (also dated 1 May 1835) on the back wrapper of <i>Hefte</i> 132 and confirms his intention to publish this separate work (Fig. 4).		
	1-2		<i>Hefte</i> 1 and 2 were published simultaneously, because of the simultaneous announcement of the beginning of the separate work of Koch (<i>Hefte</i> 1 + <i>Hefte</i> 132) and because they were recorded together in all important contemporary bibliographies. The simultaneous publication obviously also facilitated the cross mixing of <i>Hefte</i> H-S 133/Koch 1 and H-S 132/Koch 2 rather than 132/1 and 133/2		

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	1-2	31 May-6 June 1835 (6 June 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 24, 12 Juni 1835, p. 647, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 31. Mai – 6. Juni	Pustet	
	(1-2)	30 June 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), p. 193-194, n°1677; reference is made to „H. 132-133 selbständig unter Titel „Deutschlands Crustaceen“ verkauft“ (= <i>Heft</i> 132-133 independently sold with title „Deutschlands Crustaceen“)	Pustet	
	1-2	Jan-June 1835 (30 June 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/1	Pustet	
	1-2	1 July to 30 Sept 1835 (30 Sept 1835)	Bull.ent. 1835, p. lxi (cf. p. lxix)		
	1-2	4 Oct 1835	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1835, first day of fair: 4 Oct 1835 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 29 Sept 1835	Pustet	
	1-2	15 Oct 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 6(2), p. 155, n°2765	Pustet	
	1-2	Nov 1835	Bull.Litt.Etrang., 1835, no.11, Novembre 1835, p. 303: “1835”	Pustet	
	1-2	Dec 1835	Joanneum 1835, p. 12	-	
	1-3	1835	Sherborn 1922, 1923b		
	1-3	1835	ABD, 5. Jg., Nr. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, nr. 4849, 25 Sept 1840	Pustet (Manz)	
	1	1 Jan 1836	<i>Oudemans</i> 1936 (<i>Heft</i> 1 = <i>Heft</i> 132!)		
2		1 May 1835		Pustet	132 [sic!]
	2	1 May 1835	No date or text (other than index) on front or back wrapper (UB Tübingen copy). Date “1. Mai 1835” on back wrapper of the corresponding <i>Heft</i> 132 with information by Herrich-Schäffer that Koch's treatment of Crustacea etc. will be published separately, starting with this very <i>Heft</i> 132 (see Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), p. 193-194, 30 June 1835)		
	1-2	31 May-6 June 1835 (6 June 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg. 2, 1835, <i>Heft</i> 24, 12 Juni 1835, p. 647, Hinrichs' new book arrivals, 31. Mai – 6. Juni	Pustet	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing Heft of H-S series
	1-2	Jan – June 1835 (30 June 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/1	Pustet	
	(1-2)	30 June 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 5(3), p. 193-194, n°1677: „H. 132-133 selbständig unter Titel “Deutschlands Crustaceen” verkauft” (= “Hefte 132-133 separately sold with title “Deutschlands Crustaceen”)	Pustet	
	1-2	1 July to 30 Sept 1835 (30 Sept 1835)	Bull.ent. 1835, p. lxi (cf. p. lxix)		
	1-2	4 Oct 1835	Michaelismesse 1835, first day of fair: 4 Oct 1835 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 29 Sept 1835	Pustet	
	1-2	15 Oct 1835	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 6(2), p. 155, n°2765	Pustet	
	1-2	Nov 1835	Bull.Litt.Etrang., 1838, no. 11, Novembre 1835, p. 303: “1835”	Pustet	
	1-2	Dec 1835	Joanneum 1835, p.12	-	
	1-3	1835	Sherborn 1922, 1923b		
	1-3	1835	ABD, 5. Jg., Nr. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, nr. 4849, 25 Sept 1840	Pustet (Manz)	
	2	1 Feb 1836	Oudemans 1936 (Heft 2 = Heft 133!)		
3		24 Oct 1835		Pustet	136
	3	18-24 Oct 1835 (24 Oct 1835)	Börsenblatt Jg.2, 1835, Heft 44, 30 Oct 1835, p.1255, Hinrichs’ new book arrivals 18-24 Oct 1835	Pustet	
	3	July-Dec 1835 (31 Dec 1835)	Hinrichs 1835/2	Pustet	
	1-3	1835	Sherborn 1922, 1923b		
	1-3	1835	ABD, 5.Jg., Nr.39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, nr. 4849, 25 Sept 1840	Pustet (Manz)	
	1-6	{1 April - 30 June} 1836 (30 June 1836)	Bull.ent. 1836, p. xxxix		
	3	1 May 1836	Oudemans 1936		
	3	Dec 1836	Joanneum 1836,p.16	-	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	3, 4, 9	1836	Gervais 1837, January issue, pp. 42, 52, cites <i>Hefte</i> 3, 4 and 9 and notes explicitly „fasc. 9, 1836” [publ. 14 Aug 1837] Whilst <i>Hefte</i> 3 and 4 are listed without year (the <i>Hefte</i> do not show a wrapper date), <i>Heft</i> 9 is cited with year. This is most probably just the citation of the wrapper date and, hence, not an indication of the actual publication date.		
1836					
4		29 Feb 1836	See <i>Heft</i> 6	Pustet	137
	1-6	Feb 1836 (29 Feb 1836)	Undated advertisement of H-S series 111-140 and Koch’s series 1-6 (!) for sale at C.H. Zeh’sche Buchhandlung at beginning of Koch, Die Arachniden, 3. Bd., 1. <i>Heft</i> . Date at outer back wrapper of Arachniden, <i>Heft</i> 1: “im Februar 1836” (University of California copy, GoogleBooks, Hathi) [11 May 1836: Lit.Ztg. 1836, No. 20, no. 1501, 1.+2. <i>Heft</i>]		
	4	1 June 1836	<i>Oudemans</i> 1936		
	1-6	{1 April - 30 June} 1836 (30 June 1836)	Bull.ent. 1836, p. xxxix		
	3, 4, 9	1836	Gervais 1837, January issue, pp. 42, 52, cites <i>Hefte</i> 3, 4 and 9 and notes explicitly „fasc. 9, 1836” [publ. 14 Aug 1837]. See explanation at <i>Heft</i> 3		
	4-9	21-27 May 1837 (27 May 1837)	Börsenblatt Jg. 4, 1837, <i>Heft</i> 43, 30 May 1837, p. 950, Hinrichs’ new book arrivals 21-27 May 1837	Pustet	
	4-9	Jan-June 1837 (30 June 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/1	Pustet	
	4-9	Dec 1837	Joanneum 1837, p. 16	-	
	4-9	„issued by Koch in 1837“	Sherborn 1923b (based on Wiegmann 1839, <i>Bericht</i> 1837), correction of Sherborn 1922, p. lxxiv (“1836”) (see comments at headline of <i>Heft</i> 9)		
	4-9	1837	Wiegmann 1839, <i>Bericht</i> 1837, p. 347 [3 July 1839]	-	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
5		29 Feb 1836	See Heft 6		138
	5	1835	Thor 1903, p. 65-66		
	5 (=138)	1835	Stebbing 1888, p. 158, 159, 160		
	5	End of 1835 or first half of 1836	Humbert 1876, p. 281 (interpolation from wrapper dates of Heft 1 and Heft 8; reasonable assumption from his own studies)		
	1-6	Feb 1836 (29 Feb 1836)	Undated advertisement of H-S series 111-140 and Koch's series 1-6 (!) for sale at C.H.Zeh'sche Buchhandlung at beginning of Koch, Die Arachniden, 3. Bd., 1. Heft. Preface date (by Koch), p. 6: "im Januar 1836", date at outer back wrapper of Heft 1: "im Februar 1836" (GoogleBooks, Hathi) [11 May 1836: Lit.Ztg. 1836, No. 20, no. 1501, 1.+2. Heft]		
	1-6	{1 April - 30 June} 1836 (30 June 1836)	Bull.ent. 1836, p. xxxix		
	5	1 July 1836	Oudemans 1936		
	3, 4, 9	1836	Gervais 1837, January issue, pp. 42, 52, cites Hefte 3, 4 and 9 and notes explicitly „fasc. 9, 1836" [publ. 14 Aug 1837]. See explanation at Heft 3		
	4-9	21-27 May 1837 (27 May 1837)	Börsenblatt Jg. 4, 1837, Heft 43, 30 May 1837, p. 950, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 21-27 May 1837	Pustet	
	4-9	„issued by Koch in 1837"	Sherborn 1923b (based on Wiegmann 1839), correction of Sherborn 1922, p. lxxiv ("1836") (see comments at headline of Heft 9)		
	4-9	Jan-June 1837 (30 June 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/1	Pustet	
	4-9	Dec 1837	Joanneum 1837, p.16	-	
	4-9	1837	Wiegmann 1839, Bericht 1837 in Archiv 4(2), 1838, p. 347 [3 July 1839]	-	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
6		29 Feb 1836		Pustet	139
	6	1835	Budde-Lund 1885, p.7		
	1-6	Feb 1836 (29 Feb 1836)	Undated advertisement of H-S series 111-140 and Koch's series 1-6 (!) for sale at C.H. Zeh'sche Buchhandlung at beginning of Koch, Die Arachniden, 3. Bd., 1. Heft . Preface date (by Koch), p. 6: "im Januar 1836", date at outer back wrapper of Heft 1: "im Februar 1836" (University of California copy, GoogleBooks, Hathi) [11 May 1836: Lit.Ztg. 1836, No. 20, no. 1501, 1. + 2. Heft]		
	1-6	{1 April - 30 June} 1836 (30 June 1836)	Bull.ent. 1836, p. xxxix		
	6	1 Aug 1836	Oudemans 1936		
	3, 4, 9	1836	Gervais 1837, January issue, pp. 42, 52, cites Hefte 3, 4 and 9 and notes explicitly „fasc. 9, 1836" [publ. 14 Aug 1837] See explanation at Heft 3		
	6	Jan 1837 [publ. 15 March 1837]	Oken (1837): Isis, 1837, Heft 1, Jan. 1837, p. 68 [publ.: 15 March 1837 teste Lit.Ztg. 1837, no. 12, p. 234]		
	6	March 1837 [publ. 6 Sept 1837]	Isis (Oken) 1837, Heft 3, März 1837, front matter, reports Heft 6 without publication date, with heading "Eingegangen. An Büchern" (= "new book arrivals") [publ. 6 Sept 1837 teste Lit.Ztg. 1837, no. 37, p. 684]		
	4-9	21-27 May 1837	Börsenblatt Jg. 4, 1837, Heft 43, 30 May 1837, p. 950, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 21-27 May 1837	Pustet	
	4-9	Jan-June 1837 (30 June 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/1	Pustet	
	4-9	„issued by Koch in 1837"	Sherborn 1923b (based on Wiegmann 1839), correction of Sherborn 1922, p. lxxiv ("1836") (see comments at headline of Heft 9)		
	4-9	Dec 1837	Joanneum 1837, p. 16	-	
	4-9	1837	Wiegmann 1839, Bericht für 1837 in Archiv 4(2), 1838, p. 347 [3 July 1839].	-	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
7		1 Oct 1836	Wrapper date of <i>Heft 8</i> ; See explanation at <i>Heft 9</i>	Pustet	140 (publ. before <i>Heft 7</i> , see record Feb 1836 for <i>Heft 6</i>)
	7	1 Sept 1836	<i>Oudemans 1936</i>		
	3, 4, 9	1836	Gervais 1837, January issue, pp. 42, 52, cites <i>Hefte 3, 4 and 9</i> and notes explicitly „fasc. 9, 1836“ [publ. 14 Aug 1837]. See explanation at <i>Heft 3</i>		
	4-9	21-27 May 1837 (27 May 1837)	Börsenblatt Jg. 4, 1837, <i>Heft 43</i> , 30 May 1837, p. 950, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 21-27 May 1837	Pustet	
	4-9	Jan-June 1837 (30 June 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/1	Pustet	
	4-9	„issued by Koch in 1837“	Sherborn 1923b (based on Wiegmann 1839), correction of Sherborn 1922, p. lxxiv (“1836”) (see comments at headline of <i>Heft 9</i>)		
	4-9	1837	Wiegmann 1839, <i>Bericht 1837</i> in Archiv 4(2), 1838, p. 347 [3 July 1839].	-	
8		1 Oct 1836	See explanation at <i>Heft 9</i>	Pustet	141
	8	1 Oct 1836	Date “1. Oktober 1836”: outer front wrapper, teste copy GBIF/Universitätsbibliothek Tübingen, NHM, see also copy of Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg Frankfurt, Germany (teste Kraus 1962), see also Humbert 1876, p. 281, <i>Oudemans 1936</i>		
	3, 4, 9	1836	Gervais 1837, January issue, pp. 42, 52, cites <i>Hefte 3, 4 and 9</i> and notes explicitly „fasc.9, 1836“ [publ. 14 Aug 1837]. See explanation at <i>Heft 3</i>		
	4-9	21-27 May 1837 (27 May 1837)	Börsenblatt Jg. 4, 1837, <i>Heft 43</i> , 30 May 1837, p. 950, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 21-27 May 1837	Pustet	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	4-9	Jan-June 1837 (30 June 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/1	Pustet	
	4-9	„issued by Koch in 1837“	Sherborn 1923b (based on Wiegmann 1839), correction of Sherborn 1922, p. lxxiv (“1836”) (see comments at headline of <i>Heft</i> 9)		
	4-9	1837	Wiegmann 1839, Bericht 1837 in Archiv 4(2), 1838, p. 347 [3 July 1839]	-	
	8	15 May 1841	Walckenaer 1841, cites <i>Heft</i> 8, e.g. p. 480 [15 May 1841]		
9		1 Oct 1836	<i>Hefte</i> 4-6 were demonstrably published latest mid-1836, see above (Bull.ent.). The earliest evidence of existence of <i>Hefte</i> 7-9 exists for May 1837 (Börsenblatt). Wiegmann (1839) reports <i>Hefte</i> 4-9 in his <i>Bericht</i> for 1837, despite the wrapper dates “1 Oct 1836” of <i>Hefte</i> 8-9. This could be an indication of actual publication in 1837 (and interpreted by Sherborn 1923b in this way) (see also chapter 3.3). Also, the partitioning <i>Hefte</i> (4-)7-9 by Hinrichs 1837/1 (and Börsenblatt) and Joanneum indicates their publication as one lot in 1837. The record “1836” for <i>Heft</i> 9 by Gervais (1837) (see below) is ambiguous and does not exclude a publication in early 1837. None of the few data clearly excludes the assumption of the wrapper dates being correct. In case of further evidence comes up to support definitely their publication not before 1837, one would have to adjust the publication of <i>Hefte</i> 7 to 9 to 1837	Pustet	142
	9	1 Oct 1836	Date “1. Oktober 1836”: outer front wrapper teste copy GBIF, NHM, GoogleBooks, MDZ-BSB, see also Oudemans 1936		

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	3, 4, 9	1836	Gervais 1837, January issue, pp.42, 52, cites <i>Hefte</i> 3, 4 and 9 and notes explicitly „fasc. 9, 1836” [publ. 14 Aug 1837]. Whilst <i>Hefte</i> 3 and 4 are listed without year (the <i>Hefte</i> do not show a wrapper date), <i>Heft</i> 9 is cited with year. Gervais' record is most probably just the citation of the wrapper date and, hence, not an indication of the publication date.		
	4-9	21-27 May 1837 (27 May 1837)	Börsenblatt Jg. 4, 1837, <i>Heft</i> 43, 30 May 1837, p. 950, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 21-27 May 1837	Pustet	
	4-9	Jan-June 1837 (30 June 1837)	Hinrichs 1837/1	Pustet	
	4-9	Dec 1837	Joanneum 1837, p. 16	-	
	4-9	“issued by Koch in 1837”	Sherborn 1923b (based on Wiegmann 1839), correction of Sherborn 1922, p. lxxiv (“1836”) (see comments at headline of <i>Heft</i> 9)		
	4-9	1837	Wiegmann 1839, Bericht 1837 in Archiv 4(2), 1838, p. 347 [3 July 1839]	-	

Annex 3 (continued)

<i>Heft</i> (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing <i>Heft</i> of H-S series
1837					
			No <i>Heft</i> published		
1838					
10		31 Jan 1838	12 months after wrapper date Fürnrohr (1838, 1 Dec, p. 62) describes problems between H-S and his commission bookstores and that in consequence no <i>Hefte</i> had been published for several months. The combination of available data supports the assumption that this refers to <i>Hefte</i> 10 to 16. At the same time (between <i>Hefte</i> 9 and 10), the change in publishing houses (from Pustet to Manz) occurred, see Fig. 6. The announcement by Manz in Börsenblatt (see record below) unequivocally demonstrates that <i>Hefte</i> 10-16 were published as one lot and that the imprinted wrapper dates are not the actual publication dates.	Manz	145
	10	1 Feb 1837	Date “1. Februar 1837” on front wrapper, teste GBIF, NHM, MDZ-BSB, see Sherborn 1923b, Oudemans 1936		
	10-11	Not 9 Aug 1837	9 Aug 1837: First evidence of corresponding <i>Hefte</i> 145-146 of the H-S series. These were still distributed and sold by Pustet, while <i>Hefte</i> 10-16 as well as <i>Hefte</i> 147-150 were distributed and sold by Manz from Jan 1838 only, see below.		

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	10-16	Jan 1838 (31 Jan 1838)	Börsenblatt 5. Jg., 1838, <i>Heft</i> no. 14, p. 321, record no. 809, published 16 Feb 1838: „Soeben sind erschienen und als Fortsetzung expediert worden: Koch, Deutschlands Crustaceen..., 10. bis 16. <i>Heft</i> ; [sowie] Panzer, Deutschlands Insecten ..., 147. bis 150. <i>Heft</i> . Beide Werke (früher von Herrn Pustet hier debitiert) wurden mir von Hrsg. kommissionsweise übergeben, wovon ich gf. [=gegebenenfalls] Vormerkung zu machen und künftige Aufträge an mich zu richten bitte. Regensburg, im Januar 1838. F.J. Manz.“ (=Just published and delivered as continuation: Koch ... <i>Hefte</i> 10-16, and Panzer ... <i>Hefte</i> 147-150. Both works were charged by Mr. Pustet in the past. The editor handed over both works to me in order to distribute and sell on his behalf ... signed G.J. Manz, in January 1838)	Manz	
	10-16	25 Feb - 3 March 1838 (3 March 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 19, 6 March 1838, p. 447, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 25 Feb – 3 March 1838	(Manz)	
	10-16	14 March 1838	Lit.Ztg, 5. Jg., No 11, Beilage, p. 206, no 403	Manz	
	10-16	6 May 1838	<i>Ostermesse</i> 1838, first day of fair: 6 May 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	10-16	May 1838	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1838, No.5 (Mai 1838), p.77: "1838"	Manz	
	10-16	Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	

Annex 3 (continued)

<i>Heft</i> (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing <i>Heft</i> of H-S series
11		31 Jan 1838	11 months after wrapper date See explanation at <i>Heft</i> 10	Manz	146
	11	1836	Thor 1903, p. 67		
	11	1 March 1837	Date “1. März 1837” on wrapper, teste copy of GBIF, MDZ-BSB, SDEI (arranged with H-S- series as replacement for <i>Heft</i> 146) (see also Sherborn 1923b, Oudemans 1936)		
	10-16	Jan 1838 (31 Jan 1838)	Börsenblatt 5. Jg., 1838, <i>Heft</i> no. 14, p. 321, record no. 809, published 16 Feb 1838: announcement of change in commission bookstore and publication of <i>Hefte</i> 10-16 as one lot; details see record at <i>Heft</i> 10	Manz	
	10-16	25 Feb - 3 March 1838 (3 March 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 19, 6 March 1838, p. 447, Hinrichs’ new book arrivals 25 Feb – 3 March 1838	(Manz)	
	10-16	14 March 1838	Lit.Ztg, 5. Jg., No 11, Beilage, p. 206, no 403	Manz	
	10-16	6 May 1838	Ostermesse 1838, first day of fair: 6 May 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	10-16	May 1838	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1838, No. 5 (Mai 1838), p. 77: “1838”	Manz	
	10-16	Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	
12		31 Jan 1838	9 months after wrapper date. See explanation at <i>Heft</i> 10	Manz	148
	12	1 May 1837	Date “1. May 1837” front wrapper, GBIF, MDZ-BSB, NHM (see Sherborn 1923b, Oudemans 1936)		
	10-16	Jan 1838 (31 Jan 1838)	Börsenblatt 5. Jg., 1838, <i>Heft</i> no. 14, p. 321, record no. 809, published 16 Feb 1838: announcement of change in commission bookstore and publication of <i>Hefte</i> 10-16 as one lot; details see record at <i>Heft</i> 10	Manz	
	10-16	25 Feb - 3 March 1838 (3 March 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 19, 6 March 1838, p. 447, Hinrichs’ new book arrivals 25 Feb – 3 March 1838	(Manz)	

Annex 3 (continued)

<i>Heft</i> (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing <i>Heft</i> of H-S series
	10-16	14 March 1838	Lit.Ztg, 5. Jg., No 11, Beilage, p. 206, no. 403	Manz	
	10-16	6 May 1838	<i>Ostermesse</i> 1838, first day of fair: 6 May 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	10-16	May 1838	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1838, No. 5 (Mai 1838), p. 77: “1838”	Manz	
	10-16	Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	
13		31 Jan 1838	8 months after wrapper date. See explanation at <i>Heft</i> 10)	Manz	149
	13	1 June 1837	Date “1. Juny 1837” front wrapper, teste copy of GBIF, GoogleBooks, MDZ-BSB (see Sherborn 1923b, Oudemans 1936)		
	10-16	Jan 1838 (31 Jan 1838)	Börsenblatt 5. Jg., 1838, <i>Heft</i> no. 14, p. 321, record no. 809, published 16 Feb 1838: announcement of change in commission bookstore and publication of <i>Hefte</i> 10-16 as one lot; details see record at <i>Heft</i> 10	Manz	
	10-16	25 Feb - 3 March 1838 (3 March 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 19, 6 March 1838, p. 447, Hinrichs’ new book arrivals 25 Feb – 3 March 1838	(Manz)	
	10-16	14 March 1838	Lit.Ztg, 5. Jg., No. 11, Beilage, p. 206, no. 403	Manz	
	10-16	6 May 1838	<i>Ostermesse</i> 1838, first day of fair: 6 May 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	10-16	May 1838	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1838, No. 5 (Mai 1838), p. 77: “1838”	Manz	
	10-16	Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
14		31 Jan 1838	7 months after wrapper date. See explanation at <i>Heft</i> 10	Manz	150
	14	1 July 1837	Date “1. July 1837”, front wrapper, teste MDZ-BSB, GBIF (see Sherborn 1923b, Oudemans 1936)		
	10-16	Jan 1838 (31 Jan 1838)	Börsenblatt 5. Jg., 1838, <i>Heft</i> no. 14, p. 321, record no. 809, published 16 Feb 1838: announcement of change in commission bookstore and publication of <i>Hefte</i> 10-16 as one lot; details see record at <i>Heft</i> 10	Manz	
	10-16	25 Feb - 3 March 1838 (3 March 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg.5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 19, 6 March 1838, p.447, Hinrichs’ new book arrivals 25 Feb – 3 March 1838	(Manz)	
	10-16	14 March 1838	Lit.Ztg, 5. Jg., No. 11, Beilage, p. 206, no. 403	Manz	
	10-16	6 May 1838	Ostermesse 1838, first day of fair: 6 May 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	10-16	May 1838	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1838, No. 5 (Mai 1838), p. 77: “1838”	Manz	
	10-16	Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	
15		31 Jan 1838	6 months after wrapper date. See explanation at <i>Heft</i> 10	Manz	151
	15	1 Aug 1837	Wrapper date “1. August 1837”, front wrapper, teste MDZ-BSB, GBIF (see Sherborn 1923b, Oudemans 1936)		
	10-16	Jan 1838 (31 Jan 1838)	Börsenblatt 5. Jg., 1838, <i>Heft</i> no. 14, p. 321, record no. 809, published 16 Feb 1838: announcement of change in commission bookstore and publication of <i>Hefte</i> 10-16 as one lot; details see record at <i>Heft</i> 10	Manz	
	10-16	25 Feb - 3 March 1838 (3 March 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 19, 6 March 1838, p. 447, Hinrichs’ new book arrivals 25 Feb – 3 March 1838	(Manz)	

Annex 3 (continued)

<i>Heft</i> (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing <i>Heft</i> of H-S series
	10-16	14 March 1838	Lit.Ztg, 5. Jg., No. 11, Beilage, p. 206, no. 403	Manz	
	10-16	6 April 1838	<i>Ostermesse</i> 1838, first day of fair: 6 May 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	10-16	May 1838	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1838, No. 5 (Mai 1838), p. 77: “1838”	Manz	
	10-16	Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	
16		31 Jan 1838	5 months after wrapper date See explanation at <i>Heft</i> 10	Manz	152
	16	1 Sept 1837	Date “1. September 1837”, front wrapper, teste MDZ-BSB, GBIF (see Sherborn 1923b, Oudemans 1936)		
	1-16	1835-1837	Stein 1840, Bericht 1838, p. 259 [12. Feb. 1840]		
	10-16	Jan 1838 (31 Jan 1838)	Börsenblatt 5. Jg., 1838, <i>Heft</i> no. 14, p. 321, record no. 809, published 16 Feb 1838: announcement of change in commission bookstore and publication of <i>Hefte</i> 10-16 as one lot; details see record at <i>Heft</i> 10	Manz	
	10-16	25 Feb - 3 March 1838 (3 March 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 19, 6 March 1838, p. 447, Hinrichs’ new book arrivals 25 Feb – 3 March 1838	(Manz)	
	10-16	14 March 1838	Lit.Ztg, 5. Jg., No. 11, Beilage, p. 206, no. 403	Manz	
	10-16	6 May 1838	<i>Ostermesse</i> 1838, first day of fair: 6 May 1838 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1838	Manz	
	10-16	May 1838	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1838, No. 5 (Mai 1838), p. 77: “1838”	Manz	
	10-16	Jan-June 1838 (30 June 1838)	Hinrichs 1838/1	Manz	
	4-30	25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., 1840, No. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, Nr. 4849	Pustet (Manz)	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing Heft of H-S series
17		1 March 1838		Manz	155
	17	1 March 1838	Date "1. März 1838", front wrapper, teste MDZ-BSB, GBIF (see Sherborn 1923b, Oudemans 1936)		
	17	15-21 April 1838 (21 April 1838)	Börsenblatt Jg. 5, 1838, <i>Heft</i> 3324, April 1838, p. 799, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 15-21 April 1838	(Manz)	
	17	9 May 1838	Lit.Ztg. 1838, no. 19, 9. Mai 1838, p. 358	Manz	
	17-18	30 Sept 1838	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1838, first day of fair: 30 Sept 1838 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1838	Manz	
	1-17	Between May and mid-Oct 1838	Fürnrohr (1838, p. 59, 62) reports on the existence of 17 <i>Hefte</i> . This text was written between May (p. 59: cites the completed 4. Bd. of „Arachniden“, wrapper date of Bd. 4, last <i>Heft</i> 6: May 1838) and mid-Oct 1838 (18 Oct 1838 preface date of "Topographie" Vol. 1, publ. 1 Dec).		
	17-22	1838	Stein 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 242, 259, 279 [12 Feb 1840]	-	
	17-27	Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	4-30	25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., 1840, No. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, Nr. 4849	Pustet (Manz)	
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh)	
18		1 June 1838		Manz	158
	18	1 June 1838	Date "1. Juny 1838", front wrapper, teste MDZ-BSB, GBIF (see also Sherborn 1923b, Oudemans 1936)		
	17-18	30 Sept 1838	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1838, first day of fair: 30 Sept 1838 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1838	Manz	
	17-22	1838	Stein 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 242, 259, 279 [12 Feb 1840]	-	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing Heft of H-S series
	17-27	Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	4-30	25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., 1840, No. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, Nr. 4849	Pustet (Manz)	
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh)	
19		1 July 1838		Manz	159
	19	1 July 1838	Date "1. July 1838", front wrapper, teste MDZ- BSB, GBIF (see also Sherborn 1923b, Oudemans 1936)		
	1-22	Oct 1838 (31 Oct 1838)	Herrich-Schäffer (1939b): p. 362-364 (dated Oct 1838) in Germars Z.Entom. 1(2), 1839 (publ. 15 Feb 1839)		
	17-22	1838	Stein 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 242, 259, 279 [12 Feb 1840]	-	
	19-24	6 Oct 1839	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1839, first day of fair: 6. Oct. 1839 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 26. Sept. 1839	Manz	
	19-24	Dec 1839	Joanneum 1839, p. 16	-	
	17-27	Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	4-30	25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., 1840, No. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, Nr. 4849	Pustet (Manz)	
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh)	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing Heft of H-S series
20		1 Aug 1838		Manz	160
	20	1 Aug 1838	Date "1. August 1838", front wrapper, teste MDZ-BSB, GBIF, GoogleBooks (see also Sherborn 1923b, Oudemans 1936)		
	1-22	Oct 1838 (31 Oct 1838)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): p. 362-364 (dated Oct. 1838) in Germars Z.Entom. 1(2), 1839 (publ. 15. Feb. 1839)		
	17-22	1838	Stein 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 242, 259, 279 [12 Feb 1840]	-	
	19-24	6 Oct 1839	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1839, first day of fair: 6 Oct 1839 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 26 Sept 1839	Manz	
	19-24	Dec 1839	Joanneum 1839, p. 16	-	
	17-27	Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh)	
21		1 Sept 1838		Manz	161
	21	1 Sept 1838	Date "1. September 1838": front wrapper, teste copy GoogleBooks, MDZ-BSB, Hathi, GBIF (see also Sherborn 1923b)		
	1-22	Oct 1838 (31 Oct 1838)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b), p. 362-364 (dated Oct. 1838) [15. Feb. 1839]		
	17-22	1838	Stein 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 242, 259, 279 [12. Feb. 1840]	-	
	19-24	6 Oct 1839	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1839, first day of fair: 6 Oct 1839 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 26 Sept 1839	Manz	
	19-24	Dec 1839	Joanneum 1839, p. 16	-	
	17-27	Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	4-30	25 Sept 1840	ABD 5. Jg., 1840, No. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, Nr. 4849	Pustet (Manz)	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing Heft of H-S series
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh)	
22		1 Oct 1838		Manz	162
	22	1 Oct 1838	Date "1. Oktober 1838": front wrapper, teste copy Google, Hathi, GBIF, MDZ-BSB (see also Sherborn 1923b)		
	1-22	Oct 1838 (31 Oct 1838)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839b): p. 362-364 (dated Oct 1838) [15 Feb 1839]		
	17-22	1838	Stein 1840, <i>Bericht</i> 1838, p. 242, 259, 279 [12 Feb 1840]	-	
	19-24	6 Oct 1839	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1839, first day of fair: 6 Oct 1839 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 26 Sept 1839	Manz	
	19-24	Dec 1839	Joanneum 1839, p. 16	-	
	17-27	Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1		
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh)	
1839					
23		1 March 1839		Manz	167
	23	1 March 1839	Date "1. März 1839": front wrapper, teste copy GBIF, MDZ-BSB, NHM, see also Oudemans 1936		
	19-24	26 Sept 1839	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1839, first day of fair: 6 Oct 1839 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 26 Sept 1839	Manz	
	19-24	Dec 1839	Joanneum 1839, p. 16	-	
	23-30	1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 340, 344 [28 July 1841]	-	
	23-30	„issued by Koch in 1839“	Sherborn 1923b		

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing Heft of H-S series
	17-27	Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh)	
24		1 April 1839		Manz	168
	24	1 April 1839	Date "1. April 1839": front wrapper teste copy GBIF, see also Oudemans 1936		
	19-24	26 Sept 1839	Michaelismesse 1839, first day of fair: 6 Oct 1839 (Evenhuis 2014), catalogue wrapper date: 26 Sept 1839	Manz	
	19-24	Dec 1839	Joanneum 1839, p. 16	-	
	23-30	1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 340, 344 [28. Juli 1841]	-	
	23-30	„issued by Koch in 1839“	Sherborn 1923b		
	17-27	Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	4-30	1837-1840 (25 Sept 1840)	ABD 5. Jg., 1840, No. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, Nr. 4849	Pustet (Manz)	
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg.1833-1840, 1841, p.525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh)	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing <i>Heft</i> of H-S series
1840					
25		22 Feb 1840	10 months after wrapper date. <i>Hefte</i> 25-27 were published as one lot (see <i>Leipzigmesse</i>, Börsenblatt, Rep.ges.dt.Lit.), exceptionally by Montag & Weiß publishing house. H-S's Nomenclator Part 2 has the imprinted date 1840 on title page, although it was published before the end of 1839 (26 Sept. 1839: <i>Michaelismesse</i>, 10. Jan. 1840: ABD, see references). On pp. iv+vii H-S reports both <i>Heft</i> 30 of Koch's series and <i>Heft</i> 172 of the H-S series as the most recent <i>Hefte</i>. The beetles of <i>Heft</i> 172 (<i>Bruchus</i> and weevils) were not intended to be registered in the Nomenclator (see p. iii) which explains their absence. H-S lists species described by him in <i>Heft</i> 173 (published Aug. 1840, i.e. after publication of Nomenclator 2), e.g. <i>Pterocheilus coxalis</i>, p. 203, or <i>Odynerus affinis</i>, p. 182. H-S obviously used the Nomenclator 2 as an announcement of forthcoming new descriptions or thought that at least species descriptions ready for printing would have been published by the time of the publication of his Nomenclator 2. The said availability of <i>Heft</i> 172 is therefore unreproducible and <i>Heft</i> 30 (corresponds to <i>Heft</i> 175) as well. In addition, reliable records for <i>Hefte</i> 25-30 in the table below are not before 1840. Consequently, we cannot use the date of publication of Nomenclator 2 as proven existence of <i>Heft</i> 30 and the previous <i>Hefte</i> 25-29 (<i>Hefte</i> 24 and earlier have reliable datings from other sources). The decision to regard the imprinted wrapper date "1 May 1839" as wrong is based on these considerations, the contemporary change of the publisher (from Manz to Montag & Weiß, Fig. 6), and several independent records not before 1840. Further explanations see record of <i>Heft</i> 169 of the H-S series.	Montag & Weiß	169

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing Heft of H-S series
	25	1 May 1839	Date "1. May 1839": front wrapper, teste copy GBIF, see also Oudemans 1936.		
	1-30	26 Sept 1839 (disregarded for dating, see explanation at header of Heft 25)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839c), Nomenclator 2, p. vii [26 Sept 1839; 4 Jan 1840]		
	23-30	1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 340, 344 [28 Juli 1841]	-	
	23-30	"issued by Koch in 1839"	Sherborn 1923b, most probably based on Stein 1841		
	25-27	16-22 Feb 1840 (22 Feb 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, Heft 16, 25 Feb 1840, p. 410, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 16-22 Feb 1840	Montag & Weiß	
	25-27	10 May 1840	Ostermesse 1840, first day of fair: 10. May 1840 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 6. April 1840	Montag & Weiß	
	17-27	Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	3-27	June 1840	Oken (1840): Isis 1840, Heft 6 [Heft 6 = June; 4.-6. Heft: Oct 1840, Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]		
	4-30	1837-1840 (25 Sept 1840)	ABD 5. Jg., 1840, No. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, Nr. 4849	Pustet (Manz)	
	1-30	Oct 1840	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1840, No. 10, Octobre 1840, p. 148: "1835-1840"	"Ratis-bonne"	
	25-27	30 Oct 1840	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 26(2), Nr. XX, Zweites Oktoberheft, p. 144, no. 1571	Montag & Weiß	
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh)	
26		22 Feb 1840		Montag & Weiß	170
	26	1. June 1839	Oudemans 1936		

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	1-30	26 Sept 1839 (disregarded for dating, see explanation at header of Heft 25)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839c), Nomenclator 2, p. vii [26 Sept 1839]		
	23-30	1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 340, 344 [28 July 1841]	-	
	23-30	„issued by Koch in 1839“	Sherborn 1923b		
	25-27	16-22 Feb 1840 (22 Feb 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, Heft 16, 25 Feb 1840, p. 410, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 16-22 Feb 1840	Montag & Weiß	
	25-27	10 May 1840	Ostermesse 1840, first day of fair: 10 May 1840 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1840	Montag & Weiß	
	17-27	Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	3-27	June 1840	Oken (1840): Isis 1840, Heft 6 [Heft 6 = June; 4.-6. Heft: Oct 1840, Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]		
	4-30	1837-1840 (25 Sept 1840)	ABD 5. Jg., 1840, No. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, Nr. 4849	Pustet (Manz)	
	1-30	Oct 1840	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1840, No. 10, Octobre 1840, p. 148: "1835-1840"	"Ratis-bonne"	
	25-27	30 Oct 1840	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 26(2), Nr. XX, Zweites Oktoberheft, p. 144, no. 1571	Montag & Weiß	
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh)	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing Heft of H-S series
27		22 Feb 1840		Montag & Weiß	171
	27	1 July 1839	Oudemans 1936		
	1-30	26 Sept 1839 (disregarded for dating, see explanation at header of Heft 25)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839c), Nomenclator 2, p. vii [26 Sept 1839]		
	23-30	1839	Stein 1841, Bericht 1839, p. 340, 344 [28 July 1841]	-	
	23-30	1839-1840, "issued by Koch in 1839"	Sherborn 1923b		
	25-27	16-22 Feb 1840 (22 Feb 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, Heft 16, 25 Feb 1840, p. 410, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 16-22 Feb 1840	Montag & Weiß	
	25-27	10 May 1840	Ostermesse 1840, first day of fair: 10 May 1840 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 6 April 1840	Montag & Weiß	
	17-27	Jan-June 1840 (30 June 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/1	Montag & Weiß	
	4-30	1837-1840 (25 Sept 1840)	ABD 5. Jg., 1840, No. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, Nr. 4849	Pustet (Manz)	
	3-27	June 1838 (Oct 1840)	Oken (1840): Isis 1840, Heft 6 [Heft 6 = June; 4.-6. Heft: Oct 1840, Bibl.Anz. 44, 1840]		
	1-30	Oct 1840	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1840, No. 10, Octobre 1840, p. 148: "1835-1840"	"Ratis-bonne"	
	25-27	30 Oct 1840	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 26(2), Nr. XX, Zweites Oktoberheft, p. 144, no. 1571	Montag & Weiß	
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg.1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh in Nürnberg)	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
28		12 Sept 1840	Heft 28-30: The corresponding Hefte 178, 174, 175 were exceptionally distributed again by Pustet. However, the respective announcement in Börsenblatt 1840 (73), p. 1823, 14 Aug 1840, explicitly refers to the H-S series only, omitting Heft 28-30 of Koch's series. These were published by Manz as also documented by Hinrichs and Leipzigmesse.	Manz	178
	1-30	26 Sept 1839 (disregarded for dating, see explanation at header of Heft 25)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839c), Nomenclator 2, p. vii [26 Sept 1839]		
	23-30	1839	Stein 1841, Bericht 1839, p. 340, 344 [28 July 1841]	-	
	23-30	1839-1840, "issued by Koch in 1839"	Sherborn 1923b		
	28-30	6-12 Sept 1840 (12 Sept 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, Heft 82, 15 Sept 1840, p. 2098, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 6-12 Sept 1840	Manz	
	4-30	1837-1840 (25 Sept 1840)	ABD 5. Jg., 1840, No. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, Nr. 4849	Pustet (Manz)	
	28-30	4 Oct 1840	Michaelismesse 1840, first day of fair: 4 Oct 1840 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1840	Manz	
	1-30	Oct 1840	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1840, No. 10, Octobre 1840, p. 148: "1835-1840"	"Ratis-bonne"	
	28-30	1 Nov 1840	Notizen Geb.pract.Pharmacie Bd. IV, N°11, p. 272		
	28-30	July-Dec 1840 (31 Dec 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/2 [ABD 1841, no. 2, 8 Jan 1841, p. 15]	Manz	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh in Nürnberg)	
	1-28	March 1841	Isis (Oken) 1840, wrapper of <i>Heft</i> 9, publ. date of <i>Heft</i> 9 see publisher's signature: März 1841 (Bibl.Anz. 1841, no. 10, p. 42), also listed on the same wrapper: Hahn & Koch, 1831-1848, Arachniden Bde. 1-7 [May 1840] and Koch 1837, 1839, Übersicht Arachnidensystem 1.+2. <i>Heft</i> [17 June 1837 + 17 Aug 1839]	C.H. Zeh'sche Buchhandlung in Commission	
	28	March 1841	Budde-Lund 1885, p. 7		
	28-32, 34	30 Sept 1841	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. <i>Heft</i> (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 542, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	Pustet (Manz)	
29		12 Sept 1840	<i>Hefte</i> 28-30: The corresponding <i>Hefte</i> 178, 174, 175 were exceptionally distributed again by Pustet, see record at <i>Heft</i> 28. Corresponding <i>Hefte</i> 174-175 not yet available on 26 Sept 1839 in contrast to <i>Hefte</i> 29-30, see H-S (1839c), Nomenclator Part 2, p. iv, vii	Manz	174
	1-30	26 Sept 1839 (disregarded for dating, see explanation at header of <i>Heft</i> 25)	Herrich-Schäffer (1839c): Nomenclator 2, p. vii [26 Sept 1839]		
	29	1 Oct 1839	<i>Oudemans</i> 1936		
	23-30	1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 340, 344 [28 July 1841]	-	
	23-30	1839-1840, "issued by Koch in 1839"	Sherborn 1923b		
	28-30	6-12 Sept 1840 (12 Sept 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, <i>Heft</i> 82, 15 Sept 1840, p. 2098, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 6-12 Sept 1840	Manz	

Annex 3 (continued)

<i>Heft</i> (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing <i>Heft</i> of H-S series
	4-30	1837-1840 (25 Sept 1840)	ABD, 5. Jg., Nr. 39, 25. Sept.1840, p. 559, nr. 4849, 25 Sept 1840	Pustet (Manz)	
	28-30	4 Oct 1840	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1840, first day of fair: 4 Oct 1840 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1840	Manz	
	1-30	Oct 1840	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1840, No. 10, Octobre 1840, p. 148: "1835-1840"	"Ratis- bonne"	
	28-30	1 Nov 1840	Notizen Geb.pract.Pharmacie Bd. IV, N°11, p. 272		
	28-30	July-Dec 1840 (31 Dec 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/2	Manz	
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh in Nürnberg)	
	28-32,34	30 Sept 1841	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. <i>Heft</i> (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 542, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	Pustet (Manz)	
30		12 Sept 1840	<i>Hefte</i> 28-30: The corresponding <i>Hefte</i> 178, 174, 175 were exceptionally distributed again by Pustet, see record at <i>Heft</i> 28. Corresponding <i>Hefte</i> 174-175 not yet available on 26 Sept 1839 in contrast to <i>Hefte</i> 29-30, see H-S (1839c) in Nomenclator Part 2, p. iv, vii	Manz	175
	1-30	26 Sept 1839 (disregard- ed for dating, see explanation at header of <i>Heft</i> 25)	H-S (1839c), Nomenclator 2, p.vii [26 Sept 1839]		
	30	1 Nov 1839	<i>Oudemans</i> 1936		
	23-30	1839	Stein 1841, <i>Bericht</i> 1839, p. 340, 344 [28 July 1841]	-	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	23-30	1839-1840, "issued by Koch in 1839"	Sherborn 1923b, probably based on Stein 1841, correction of Sherborn 1922		
	28-30	6-12 Sept 1840 (12 Sept 1840)	Börsenblatt Jg. 7, 1840, Heft 82, 15 Sept 1840, p. 2098, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 6-12 Sept 1840	Manz	
	4-30	1837-1840 (25 Sept 1840)	ABD, 5. Jg., Nr. 39, 25. Sept. 1840, p. 559, nr. 4849, 25 Sept 1840	Pustet (Manz)	
	28-30	4 Oct 1840	Michaelismesse 1840, first day of fair: 4 Oct 1840 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 Oct 1840	Manz	
	1-30	Oct 1840	Bull.Litt.Etrang. 1840, No. 10, Octobre 1840, p. 148: "1835-1840"	"Ratisbonne"	
	28-30	1 Nov 1840	Notizen Geb.pract.Pharmacie Bd. IV, N°11, p. 272		
	28-30	July-Dec 1840 (31 Dec 1840)	Hinrichs 1840/2	Manz	
	1-30	1835-1840	Kayser, Jg. 1833-1840, 1841, p. 525	Pustet (Montag & Weiß, a. Manz, a. Zeh in Nürnberg)	
	1-34	1835-1840	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1846, p. 499 + Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448	Manz	
	28-32, 34	30 Sept 1841	Rep.ges.dt.Lit.Bd.29, 6. Heft (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 542, no. 1451 [Oct 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	Pustet (Manz)	
	1-30	Aug 1842	Fleischer (1842): Ent.Ztg.Stettin, 3. Jg., No. 8, August 1842, advertisement on p. 192 (one page) by Fr. Fleischer, Leipzig (publisher and bookseller). Simultaneous advertisement of (most recent?) Hefte 30 and 182.	Fr. Fleischer	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
1841					
31		14 Feb 1841	Sequence of publication: <i>Hefte</i> (28-30), 31, (34, 32), 33, 35	Manz	177
	31, 34, 32, 33	6 Nov 1840 („in prep.“ date)	Koch (1840) in Fauna Ratisbonensis, cites correctly items of <i>Hefte</i> 31 and 32 (imprinted publication dates "Feb. 1841" and "July 1841"), yet wrongly of <i>Hefte</i> 33 and 34 [6 Nov 1840: ABD; preface by Fürnrohr dated 3 August 1840]		
	1-34	1835-1840	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1846, p. 499 + Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448	Manz	
	31	1 Feb 1841	<i>Oudemans</i> 1936		
	31	7-14 Feb 1841 (14 Feb 1841)	Börsenblatt Jg. 8, 1841, <i>Heft</i> 14, 16 Feb 1841, p. 327, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 7-14 Feb 1841	Manz	
	31	Feb 1841 (28 Feb 1841)	Front wrapper date "Februar 1841": teste copy of GBIF (see also Sherborn 1923b)		
	31	2 May 1841	<i>Ostermesse</i> 1841, first day of fair: 2 May 1841 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 1 April 1841	Manz	
	31	Jan-June 1841 (30 June 1841)	Hinrichs 1841/1	Manz	
	31, 32+34	16 July 1841	ABD 6. Jg., Nr. 29, p. 300, no. 3295	Pustet (Manz)	
	31, 32+34	Aug 1841	Monatl.Bibl.Anz., 8. Lfg., Aug. 1841, p. 120	Manz	
	28-32, 34	30 Sept 1841	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. Heft (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 542, no. 1451 [Oct. 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	Pustet (Manz)	
	31-40	1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 514	Pustet (Manz)	
34		31 May 1841	Sequence of publication: <i>Hefte</i> 31, (34, 32), 33, 35	Manz	177
	31, 34, 32, 33	6 Nov 1840 („in press“ date)	Koch (1840) in Fauna Ratisbonensis, cites correctly items of <i>Hefte</i> 31 and 32 (imprinted publication dates "Feb. 1841" and "July 1841"), yet wrongly of <i>Hefte</i> 33 and 34 [6 Nov 1840: ABD; preface by Fürnrohr dated 3 August 1840]		
	1-34	1835-1840	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1846, p. 499 + Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448 (also GV 1700-1900, Bd. 77, p.227, 1983)	Manz	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	34	May 1841 (31 May 1841)	Front wrapper date "May 1841": teste GBIF, MDZ-BSB (see also Sherborn 1923b)		
	31, 32+34	16 July 1841	ABD 6. Jg., Nr. 29, p. 300, no. 3295	Pustet (Manz)	
	32+34 ("Schluss" = completion)	11-17 July 1841 (17 July 1841)	Börsenblatt Jg. 8, 1841, Heft 66, 20 July 1841, p. 1494, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 11-17 July 1841	(Manz)	
	32+34 („Schluss“ = completion)	4 Aug 1841	Lit.Ztg., Jg. 8, 1841, no. 31, p. 569, no. 1524	(Manz)	
	31, 32+34	Aug 1841	Monatl.Bibl.Anz., 8. Lfg., Aug. 1841, p. 120	Manz	
	28-32, 34	30 Sept 1841	Rep.ges.dt.Lit.Bd. 29, 6. Heft (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 542, no. 1451 [Oct. 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	Pustet (Manz)	
	32+34	3 Oct 1841	Michaelismesse 1841, first day of fair: 3 Oct 1841 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 30 Sept 1841	Manz	
	32+34 („Schluss“ = completion)	July-Dec 1841 (31 Dec 1841)	Hinrichs 1841/2	Manz	
	1-36	1835-1842	Fleischer (1843): Two pages of bookseller's offer (Fr. Fleischer, Leipzig) at end of Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 4. Bd., 1.+2. Heft, 1843, p. [437] [ABD 20 April 1843]	Fr. Fleischer	
	31-40	1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 514	Pustet (Manz)	
	34-40	1843-1844	Leipziger Repertorium, 1845 (I), 3. Jg., Heft 8, p. 314-315, no. 1444, publ. 21 Feb 1845	Manz	
32*		16 July 1841	Sequence of publication: Hefte 31, (34, 32), 33, 35	Manz	182
	31, 34, 32, 33	6 Nov 1840 („in press“ date)	Koch (1840) in Fauna Ratisbonensis, cites correctly items of Hefte 31 and 32 (imprinted publication dates "Feb. 1841" and "July 1841"), yet wrongly of Hefte 33 and 34 [6 Nov 1840: ABD; preface by Fürnrohr dated 3 August 1840]		
	1-34	1835-1840	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1846, p. 499 + Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448	Manz	
	32	1 July 1841	Oudemans 1936		
	31, 32+34	16 July 1841	ABD 6. Jg., Nr. 29, p. 300, no. 3295	Pustet (Manz)	

Annex 3 (continued)

<i>Heft</i> (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported <i>Hefte</i> (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing <i>Heft</i> of H-S series
	32+34 ("Schluss" = completion)	11-17 July 1841 (17 July 1841)	Börsenblatt Jg. 8, 1841, <i>Heft</i> 66, 20 July 1841, p. 1494, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 11-17 July 1841	(Manz)	
	32	July 1841 (31 July 1841)	Front wrapper date "July 1841": <i>teste</i> copy of GBIF (see also Sherborn 1923b)		
	32+34 ("Schluss" = completion)	4 August 1841	Lit.Ztg. 8, 1841, no. 31, p. 569, no. 1524	Manz	
	31, 32+34	Aug 1841	Monatl.Bibl.Anz., 8. Lfg., Aug. 1841, p. 120		
	28-32, 34	30 Sept 1841	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. Bd. 29, 6. <i>Heft</i> (= N° XVIII, Zweites Septemberheft), Jg. 1841, p. 542, no. 1451 [Oct. 1841: Bibl.Anz. 1841, n°44, p. 181-184]	Pustet (Manz)	
	32+34	3 Oct 1841	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1841, first day of fair: 3 Oct 1841 (Evenhuis 2014); catalogue wrapper date: 30 Sept 1841		
	32+34 ("Schluss" = completion)	July-Dec 1841 (31 Dec 1841)	Hinrichs 1841/2 (ABD 1842, no. 3, p. 23, 21 Jan 1842)	Manz	
	1-40	1835-1841	Engelmann 1846, p. 492; Boeck 1872, p. 22		
	31-40	1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 514	Pustet (Manz)	
1842					
33*		21 Jan 1842	Sequence of publication: H. 31, (34, 32), 33, 35	Manz	183
	31, 34, 32, 33	6 Nov 1840 („in press“ date)	Koch (1840) in Fauna Ratisbonensis, cites correctly items of <i>Hefte</i> 31 and 32 (imprinted publication dates "Feb. 1841" and "July 1841"), yet wrongly of <i>Hefte</i> 33 and 34 [6 Nov 1840: ABD; preface by Fürnrohr dated 3 August 1840]		
	1-34	1835-1840	Heinsius, Jg. 1835-1841, 1846, p. 499 + Jg.1842-1846, publ. 1848, p. 448	Manz	
	33	Not recorded for July–Dec 1841	ABD 6(29) [16 July 1841], Lit.Ztg. [4 Aug 1841], <i>Michaelismesse</i> [3 Oct 1841], Hinrichs 1841/2 [Jul-Dec 1841], Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 29(6), p. 542, nr. 1450 [30 Sept 1841]: all these standard bibliographies record <i>Hefte</i> 32 and 34, yet not <i>Heft</i> 33		
	33	1 Aug 1841	<i>Oudemans</i> 1936		
	1-40	1835-1841	Engelmann 1846, p. 492; Boeck 1872, p. 22		

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	33, 35, 36	21 Jan 1842	ABD 7(3), p. 20, no. 214	(Manz)	
	33, 35, 36	30 Aug 1842	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 33(4), 1842, p. 338, No. 1260	Pustet (Manz)	
	1-36	1 Dec 1842	Herrich-Schäffer (1843b), advertisement dated 1. Dec. 1842, Ent.Ztg.Stettin 4(1), Januar 1843, p. 32. Simultaneous advertisement of (most recent?) <i>Hefte</i> 36 and 183	H-S Publisher	
	1-36	1835-1842 (31 Dec 1842)	Fleischer (1843): Unpaginated two pages of bookseller's offer (Fr. Fleischer, Leipzig) at end of Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 4. Bd., 1.+2. <i>Heft</i> , 1843, p. [437] [ABD 20 April 1843]. Simultaneous announcement of (most recent?) <i>Hefte</i> "36 (1842)" and "182 (1841)".	Fr. Fleischer, Leipzig	
	33, 35-40	1844	Erichson 1846, <i>Bericht</i> 1844, p. 104 sep. (168 Archiv), 110 (174), 116 (180), 117 (181)	-	
	33	1844	Sherborn 1923b		
	31-40	1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 514	Pustet (Manz)	
35		21 Jan 1842	Sequence of publication: <i>Hefte</i> 31, (34, 32), 33, 35	Manz	185
	33+35, 36	21 Jan 1842	ABD 7(3), p. 20, no. 214	(Manz)	
	33+35, 36	30 Aug 1842	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 33(4), 1842, p. 338, No. 1260	Pustet (Manz)	
	1-36	1 Dec 1842	Herrich-Schäffer (1843b), advertisement dated 1. Dec. 1842, Ent.Ztg.Stettin 4(1), Januar 1843, p. 32. Simultaneous advertisement of (each most recent?) <i>Hefte</i> 36 and 183.	H-S Publ.	
	35-40	{1842-1844}	Heinsius, Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448	Pustet (Manz)	
	1-36	1835-1842 (31 Dec 1842)	Fleischer (1843): Unpaginated two pages of bookseller's offer (Fr.Fleischer, Leipzig) at end of Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 4. Bd., 1.+2. <i>Heft</i> , 1843, p. [437] [ABD 20 April 1843]. Simultaneous announcement of (most recent?) <i>Hefte</i> "36 (1842)" and "182 (1841)".	Fr. Fleischer, Leipzig	
	34-40	1843-1844	Leipziger Repertorium, 1845 (I), 3.Jg.,H.8, p.314-315, no.1444, publ. 21 Feb 1845	Manz	
	31-40	1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 514	Pustet (Manz)	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	33,35-40	1844	Erichson 1846, <i>Bericht</i> 1844, p. 104 sep. (168 Archiv), 110 (174), 116 (180), 117 (181)	-	
	35-37	1844	Sherborn 1923b		
36		21 Jan 1842		Manz	186
	1-40	1835-1841	Engelmann 1846, p. 492		
	36	1841	Boeck 1872, p. 22 (conflict with Boeck 1872, p. 51)		
	36	1841	Stebbing 1888, p. 158: "Mr. G.K. Fortescue of the British Museum tells me, on the authority of Hinrichs, that <i>Heft</i> 36 was published in 1841". We found only the following <i>Hefte</i> recorded in the <i>Börsenblatt</i> and Hinrichs <i>Halbjahrskataloge</i> during this period: <i>Hefte</i> 31, 34, 32, 37-40, i.e. the lot "33, 35, 36" is missing.		
	33+35, 36	21 Jan 1842	ABD 7(3), p. 20, no. 214	(Manz)	
	33+35, 36	36 Aug 1842	Rep.ges.dt.Lit. 33(4), 1842, p. 338, No. 1260	Pustet (Manz)	
	1-36	1 Dec 1842	Herrich-Schäffer (1843b), advertisement dated 1 Dec 1842, Ent.Ztg.Stettin 4(1), Januar 1843, p. 32. Simultaneous advertisement of (most recent?) <i>Hefte</i> 36 and 183.	H-S publisher	
	1-36	1835-1842 (31 Dec 1842)	Fleischer (1843): Unpaginated two pages of bookseller's offer (Fr. Fleischer, Leipzig) at end of Germar's Zeitschr.Ent. 4. Bd., 1.+2. <i>Heft</i> , 1843, p. [437] [ABD 20 April 1843]. Simultaneous announcement of (each most recent?) <i>Hefte</i> "36 (1842)" and "182 (1841)".	Fr. Fleischer	
	35-40	{1842-1844}	Heinsius, Jg.1842-1846, 1848, p.448	Pustet (Manz)	
	31-40	1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 514	Pustet (Manz)	
	36	Sept 1844	Budde-Lund 1885, p. 7		
	34-40	1843-1844	Leipziger Repertorium, 1845 (I), 3. Jg., <i>Heft</i> 8, p. 314-315, no. 1444, publ. 21 Feb 1845	Manz	
	33, 35-40	1844	Erichson 1846, <i>Bericht</i> 1844, p. 104 sep. (168 Archiv), 110 (174), 116 (180), 117 (181)	-	
	35-37	1844	Sherborn 1923b		
	36	1844	Boeck 1872, p. 51 (conflict with p. 22)		
	35-40	{1842-1844}	Heinsius, Jg. 1842-1846, 1848		

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
1843					
			No <i>Heft</i> published		
1844					
37		6 Oct 1844	It can not be excluded that <i>Heft</i> 37 was already published in either 1842, 1843 or 1844 before October, yet we found no evidence.	Manz	187
	37	1 Sept 1841	<i>Oudemans</i> 1936		
	37, 40	29 Oct 1842 (possibly „in press“ date)	Koch 1842, Übersicht Arachnidensyst., 3. <i>Heft</i>, 1.+ 2. Abth., 1842 [29 Oct 1842, Börsenblatt]: cites correctly items of <i>Heft</i> 37, e.g. pp. 9, 16, 38, 54, 65; Koch 1842, Übersicht Arachnidensyst., 3. <i>Heft</i>, 1. Abth., 1842 [29 Oct 1842, Börsenblatt], p. 4: „H.40 liegt nun auch zum Stich und Druck parat“ (= „<i>Heft</i> 40 is now <u>also</u> ready for engraving and printing“). Because all <i>Hefte</i> up to <i>Heft</i> 36 were already available in print in Jan 1842, this statement of Koch could be interpreted such that all <i>Hefte</i> 37-40 were ready for engraving and printing or, that <i>Heft</i> 37 was already available in print in Nov. 1842 (because <i>Hefte</i> 38-40 have the imprinted wrapper dates Oct, Nov, and Dec 1844). While Koch was responsible for the drawings and the text, engraving and printing was the task of Herrich-Schäffer. Probably because of repeated shortage of funds H-S was not able to finish the publication of the <i>Hefte</i> at this time, yet had to postpone it for two years. However, Koch had arranged all drawings and the corresponding text and, therefore, knew the contents and the plate numbers. This could have allowed him correct citation of <i>Hefte</i> 37, 38, and 39 in Oct 1842, Sep 1843, and June 1844 (see below). Consequently, from this consideration alone, the correct citation can not be taken as proof for accomplished publication.		

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
			Because of the different typefaces of the index of <i>Hefte</i> 28-30 (normal) compared to <i>Hefte</i> 38-40 (italics), the printed dates on <i>Hefte</i> 38, 39, 40 compared to the absence of a date on <i>Heft</i> 37 it is probable that <i>Heft</i> 37 was published before <i>Hefte</i> 38-40 in 1842, 1843 or 1844. However, we did not find evidence. <i>Heft</i> 37 always forms part of the lot 37-40 recorded by many bibliographies (see below). From this one may infer that <i>Heft</i> 37 was ready for distribution well before Oct 1844 (such as in 1842, 1843 or early 1844), yet was only published together with <i>Hefte</i> 38-40.		
	37-39	Sep 1843 (possibly „in press“ date)	Koch 1843, Übersicht Arachnidensyst., 3. <i>Heft</i> , 3. Abth. [Sept 1843: Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt] cites correctly items of <i>Hefte</i> 37, e.g. pp. 75, 78 and <i>Hefte</i> 38 and 39, e.g. pp. 87, 117, 130. See explanation above for Koch 1842.		
	37	27 May 1844 (15 June 1844) (reference to „in press“ date cannot be excluded)	Walckenaer 1844, p. 194 [27 May 1844 preface date; 15 June 1844: Bibl.Fr.], cites <i>Heft</i> 37, yet simultaneously p. 38 of Koch's Arachnidensystem, 3. <i>Heft</i> , 1. Abth., 1842, where <i>Heft</i> 37 is recorded. This reference is, therefore, not an explicit proof that Walckenaer has actually seen <i>Heft</i> 37.		
	37+39	21 June 1844 (reference to „in press“ date cannot be excluded)	Koch (1844): Arch.Naturg., 10. Jg., Bd. 1, p. 232, 233, 234 [21 June 1844] cites correctly many items of <i>Heft</i> 37 and <i>Heft</i> 39. See remarks above for Koch 1842, 1843.		
	37-40	6 Oct 1844	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1844, first day of fair: 6 Oct 1844 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen	Manz	
	37-40	14-16 Nov 1844 (16 Nov 1844)	Börsenblatt Jg. 11, 1844, <i>Heft</i> 101, 19 Nov 1844, p. 3542, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 14-16 Nov 1844	Manz	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corre- spond- ing Heft of H-S series
	37-40	November 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt, 1844, no. 11, p. 97	Manz	
	37-40	26 Dec 1844	ABD Jg. 1844, No. 52, p. 396	Manz	
	37-40	July-Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Hinrichs 1844/2 (ABD 1845, no. 1, p. 6, 2 Jan 1845)		
	35-40	{1842-1844}	Heinsius, Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448	Pustet (Manz)	
	34-40	1843-1844	Leipziger Repertorium, 1845 (I), 3. Jg., Heft 8, p. 314-315, no. 1444, publ. 21 Feb 1845	Manz	
	37-40	1844	Heinsius, Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448	Pustet (Manz)	
	31-40	1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 514	Pustet (Manz)	
	33, 35-40	1844	Erichson 1846, Bericht 1844, p. 104 sep. (168 Archiv), 110 (174), 116 (180), 117 (181)	-	
	35-37	1844	Sherborn 1923		
	37-40	4 Jan 1845	Lit.Ztg. 12. Jg., 1845, nr. 1, Beilage, p. 22, no. 27	Manz	
	37-40	7 Feb 1845	Leipziger Repertorium, 1845 (I), 3. Jg., Heft 6, p. 243, no. 1065, 7 Feb 1845	Manz	
38		6 Oct 1844		Manz	188
	38	1 Oct 1841	Oudemans 1936		
	37-39	30 Sept 1843 (must be reference to „in press” date, see wrapper date of Heft 38 “Oct 1844”)	Koch 1843, Übersicht Arachnidensyst., 3. Heft, 3. Abth. [Sept 1843: Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt] cites correctly items of Hefte 37, e.g. pp. 75, 78 and Hefte 38 and 39, e.g. p. 87, 117, 130. See explanation above Heft 37, for Koch 1842.		
	37-40	6 Oct 1844	Michaelismesse 1844, first day of fair: 6 Oct 1844 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen (ABD 1844: 10 Oct)	Manz	
	38	Oct 1844 (31 Oct 1844)	Date “October 1844”: front wrapper teste copy GBIF (see also Sherborn 1923b)		

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	37-40	14-16 Nov 1844 (16 Nov 1844)	Börsenblatt Jg. 11, 1844, <i>Heft</i> 101, 19 Nov 1844, p. 3542, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 14-16 Nov 1844	Manz	
	37-40	November 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt, 1844, no. 11, p. 97	Manz	
	37-40	26 Dec 1844	ABD Jg. 1844, No. 52, p. 396	Manz	
	37-40	July-Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Hinrichs 1844/2 (ABD 1845, no. 1, p. 6, 2 Jan 1845)	Pustet (Manz)	
	34-40	1843-1844	Leipziger Repertorium, 1845 (I), 3. Jg., <i>Heft</i> 8, p. 314-315, no. 1444, publ. 21 Feb 1845	Manz	
	35-40	{1842-1844}	Heinsius, Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448	Pustet (Manz)	
	33, 35-40	1844	Erichson 1846, <i>Bericht</i> 1844, p. 104 sep. (168 Archiv), 110 (174), 116(180), 117(181)	-	
	35-40	1844	GV 77, p.227, 1983		
	37-40	1844	Heinsius, Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448	Pustet (Manz)	
	31-40	1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 514	Pustet (Manz)	
	37-40	4 Jan 1845	Lit.Ztg. 12. Jg., 1845, nr. 1, Beilage, p. 22, no. 27	Manz	
	37-40	7 Feb 1845	Leipziger Repertorium, 1845 (I), 3. Jg., <i>Heft</i> 6, p. 243, no. 1065, 7 Feb 1845	Manz	
39		6 Oct 1844	Predates wrapper date by 2 months	Manz	189
	1-40	1835-1841	Engelmann 1846, p. 492; Boeck 1872, p. 22	(Manz)	
	39	1 Nov 1841	<i>Oudemans</i> 1936		
	37-39	Sept 1843 (reference to "in press" date, see wrapper date of Heft 39 "Nov 1844")	Koch 1843, Übersicht Arachnidensyst., 3. <i>Heft</i> , 3. Abth. [Sept 1843: Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt] cites correctly items of <i>Hefte</i> 37, e.g. pp. 75, 78 and <i>Hefte</i> 38 and 39, e.g. p. 87, 117, 130. See explanation above <i>Heft</i> 37, for Koch 1842.		

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
	37+39	21 June 1844 (reference to „in press“ date, see wrapper date)	Koch 1844, Arch.Naturg., 10. Jg., Bd. 1, p. 232, 233, 234 [21 June 1844] cites correctly many species of <i>Heft</i> 37 and <i>Heft</i> 39. See remarks above <i>Heft</i> 37, 38, for Koch 1842, 1843.		
	37-40	6 Oct 1844	<i>Michaelismesse</i> 1844, first day of fair: 6. Oct. 1844 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen (ABD 1844: 10 Oct)	Manz	
	37-40	14-16 Nov 1844 (16 Nov 1844)	Börsenblatt Jg. 11, 1844, <i>Heft</i> 101, 19 Nov 1844, p. 3542, Hinrichs' new book arrivals 14-16 Nov 1844	Manz	
	39	Nov 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Date "November 1844": front wrapper <i>teste</i> NHM copy (inserted into H-S series as replacement for index of <i>Heft</i> 189) (see also Sherborn 1923b)		
	37-40	November 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt, 1844, no. 11, p. 97	Manz	
	37-40	26 Dec 1844	ABD Jg. 1844, No. 52, p. 396	Manz	
	37-40	July-Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Hinrichs 1844/2 (ABD 1845, no. 1, p. 6, 2 Jan 1845)	Pustet (Manz)	
	34-40	1843-1844	Leipziger Repertorium, 1845 (I), 3. Jg., <i>Heft</i> 8, p. 314-315, no. 1444, publ. 21 Feb 1845	Manz	
	35-40	{1842-1844}	Heinsius, Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448	Pustet (Manz)	
	31-40	1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 514	Pustet (Manz)	
	33, 35-40	1844	Erichson 1846, <i>Bericht</i> 1844, p. 104 sep. (168 Archiv), 110 (174), 116 (180), 117 (181)	-	
	37-40	1844	Heinsius, Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448	Pustet (Manz)	
	37-40	4 Jan 1845	Lit.Ztg. 12. Jg., 1845, nr. 1, Beilage, p. 22, no. 27	Manz	
	37-40	7 Feb 1845	Leipziger Repertorium, 1845 (I), 3. Jg., H. 6, p. 243, no. 1065, 7 Feb 1845	Manz	

Annex 3 (continued)

Heft (fascicle) of Koch series	Reported Hefte (fascicles)	Date	Reference	Reported publishing house	Corresponding Heft of H-S series
40		6 Oct 1844	Precedes wrapper date by 3 months	Manz	190
	1-40	1835-1841	Engelmann 1846, p. 492; Boeck 1872, p. 22	(Manz)	
	40	11 Nov 1842 (Heft 40 is „ready for submission to engraver and printer“)	Koch 1842, Übersicht Arachnidensyst., 3. Heft, 1. Abth., 1842 [11 Nov 1842, ABD], p. 4: „H.40 liegt nun auch zum Stich und Druck parat“ (= “Heft 40 is now also ready for engraving and printing”).		
	37-40	6 Oct 1844	Michaelismesse 1844, first day of fair: 6 Oct 1844 (Evenhuis 2014), wrapper not seen (ABD 1844: 10 Oct)		
	37-40	14-16 Nov 1844 (16 Nov 1844)	Börsenblatt Jg. 11, 1844, Heft 101, 19 Nov 1844, p. 3542, Hinrichs’ new book arrivals 14-16 Nov 1844	Manz	
	37-40	November 1844 (30 Nov 1844)	Monatl.alphabet.Verz., Beil.Börsenblatt, 1844, no. 11, p. 97	Manz	
	37-40	26 Dec 1844	ABD Jg. 1844, No. 52, p. 396	Manz	
	37-40	June-Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Hinrichs 1844/2 (ABD 1845, no. 1, p. 6, 2 Jan 1845)		
		Dec 1844 (31 Dec 1844)	Date “December 1844”: front wrapper <i>teste</i> copy of UB Tübingen (in GBIF copy the scan is without date) (see also Sherborn 1923b)		
	31-40	1841-1844	Kayser, Jg. 1841-1846, 1848, p. 514	Pustet (Manz)	
	34-40	1843-1844	Leipziger Repertorium, 1845 (I), 3. Jg., Heft 8, p. 314-315, no. 1444, publ. 21. Feb. 1845	Manz	
	33,35-40	1844	Erichson 1846, Bericht 1844, p. 104 sep. (168 Archiv), 110 (174), 116 (180), 117 (181)	-	
	35-40	{1842-1844}	Heinsius, Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448	Pustet (Manz)	
	37-40	1844	Heinsius, Jg. 1842-1846, 1848, p. 448	Pustet (Manz)	
	37-40	4 Jan 1845	Lit.Ztg. 12. Jg., 1845, nr. 1, Beilage, p. 22, no. 27	Manz	
	37-40	7 Feb 1845	Leipziger Repertorium, 1845 (I), 3. Jg., Heft 6, p. 243, no. 1065, 7 Feb 1845	Manz	

Annex 4. Dating history of Koch's "Deutschlands Crustaceen, ...".

Heft	Sherborn 1922	Sherborn 1923b	Oudemans 1936	Present study
1	1835	1835	1 Jan 1836	1 May 1835
2	1835	1835	1 Feb 1836	1 May 1835
3	1835	1835	1 May 1836	24 Oct 1835
4	1836	1837	1 June 1836	29 Feb 1836
5	1836	1837	1 July 1836	29 Feb 1836
6	1836	1837	1 Aug 1836	29 Feb 1836
7	1836	1837	1 Sep 1836	1 Oct 1836
8	1836	1837	1 Oct 1836	1 Oct 1836
9	1836	1837	1 Oct 1836	1 Oct 1836
10	1837	1837	1 Feb 1837	31 Jan 1838
11	1837	1837	1 Mar 1837	31 Jan 1838
12	1837	1837	1 May 1837	31 Jan 1838
13	1837	1837	1 June 1837	31 Jan 1838
14	1837	1837	1 July 1837	31 Jan 1838
15	1837	1837	1 Aug 1837	31 Jan 1838
16	1837	1837	1 Sep 1837	31 Jan 1838
17	1838	1838	1 Mar 1838	1 Mar 1838
18	1838	1838	1 June 1838	1 June 1838
19	1838	1838	1 July 1838	1 July 1838
20	1838	1838	1 Aug 1838	1 Aug 1838
21	1838	1838	-	1 Sept 1838
22	1838	1838	-	1 Oct 1838
23	1839	1839	1 Mar 1839	1 Mar 1839
24	1839	1839	1 April 1839	1 April 1839
25	1839	1839	1 May 1839	22 Feb 1840
26	1839	1839	1 June 1839	22 Feb 1840
27	1839	1839	1 July 1839	22 Feb 1840
28	1840	1839	-	12 Sept 1840
29	1840	1839	1 Oct 1839	12 Sept 1840
30	1840	1839	1 Nov 1839	12 Sept 1840
31	1841	1841	1 Feb 1841	14 Feb 1841
34	1841	1841	-	31 May 1841
32	1841	1841	1 July 1841	16 July 1841
33	1841 (p. 42) 1844 (p. lxxiv)	1844	1 Aug 1841	21 Jan 1842
35	1844	1844	-	21 Jan 1842
36	1844	1844	-	21 Jan 1842

Annex 4 (continued)

<i>Heft</i>	Sherborn 1922	Sherborn 1923b	Oudemans 1936	Present study
37	1844	1844	1 Sep 1841	6 Oct 1844
38	1844	1844	1 Oct 1841	6 Oct 1844
39	1844	1844	1 Nov 1841	6 Oct 1844
40	1844	1844	-	6 Oct 1844

Annex 5. Dates of corresponding Hefte of Koch's and Herrich-Schäffer's series for determination of priority.

See Annex 1 and Annex 3 for details. The fascicles (*Hefte*) of the Koch series always have priority whenever the corresponding *Hefte* of both series were published simultaneously, see main text.

	Exceptional priority of <i>Hefte</i> of Herrich-Schäffer's series.
	Considerable delay of <i>Hefte</i> of the Herrich-Schäffer series.
bold	Finally inferred dates, see Annex 1 and Annex 3 for reasoning.
red	Wrapper date.
normal	Earliest evidence of existence according to secondary records

NB: Few examples of corresponding *Hefte* show differences in publication dates of about one month or less (e.g. 4 and 137, 28 and 178). Considering the limited possible accuracy of date reconstruction and restricted to this very special case of identical content, such pairs of *Hefte* should be regarded as simultaneously published.

Koch's work "Deutschlands Crustaceen, ..."		Koch's corresponding edition as part of Herrich-Schäffer's work "Deutschlands Insecten ..."	
<i>Heft</i>	Publication dates	<i>Heft</i>	Publication dates
1	1 May 1835 1 May 1835 6 June 1835	133	1 May 1835 - 1 May 1835
2	1 May 1835 - 1 May 1835	132	1 May 1835 1 May 1835 6 June 1835
3	24 Oct 1835 - 18–24 Oct 1835	136	24 Oct 1835 - 18–24 Oct 1835
4	29 Feb 1836 - February 1836	137	27 Feb 1836 - 21–27 Feb 1836
5	29 Feb 1836 - February 1836	138	27 Feb 1836 - 21–27 Feb 1836
6	29 Feb 1836 - February 1836	139	27 Feb 1836 - 21–27 Feb 1836
7	1 Oct 1836 - 21–27 May 1837	140	29 Feb 1836 - February 1836

Annex 5 (continued)

Koch's work "Deutschlands Crustaceen, ..."		Koch's corresponding edition as part of Herrich-Schäffer's work "Deutschlands Insecten ..."	
8	1 Oct 1836 1 Oct 1836 21–27 May 1837	141	1 Oct 1836 1 Oct 1836 15 Nov 1836
9	1 Oct 1836 1 Oct 1836 21–27 May 1837	142	1 Oct 1836 1 Oct 1836 15 Nov 1836
10	31 Jan 1838 1 Feb 1837 January 1838	145	1 Feb 1837 1 Feb 1837 23–29 July 1837
11	31 Jan 1838 1 March 1837 January 1838	146	1 March 1837 1 March 1837 23–29 July 1837
12	31 Jan 1838 1 May 1837 January 1838	148	31 Jan 1838 1 May 1837 January 1838
13	31 Jan 1838 1 June 1837 January 1838	149	31 Jan 1838 1 June 1837 January 1838
14	31 Jan 1838 1 July 1837 January 1838	150	31 Jan 1838 1 July 1837 January 1838
15	31 Jan 1838 1 Aug 1837 January 1838	151	1 Feb 1838 1 Aug 1837 15–21 April 1838
16	31 Jan 1838 1 Sep 1837 January 1838	152	1 Feb 1838 1 Sep 1837 15–21 April 1838
17	1 Mar 1838 1 March 1838 15–21 April 1838	155	1 Mar 1838 1 March 1838 15–21 April 1838
18	1 June 1838 1 June 1838 30 Sept 1838	158	1 June 1838 1 June 1838 29 July–4 Aug 1838
19	1 July 1838 1 July 1838 October 1838	159	1 July 1838 1 July 1838 October 1838
20	1 Aug 1838 1 Aug 1838 October 1838	160	1 Aug 1838 1 Aug 1838 October 1838
21	1 Sept 1838 1 Sept 1838 October 1838	161	1 Sept 1838 1 Sept 1838 October 1838

Annex 5 (continued)

Koch's work "Deutschlands Crustaceen, ..."		Koch's corresponding edition as part of Herrich-Schäffer's work "Deutschlands Insecten ..."	
22	1 Oct 1838 1 Oct 1838 October 1838	162	1 Oct 1838 1 Oct 1838 October 1838
23	1 Mar 1839 1 Mar 1839 26 Sept 1839	167	1 Mar 1839 1 Mar 1839 21–27 July 1839
24	1 April 1839 1 April 1839 26 Sept 1839	168	1 April 1839 1 April 1839 21–27 July 1839
25	22 Feb 1840 1 May 1839 16–22 Feb 1840	169	22 Feb 1840 1 May 1839 16–22 Feb 1840
26	22 Feb 1840 - 16–22 Feb 1840	170	22 Feb 1840 - 16–22 Feb 1840
27	22 Feb 1840 - 16–22 Feb 1840	171	22 Feb 1840 - 16–22 Feb 1840
28	12 Sept 1840 - 6–12 Sept 1840	178	14 Aug 1840 - 14 Aug 1840
29	12 Sept 1840 - 6–12 Sept 1840	174	14 Aug 1840 - 14 Aug 1840
30	12 Sept 1840 - 6–12 Sept 1840	175	14 Aug 1840 - 14 Aug 1840
31	14 Feb 1841 February 1841 7-14 Feb 1841	177	15 Dec 1840 February 1841 15 Dec 1840
34	31 May 1841 May 1841 16 July 1841	180	31 May 1841 May 1841 16 July 1841
32	16 July 1841 July 1841 16 July 1841	182	16 July 1841 July 1841 16 July 1841
33	21 Jan 1842 - 21 Jan 1842	183	1 Dec 1842 - 1 Dec 1842

Annex 5 (continued)

Koch's work "Deutschlands Crustaceen, ..."		Koch's corresponding edition as part of Herrich-Schäffer's work "Deutschlands Insecten ..."	
35	21 Jan 1842 - 21 Jan 1842	185	6 Oct 1844 - 6 Oct 1844
36	21 Jan 1842 - 21 Jan 1842	186	6 Oct 1844 - 6 Oct 1844
37	6 Oct 1844 - 6 Oct 1844	187	6 Oct 1844 - 6 Oct 1844
38	6 Oct 1844 October 1844 6 Oct 1844	188	6 Oct 1844 October 1844 6 Oct 1844
39	6 Oct 1844 November 1844 6 Oct 1844	189	6 Oct 1844 November 1844 6 Oct 1844
40	6 Oct 1844 December 1844 6 Oct 1844	190	6 Oct 1844 December 1844 6 Oct 1844